







A. Webster

WEBSTER'S

INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY

OF THE

ENGLISH LANGUAGE

BEING THE AUTHENTIC EDITION OF WEBSTLR'S  
UNABRIDGED DICTIONARY, COMPRISING  
THE ISSUES OF 1864, 1879 AND 1884  
THOROUGHLY REVISED AND  
MUCH ENLARGED UNDER  
THE SUPERVISION OF

NOAH PORTER, DD, LL D

*WITH A VOLUMINOUS APPENDIX*

TO WHICH IS NOW ADDED

A SUPPLEMENT

OF TWENTY FIVE THOUSAND WORDS AND PHRASES

W T HARRIS PH D, LL D

*Editor in Chief*



LONDON

GEORGE BELL & SONS, 4, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN

AND

G & C MERRIAM CO, SPRINGFIELD, MASS, U.S.A

1903

*All rights reserved*

INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY. *First Published January 15, 1891.*

*Reprinted 1892, 1894 Revised 1897.*

*New Edition, with Supplement of New Words, 1902.*

*Reprinted 1903.*

---

#### NOTE.

*The circulation of this Edition in Australasia is prohibited by the Owners of the Copyright, and any one found with a copy in his possession will render himself liable to have it confiscated.*

# PREFACE TO THE ENGLISH EDITION.

---

THE first or original edition of Webster's *Large or Unbridged Dictionary* was published in two volumes quarto in the year 1828, and was sold largely by subscription.

The second edition, 1840 somewhat enlarged and revised by the author, was published in two volumes royal octavo to which a supplement was added in 1843.

After the death of Dr Webster in 1843, the un sold remainder of this edition and the copyright of the work were purchased by the predecessors of the present proprietors, who immediately took measures to prepare and issue a new and revised edition in a single volume in small quarto. This edition was edited by Professors Channing & Goodrich, the son in law of Dr Webster, who had previously superintended the preparation of an abridged edition of the original quarto. Dr Goodrich had an able corps of assistants, and the new edition of 1847 was received with general favour.

In 1849 an edition was published which included important supplementary matter and a large number of pictorial illustrations. The general popularity and acknowledged excellence of this edition suggested the opportunity and enforced the duty of a thorough revision of the entire work. Arrangements were made for such a revision and the work was begun by Professors Goodrich and a body of assistants. These arrangements were seriously disturbed by his death as to require important readjustments, as the result of which the writer reluctantly consented to act as editor in chief, and Mr William A. Wheeler became the assistant and acting editor, having previously given abundant evidence of his pre-eminent qualifications for this office. The etymologies were all revised and recast in the light of modern philology by Dr C. A. F. Malm, of Berlin. The definitions were rewrought and rearranged and greatly condensed and improved by the combined efforts of Professors William D. Whitney and Daniel C. Gilman. Many fresh examples of the meanings and uses of words were introduced from older and more recent writers. Scientific terms were more generally recognized and carefully defined, and their meanings were often illustrated for the eye as well as for the mind. By this means the new dictionary from being the driest became the most attractive volume in multitudes of households. Valuable tables were furnished in the appendix conspicuous among which was the *Explanatory Vocabulary of the Names of Noted Fictitious Persons and Places*, which was prepared by Mr. Wheeler.

The general excellence of this edition of 1864 was cordially and universally recognized, and both contributors and publishers owe a debt of gratitude to the many friends who have since been so just and so generous in their criticisms and praises. Their activity and care did not terminate with the origination and publication of the bulky volume for which they had become responsible. They have always held themselves ready to listen to suggestions, and to correct mistakes, whether errors of matter or errors of the press. They have been prompt to accumulate and preserve every description of material which might be available for future use. From material thus gathered they were able to publish a valuable supplement in the year 1879, which was edited by Professor Franklin B. Dexter.

In the same year a more formal beginning was made in the preparation of the edition which is now completed and will be known as the Revision of 1890. It would seem on the one hand that the revision and emanation of a work so costly as the edition of 1864 would be the least expensive of time and attention. And yet it has been proved on the other hand by our experience that no work may be made so expensive of both time and energy as that involved in careful verification, condensation, and adjustment. It is believed that no dictionary of the English language yet completed has cost more painstaking in these particulars than the present edition. Much of the care thus expended may leave little trace on the printed page. Indeed, no trace of any kind except of satisfaction in the mind of the critical and conscientious editor. The condensation which becomes imperative from the increase of human knowledge may often seem to shrivel and contract the product in which the reader looks for amplitude of statement, proof, and illustration and yet even an *Unbridged Dictionary* has its limits. The task of adjustment is often the most difficult of all, although it may show the least of the careful attention which it has cost. All the *s* and other difficulties can only be overcome by the employment for many years of a large number of trained assistants in the office who have devoted them selves to literary research and verbal criticism and of a corps of specialists who have made original contributions in Science and the Arts. The prominence given to the definitions and illustrations of scientific technological and zoological terms will attract the attention of every reader and perhaps elicit the displeasure of many critics. While we sympathize with their regret that so much space is given to explanations and illustrations that are purely technical rather than literary, we find ourselves compelled to yield to the necessity which in these days requires that the dictionary which is ever at hand should carefully define the terms that record the discoveries of science, the triumphs of Invention, and the revolutions of Life. We have spared no pains to make this part of our book as perfect as possible in both text and illustration.

In the important department of Etymology the excellent work of the last edition has been supervised and readjusted to the demands of modern Philology and recast by Professor Edward S. Sheldon of Harvard University. As a master of curios and to a few readers of instructive interest the eminent Professor August Lick, of the University of Göttingen, has prepared a select table of radicals of important English words, with the various forms which they have taken in their historical development.

The important department of Pronunciation has been committed to the special direction of the Reverend Samuel W. Barnum and Professor Samuel Porter of the National Deaf Mute College, Washington, D. C. Mr. Barnum has made the study of English pronunciation almost a life work, having been trained under Profes. or Goodrich in the special and

exact knowledge of the subject in its details, and having made himself familiar with the teachings of the leading writers in English Orthoepy. Professor Porter contributes, in the Guide to Pronunciation, the result of a careful and long-continued study of Phonology in the physiological method pursued by Mr. Alexander Melville Bell, whose system in its more prominent features is accepted as scientifically true and practically useful. The history of the various methods of pronunciation has been subject to a most careful revision and rendered, if possible, more trustworthy than ever before. The Synopsis (§ 277) of words differently pronounced by different Orthoepists, and the marking of the pronunciation of the words in the vocabulary by respelling, are the work of Mr. Bainum.

The definitions in Anatomy have been revised by Professor Sidney I. Smith, of Yale University;

In Architecture and the Fine Arts, by Professor Russell Sturgis, of the College of New York;

In Biology and Physiology, by Professor Russell H. Chittenden, of Yale University;

In Botany, by Professor Daniel C. Eaton, of Yale University;

In Chaucer (Canterbury Tales), by Professor Thomas R. Lounsbury, of Yale University;

In Chemistry, by Professor Arthur W. Wright, of Yale University, assisted by Professor Charles S. Palmer, University of Colorado;

In Law, by Francis Wharton (deceased), of the Department of State at Washington;

In Mathematics and Astronomy, by Professor Hubert A. Newton, of Yale University;

In Mechanics and Engineering, by Professor Charles B. Richards, of Yale University, and Professor William P. Trowbridge, of Columbia College;

In Medicine, by Alexander Duane, M.D., New York;

In Mineralogy and Geology, by Professor Edward S. Dana, of Yale University;

In Music, by Mr. John S. Dwight, of Boston;

In Nautical Terms, by Mr. Charles L. Norton, of New York;

In Paleontology and Geology, by Professor Oscar L. Harger (deceased), of Yale University;

In Zoology, by Professor Addison E. Verrill, of Yale University;

The Dictionary of Noted Names of Fiction has been carefully elaborated by Professor Henry A. Beers, of Yale University, who has also contributed many new topics and corrected some oversights, and in many ways increased its attractiveness.

The Brief History of the English Language, originally prepared by Professor James Hadley, has been carefully revised and brought down to the present time by Mr. George Lyman Kittredge, of Harvard University.

The Pictorial Illustrations have received careful attention, not only in respect to artistic excellence, but in respect to scientific exactness.

The Revision now given to the public is the fruit of over ten years of work by a large editorial staff, in which publishers and editors have spared neither expense nor pains to produce a comprehensive, accurate, and symmetrical work.

As a matter of historical interest, the prefaces of the principal earlier editions are appended in their chronological order.

NOAH PORTER.

November, 1890.

## PUBLISHERS' NOTE TO THE NEW EDITION OF 1902.

THE English language is ten years older than when WEBSTER'S INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY was published. They have been years of swift movement, social, industrial, and intellectual, and there has been a corresponding growth in the language. The publishers have aimed, in the SUPPLEMENT now added, to gather the harvest which this decade has produced. The purpose has been to apply the principles which shaped the character of the original book, as stated above, to the new material brought by advancing years. There has been the same survey and scrutiny of a great mass of words, the same careful selection of such as merit a place of permanence, and the same studious and thorough explication of meanings in the forms best suited to the consulter's needs. In this continuation, as in the main work, there has been a distinct avoidance of the multiplication of word titles merely to outlast other lexicons, and the studied retention of such words only as have real use and value.

In the execution of this work the publishers have been fortunate in securing the services, as editor-in-chief, of Dr. W. T. Harris, United States Commissioner of Education. It is needless to dwell on the broad and various scholarship, the exactness and lucidity of mental habit, and the strong interest in lexicography, which eminently qualify Dr. Harris for this work. The enthusiasm and devotion with which he has applied himself to the work are shown by the fact that he has not merely given his judgment and study to perfecting the main outlines, but has closely revised the whole, line by line, first in the copy and again in the proofs.

The matter of the Supplement has been prepared by a carefully chosen office staff, assisted by the contributions of a large number of experts in special fields. We invite attention to a list of these specialists in the Editor's Preface, and in their high standing in their various departments will be found a guarantee of the trustworthiness of the work on its scientific side. All of these gentlemen have not only prepared the original definitions of the terms in their respective provinces, but have examined the revision of the definitions by the office editors, in manuscript, and yet again in the proofs.

With this thorough treatment of the scientific part of the vocabulary the character of the literary element will, it is believed, be found to correspond. In the Supplement, as in the original work, the aim has been to combine the soundest scholarship with a discriminating recognition of every-day usage, and to present the whole in forms of such clearness, practicality, and convenience as shall make the book serve all purposes necessary in the best possible way.

A large number of changes and additions, made necessary by the advance in knowledge, have also been introduced in the body of the book in this edition.

January, 1902.

# CONTENTS.

---

## INTRODUCTORY

	PAGE		PAGE
FRONTISPICE. Portrait of Noah Webster (Steel)	III	EXPLANATORY NOTES ON THE REVISED ETYMOLOGIES	I-IV
EFFACED	vii	A GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION	IV-XXXVII
MEMOIR OF NOAH WEBSTER	xii	KEY TO THE SYMBOLS	IV
APPENDIX TO THE EDITION OF 1888	xiii	STANDARD OF PRONUNCIATION	IV
APPENDIX TO THE EDITION OF 1847	xvi	SYSTEM OF ENGLISH VOWEL SOUNDS	IV
APPENDIX TO THE EDITION OF 1861	xxi	ACCENT, QUANTITY, AND EMPHASIS, AND THEIR RELATIONS TO THE QUALITY OF VOWEL SOUNDS	IV
A LIST OF AUTHORS QUOTED AS AUTHORITY FOR THE FORMS AND USAGES OF WORDS	xxix	THE VOWELS OF THE ALPHABET IN DETAIL	IV
A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE	xxix-xxxiv	ANALYTICAL SCHEME OF THE ENGLISH CONSONANT SOUNDS	IV
LANGUAGES KINDRED TO THE ENGLISH	xxxv	THE CONSONANTS OF THE ALPHABET (WITH THE CONSONANT DIGRAPHES) IN DETAIL	IV
GENERAL FEATURES OF THE TECTONIC LANGUAGES	xxx	SYLLABICATION	IV
ANGLO-SAXON AS A LITERARY LANGUAGE	xxxi	RULES FOR THE SYLLABIC DIVISION OF WORDS IN WRITING OR PRINT	IV
INFLUENCE OF OTHER LANGUAGES ON ANGLO-SAXON	xxxii	SYNOPSIS OF WORDS DIFFERENTLY PRONOUNCED BY DIFFERENT ORTHOPEDISTS	IV
TRANSITION FROM ANGLO-SAXON TO MODERN ENGLISH	xxxiii	ORTHOGRAPHY	IV-XXV
THE ENGLISH A COMPOSITE LANGUAGE	xxxiv	OBSEVATIONS	IV-XXV
THE ENGLISH DOOR IN FORMATION AND INFLECTION	xxxv	RULES FOR SPELLING CERTAIN CLASSES OF WORDS	IV
DIACRITS	xxxvi	A LIST OF WORDS SPELLED IN TWO OR MORE WAYS	IV
ANGLO-SAXON INFLECTION	xxxvii	ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS WORK	IV
SEMI-SAXON INFLECTION	xxxviii	EXPLANATORY NOTES	IV
EARLY ENGLISH INFLECTION	x		
SPECIMENS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE IN ITS EARLIER STAGES	xii		
INDO-GERMANIC ROOTS IN ENGLISH	xliii		
HISTORICAL SKETCH OF ENGLISH	xlv		
LIST OF ROOTS OF THE ORIGINAL LANGUAGE IN ENGLISH	xliii		

## DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

I-1681

## APPENDIX

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	168 <sup>a</sup>	PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF GREEK AND LATIN PROPER NAMES	1881-1900
EXPLANATORY AND PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF THE NAMES OF NOTED FICTITIOUS PLACES AND PLACES	168 <sup>a</sup> -171 <sup>b</sup>	PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF COMMON ENGLISH CHRISTIAN NAMES WITH THEIR DEFINITION SIGNIFICATION ETC.	1901-1903
PREFATORY REMARKS TO THE PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF CAPTIVES AND PRONOUNCING BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY	171 <sup>c</sup> -179 <sup>d</sup>	QUOTATIONS, WORDS, PHRASES, PROVERBS ETC FROM THE GREEK, THE LATIN AND MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES	1907-1918
PRONOUNCING GLOSSARY, OR GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF THE WORLD	179 <sup>e</sup> -181 <sup>f</sup>	ABBREViations AND CONTRACTIONS USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING	1919-1923
PRONOUNCING BIOCGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY	181 <sup>g</sup> -182 <sup>h</sup>	ARBITRARY SIGNS USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING	1924-1928
PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF SCRIPTURE PROPER NAMES	1873-1880	A CLASSIFIED SELECTION OF ILLUSTRATIONS (see Index on next page)	1929-1931
NAMES FROM THE COMMON ENGLISH VERSION	1873		
NAMES FROM THE DODAY BIBLE	1879		

## SUPPLEMENT OF NEW WORDS

*Follows page 2011*

## PREFACE.

exact knowledge of the subject in its details, and having made himself familiar with the teachings of the leading writers in English Orthoepy. Professor Porter contributes, in the Guide to Pronunciation, the result of a careful and long-continued study of Phonology in the physiological method pursued by Mr. Alexander Melville Bell, whose system in its more prominent features is accepted as scientifically true and practically useful. The history of the various methods of pronunciation has been subject to a most careful revision and rendered, if possible, more trustworthy than ever before. The Synopsis (§ 277) of words differently pronounced by different Orthoepists, and the marking of the pronunciation of the words in the vocabulary by respelling, are the work of Mr. Barnum.

The definitions in Anatomy have been revised by Professor Sidney I. Smith, of Yale University; In Architecture and the Fine Arts, by Professor Russell Sturgis, of the College of New York; In Biology and Physiology, by Professor Russell H. Clittenden, of Yale University, In Botany, by Professor Daniel C. Eaton, of Yale University; In Chaucer (Canterbury Tales), by Professor Thomas R. Lounsbury, of Yale University; In Chemistry, by Professor Arthur W. Wright, of Yale University, assisted by Professor Charles S. Palmer,

University of Colorado;

In Law, by Francis Wharton (deceased), of the Department of State at Washington;

In Mathematics and Astronomy, by Professor Hubert A. Newton, of Yale University;

In Mechanics and Engineering, by Professor Charles B. Richards, of Yale University, and Professor William P. Trowbridge, of Columbia College;

In Medicine, by Alexander Duane, M.D., New York;

In Mineralogy and Geology, by Professor Edward S. Dana, of Yale University;

In Music, by Mr. John S. Dwight, of Boston,

In Nautical Terms, by Mr. Charles L. Norton, of New York;

In Paleontology and Geology, by Professor Oscar L. Harger (deceased), of Yale University;

In Zoology, by Professor Addison E. Verrill, of Yale University;

The Dictionary of Noted Names of Fiction has been carefully elaborated by Professor Henry A. Beers, of Yale University, who has also contributed many new topics and corrected some oversights, and in many ways increased its attractiveness.

The Brief History of the English Language, originally prepared by Professor James Hadley, has been carefully revised and brought down to the present time by Mr. George Lyman Kittredge, of Harvard University.

The Pictorial Illustrations have received careful attention, not only in respect to artistic excellence, but in respect to scientific exactness.

The Revision now given to the public is the fruit of over ten years of work by a large editorial staff, in which publishers and editors have spared neither expense nor pains to produce a comprehensive, accurate, and symmetrical work.

As a matter of historical interest, the prefaces of the principal earlier editions are appended in their chronological order.

NOAH PORTER.

November, 1890.

### PUBLISHERS' NOTE TO THE NEW EDITION OF 1902.

THE English language is ten years older than when WEBSTER'S INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY was published. They have been years of swift movement, social, industrial, and intellectual, and there has been a corresponding growth in the language. The publishers have aimed, in the SUPPLEMENT now added, to gather the harvest which this decade has produced. The purpose has been to apply the principles which shaped the character of the original book, as stated above, to the new material brought by advancing years. There has been the same survey and scrutiny of a great mass of words, the same careful selection of such as merit a place of permanence, and the same studious and thorough explication of meanings in the forms best suited to the consulter's needs. In this continuation, as in the main work, there has been a distinct avoidance of the multiplication of word titles merely to outdo other lexicons, and the studied retention of such words only as have real use and value.

In the execution of this work the publishers have been fortunate in securing the services, as editor-in-chief, of Dr. W. T. Harris, United States Commissioner of Education. It is needless to dwell on the broad and various scholarship, the exactness and lucidity of mental habit, and the strong interest in lexicography, which eminently qualify Dr. Harris for this work. The enthusiasm and devotion with which he has applied himself to the work are shown by the fact that he has not merely given his judgment and study to perfecting the main outlines, but has closely revised the whole, line by line, first in the copy and again in the proofs.

The matter of the Supplement has been prepared by a carefully chosen office staff, assisted by the contributions of a large number of experts in special fields. We invite attention to a list of these specialists in the Editor's Preface, and in their high standing in their various departments will be found a guarantee of the trustworthiness of the work on its scientific side. All of these gentlemen have not only prepared the original definitions of the terms in their respective provinces, but have examined the revision of the definitions by the office editors, in manuscript, and yet again in the proofs.

With this thorough treatment of the scientific part of the vocabulary the character of the literary element will, it is believed, be found to correspond. In the Supplement, as in the original work, the aim has been to combine the soundest scholarship with a discriminating recognition of every-day usage, and to present the whole in forms of such clearness, practicality, and convenience as shall make the book serve all purposes necessary in the best possible way.

A large number of changes and additions, made necessary by the advance in knowledge, have also been introduced in the body of the book in this edition.

January, 1902

# CONTENTS.

## INTRODUCTORY

PAGE	PAGE
FRONTISPICE PORTRAIT OF NOAH WEBSTER (Steel).	
PREFACE	iii
VII VOIR DE NOAH WEBSTER	vii
PIEFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1828	xii
PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1847	xiii
PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1864	xvi
A LIST OF AUTHORS QUOTED AS AUTHORITY FOR THE FORMS AND USES OF WORDS	xix
A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE	xxii-xxiv
LANGUAGES KINDRED TO THE ENGLISH	xxix
CENTRAL FEATURES OF THE TEUTONIC LANGUAGES	xxx
ANGLO-SAXON AS A LITERARY LANGUAGE	xxxii
INFLUENCE OF OTHER LANGUAGES ON ANGLO-SAXON	xxxii
TRANSITION FROM ANGLO-SAXON TO MODERN ENGLISH	xxxiii
THE ENGLISH A COMPOSITE LANGUAGE	xxxiv
THE ENGLISH POOR IN FORMATION AND INFLECTION	xxxv
DIACRITICS	xxxv
ANGLO-SAXON INFLECTION	xxxviii
SEMI-SAXON INFLECTION	xxxviii
LARLY ENGLISH INFLECTION	xi
SPECIMENS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE IN ITS EARLIER STAGES	xii
INDO-GERMANIC ROOTS IN ENGLISH	xiiii-xlii
HISTORICAL SKETCH OF ENGLISH	xlv
LIST OF ROOTS OF THE ORIGINAL LANGUAGE IN ENGLISH	xlii
EXPLANATORY NOTES ON THE REVISED ETYMOLOGIES	
A GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION	
KEY TO THE SYMBOLS	lv
STANDARD OF PRONUNCIATION	lvii
SYSTEM OF ENGLISH VOWEL SOUNDS	lvii
ACCENT QUANTITY AND ENTHIAZIS, AND THEIR RELA- TIONS TO THE QUALITY OF VOWEL SOUNDS	lxix
THE VOWELS OF THE ALPHABET IN DETAIL	lx
ANALYTICAL SURVEY OF THE ENGLISH CONSONANT SOUNDS	lxv
THE CONSONANTS OF THE ALPHABET (WITH THE CON- SONANT DIGRAPHIES) IN DETAIL	lxviii
SYLLABICATION	lxix
RULES FOR THE SYLLABIC DIVISION OF WORDS IN WRIT- ING OR PRINT	lxix
SYNOPSIS OF WORDS DIFFERENTLY PRONOUNCED BY DIFF- ERENT ORTHOPRACTISTS	lxviii
ORTHOGRAPHY	
OBSERVATIONS	lxviii-xxv
TABLE FOR SPELLING CERTAIN CLASSES OF WORDS	xc
A LIST OF WORDS SPELLED IN TWO OR MORE WAYS	xcii
ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS WORK	xcvii
EXPLANATORY NOTES	xcviii

## DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

1 1681

## APPENDIX

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	10-2	PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF GREEK AND LATIN PROPER NAMES	1891-1900
EXPLANATORY AND PRONOUNCING DICTION- ARY OF THE NAMES OF NOTED FICTITIOUS PERSONS AND PLACES	1685-1716	PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF COMMON ENG- LISH CHRISTIAN NAMES WITH THEIR DERIVATION SIGNIFICATION ETC	1901-1903
PREFATORY MARKS TO THE PRONOUNCING GAZETTEER AND PRONOUNCING BIO- GRAPHICAL DICTIONARY	1717-1720	QUOTATIONS, WORDS, PHRASES, PROVERBS, ETC FROM THE GREEK, THE LATIN AND MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES	1907-1918
PRONOUNCING GAZETTEER OF GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF THE WORLD	1701-1816	ABBREVIATIONS AND CONTRACTIONS USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING	1919-1923
PRONOUNCING BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY	1817-1872	ARBITRARY SIGNS USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING	1924-1928
PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF SCRIPTURE TOPICAL NAMES	1873-1890	A CLASSIFIED SELECTION OF PICTORIAL ILLUS- TRATIONS (see Index on next page)	1929-1931
NAMES FROM THE CORNWALL ENGLISH VERSION	1873		
NAMES FROM THE DOGAT BIBLE	1879		

## SUPPLEMENT OF NEW WORDS

*Editor's page 2011*

# INDEX

TO THE

## CLASSIFIED SELECTION OF PICTORIAL ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

PAGE	PAGE		
AERIAL LOCOMOTION (see <i>Vehicles</i> ) . . . . .	1962	MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS . . . . .	1954
AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE . . . . .	1929	MYTHOLOGY, IDOLS, ETC . . . . .	1954
ALPHABETS: ANCIENT . . . . .	2011	NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, OPTICS, SCIENTIFIC INSTRUMENTS, ETC . . . . .	1954
SIGNS USED BY THE DEAF AND DUMB . . . . .	1960	NAUTICAL AFFAIRS (see <i>Ships</i> ) . . . . .	1958
AMUSEMENTS (see <i>Games</i> ) . . . . .	1945	OPTICS (see <i>Natural Philosophy</i> ) . . . . .	1954
ANATOMY, EMBRYOLOGY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND PHRENOLOGY . . . . .	1929	ORNAMENTS (see <i>Art and Dress</i> ) . . . . .	1944
ANTIQUITIES, DRESS, UTENSILS, ETC . . . . .	1931	PALEONTOLOGY Fossil ANIMALS AND PLANTS . . . . .	1950
ARCHÆOLOGY . . . . .	2007	PUNISHMENT, MODES OF . . . . .	1958
ARCHITECTURE, ENGINEERING, ETC. . . . .	1931	RACES OF MEN . . . . .	1958
ARMOR (see <i>Middle Ages</i> ) . . . . .	1951	RELIGION UTENSILS, DRESS, ETC., USED IN WORSHIP AND RELIGIOUS CEREMONIES . . . . .	1958
ART, OBJECTS OF. ORNAMENTS, INSTRUMENTS, ETC . .	1934	SHIPS AND NAUTICAL AFFAIRS . . . . .	1958
ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS . . . . .	1954	SIGNS USED FOR LETTERS BY THE DEAF AND DUMB . . . . .	1960
ASTRONOMY . . . . .	1935	SKELETON, THE HUMAN . . . . .	2009
BANNERS (see <i>Flags</i> ) . . . . .	1945	SNOW, HAIL, DEW, HOARFROST, ICE . . . . .	2006
BOTANY ILLUSTRATIONS OF TERMS . . . . .	1935	STEAM ENGINES . . . . .	2005
ILLUSTRATIONS OF PLANTS . . . . .	1938	TOOLS AND IMPLEMENTS, VESSELS, INSTRUMENTS, ETC . . . . .	1961
CARPENTRY, JOINERY, AND MASONRY . . . . .	1944	UTENSILS ANCIENT . . . . .	1931
CHIVALRY (see <i>Middle Ages</i> ) . . . . .	1951	DOMESTIC . . . . .	1944
CRYSTALLOGRAPHY (see <i>Mineralogy</i> ) . . . . .	1953	RELIGIOUS . . . . .	1978
DEW . . . . .	2006	See also <i>Tools</i> . . . . .	1901
DOMESTIC ECONOMY UTENSILS, ETC . . . . .	1944	VEHICLES FOR LAND AND AERIAL LOCOMOTION . . . . .	1902
DRESS, ORNAMENTS, ETC MODERN . . . . .	1944	VESSELS (see <i>Tools</i> ) . . . . .	1901
ANCIENT . . . . .	1931	WEAPONS . . . . .	1952
MIDDLE AGES . . . . .	1951	ZOOLOGY —	
RELIGIOUS . . . . .	1958	AMPHIBIANS . . . . .	1962
EMBRYOLOGY . . . . .	1920	ANNELIDS . . . . .	1963
FLAGS, BANNERS, INSIGNIA, ETC . . . . .	1945	ARACHNIDS . . . . .	1963
FOSSIL ANIMALS AND PLANTS (see <i>Paleontology</i> ) .	1956	BIRDS . . . . .	1964
GAMES, AMUSEMENTS, ETC . . . . .	1945	BRACHIOPODS . . . . .	1975
GEOGRAPHY, TERMS IN . . . . .	1945	BRYOZOANS . . . . .	1975
GEOLOGY . . . . .	1940	COELENTERATES . . . . .	1975
HAIL . . . . .	2006	CRUSTACEANS . . . . .	1977
HERALDRY . . . . .	1947	ECHINODERMS . . . . .	1978
HOARFROST . . . . .	2006	FISHES . . . . .	1970
HYDRAULICS (see <i>Mechanics</i> ) . . . . .	1949	HELMINTHS . . . . .	1984
ICE . . . . .	2006	INSECTS . . . . .	1985
IDOLS (see <i>Mythology</i> ) . . . . .	1954	LEPTOCARDIANS . . . . .	1990
INSTRUMENTS. ART . . . . .	1934	MALACOPODS . . . . .	1900
MUSICAL . . . . .	1954	MAMMALS . . . . .	1001
SCIENTIFIC . . . . .	1954	MARSIPOBANCHS . . . . .	1000
See also <i>Tools</i> . . . . .	1901	MOLLUSKS . . . . .	1908
MACHINERY (see <i>Mechanics</i> ) . . . . .	1949	MYRIAPODS . . . . .	1900
MATHEMATICS . . . . .	1948	PROTOZOANS . . . . .	2002
MECHANICAL POWERS . . . . .	1940, 2008	PYCNOGONIDS . . . . .	1063
MECHANICS, MACHINERY, HYDRAULICS ETC . . . . .	1949	REPTILES . . . . .	2002
METEOROLOGY SNOW, HAIL, HOARFROST, ETC . . . . .	2006	SPONGES . . . . .	2004
MIDDLE AGES: ARMOR, DRESS, ETC . . . . .	1951	TURICATES . . . . .	2004
MILITARY TERMS, WEAPONS, ETC . . . . .	1952		
NINERALOGY, CRYSTALLOGRAPHY, ETC. . . . .	1953		
MUSCLES OF THE HUMAN BODY . . . . .	2010		

## MEMOIR OF NOAH WEBSTER.

BY CHAUNCEY A. GOODRICH, D.D.

It is natural for those who make frequent use of a work like this to desire some knowledge of the author's life and especially of that long course of intellectual labor by which he contributed so largely to all the literary treasures of our language. To gratify this desire is the object of the present Memoir. A brief outline will be given of the leading occurrences of his life with particular reference to the occasions which called forth the principal productions of his pen. The materials of this sketch were obtained from Dr. Webster himself about ten years before his death, and were first used in the preparation of a memoir inserted in the

National Portrait Gallery of Distinguished Americans" in the year 1833. That memoir has been rewritten with large additions, and is now brought down to the period of the author's death.

WESLEY was born in Hartford, Connecticut, about three miles from the center of the city on the 10th of October 1733. His father was a respectable farmer and justice of the peace, and was a descendant in the fourth generation of John Webster one of the first settlers of Hartford who was a magistrate, or member of the colonial council, from its first formation, and at a subsequent period governor of Connecticut. His mother was a descendant of William Bradford the second governor of the Plymouth colony. The family was remarkable for longevity. His father died at the advanced age of nearly ninety-two. He and one of his brothers lived considerably beyond the age of eighty. His remaining brother died in his eightieth year; and of his two sisters, one was advanced beyond seventy and the other had nearly reached the same age at the period of their death.

Mr Webster commenced the study of the classics, in the year 1772, under the instruction of the clergyman of the parish, Mr Lovell. In 1775, D. D. and in 1776 was admitted a member of Yale College. The war of the Revolution, commencing the next year interrupted the regular attendance of the students on their usual exercises and deprived them of no small part of the advantages of a collegiate course of instruction. In his junior year when the western part of New England was thrown into confusion by General Burgoyne's expedition from Canada, Mr Webster volunteered his services under the command of his father who was captain in the *sixty-first* a body comprising those of the militia who were above forty-five years of age and who were called into the field only on pressing emergency. In that campaign all the males of the family four in number were in the army at the same time. Webster leaving the interpretation of his studies by these means. Mr Webster graduated with reputation in 1779.

The class to which he belonged produced an unusual number of men who were afterward distinguished in public life. Among them may be mentioned Kit Hart w author of the *Complaint*, and minister of the United States to the court of France; Orville Walcott, secretary of the treasury of the United States under the administration of Woodrow Wilson, and subsequently governor of the state of Connecticut; Ulysses Tracy a distinguished member of the Senate of the United States; Stephen Danforth, chief justice and John Smith, associate judge of the Supreme Court of Vermont; Lapham S. Hart, chief justice and Arthur Miller, associate judge of the Supreme Court of Connecticut; besides a number of others, who were either members of Congress or among the leaders of our great political parties at the commencement of the present century.

The period at which Mr. W. later entered upon life was an amazing one for a young man to be cast upon the world without property. The country was in penury and by the way to a degree of which it is difficult at the present day to form any just conception; there was no prospect of peace; the house of the contest was fit by the most energetic, as it was extremely doubtful; and the prospect of the war, which Mr. Webster intended to pursue was in a great measure set aside by the general uncertainty. It was under these circumstances that, as he relates from the commencement when he presented his father's bill as attorney for him before the continental treasury (now worth about four dollars in paper) and told him that he trust them all rely on his own resources for support. As a means of immediate subsistence, he resorted to the manufacture of a wheel, and during the winter of 1776-77, obtained at Hartford, Connecticut, in the family of Mr. afterward Chief Justice Warren, a wheel which he sold to this town between three and four thousand dollars. What he has learned will be the sum of his total income.

'Not having the means of obtaining a regular education &c the bar  
Mr. Webster at the suggestion of a distinguished counselor of his acquaintance determined to pursue the study of the law in the intervals of his regular employment, without the aid of an instructor; and having presented himself for examination, at the expiration of two years, was admitted to practice in the year 1781. As he had no encroaching exertion to occupy him off, in the existing state of the country he resumed the business of instruction and taught a classical school, in 1782, at Coopersburg, Orange county, New York. Here in a desponding state of mind, created by the unsettled condition of things at the close of the war and the gloomy prospects for business, he undertook an employment which gave a completion to his whole future life. This was the composition of books for the instruction of youth in schools. Having prepared the first draught of an elementary treatise of this kind, he sent a copy to Philip Pulteney in the autumn of the same year, and afterward, as specimens of the work to several members of Congress and others who were Mr. Madison, and to the Rev. Dr. Smith, at Princeton, Dr. Smith at that time a fellow and afterward president, of the college. Princeton he was encouraged by their approbation to proceed in his design. I could not learn the winter following he received what he had written, and in the January in 1783, he returned to Hartford where he published his "First Part of a Grammatical and Legal System of the English Language." The second and third parts were published in the year ensuing, 1784 & 1785. These works, & a Spelling Book, an English Grammar, and a compendium for reading were the first books of the kind published in the United States. They were gradually introduced to most of the schools of our country, and to so great an extent has the "Spelling Book" been used that, I believe, the twenty years in which he was my teacher, in the American Dictionary the entire subject of his family was derived from the profits of this work at a premium for copyright of less than a cent a copy. About twenty-four millions of the book have been published in the present year [1844] in the different forms which it assumes, & the reversion of the author, and its popularity has gone on continually increasing. The demand for some years past has averaged about one million copies a year. To its influence probably more than to any other cause are we indebted for that remarkable improvement of pronunciation in our country which is so often spoken of with surprise by English travellers.

In entering thus early on his literary career Mr. W. never did put confine himself to the publication of his own works. As far as nothing had as yet been done to perpetuate the memory of early Connecticut history he led the way in the important branch of literature by the publication of that highly valuable series of three volumes which I call *Wethersfield's Journal*. Having learned that a man named Avery was in possession of a copy of Governor Trumbull's *Journal of Connecticut*, he caused it to be transcribed at his own expense by the presence of a private secretary and paid  $\$100$  more than the amount of his whole property in his pocket at the time necessary to accomplish this for the expenses thus incurred.

At the period of Mr. Webster's return to Hartford, in 1817, the subject was, taxed by two documents on the net value of a great number of Congress to the arrest of bad pay for life, which was afterward increased by a few of \$1,000 per year were levied upon the members of Congress. To this grant it was sometimes objected that if the sum paid in, with the reduced value of the bills in which they were paid back, as well as the large bad debts and an annual loss for bad debts, of the currency and by other causes, the sum was less than needful; but such objections were held in contempt and the sum paid to prove its value of \$1,000 per annum for so many years left out, and at length a committee was sent to Mr. Clay with the same design, at which time it was agreed that the committee would represent, for the sum of \$1,000, that the amount of the sum paid in, with the value of the bills paid back, was equal to the value of the currency, which was given to the State of Connecticut, and used exclusively there, at the time of the creation of the State. At the next session, in 1818, a large number of bills were again introduced in the House in their names, and the bill was passed. Mr. Peleg and a number of other men approached Mr. Webster on that day, and said to him, "We have been told that you are to speak to-day in the House of Representatives, and we wish to speak to you before you do." He said, "I will speak to you all, and I will speak to you all."

## MEMOIR OF NOAH WEBSTER.

a member of the council, to have "done more to allay popular discontent, and support the authority of Congress at this crisis, than any other man."

These occurrences in his native State, together with the distress and stagnation of business in the whole country, resulting from the want of power in Congress to carry its measures into effect, and to secure to the people the benefits of a stable government, convinced Mr. Webster that the old Confederation, after the dangers of the war were past, was utterly inadequate to the necessities of the people. He therefore published a pamphlet, in the winter of 1784-85, entitled "*Sketches of American Policy*," in which, after treating of the general principles of government, he endeavored to prove that it was absolutely necessary, for the welfare and safety of the United States, to establish a new system of government, *which should act not on the States, but directly on individuals, and rest in Congress full power to carry its laws into effect.* Being on a journey to the Southern States, in May, 1785, he went to Mount Vernon, and presented a copy of this pamphlet to General Washington. It contained, the writer believes, the first distinct proposal, made through the medium of the press, for a new Constitution of the United States.

One object of Mr. Webster's journey to the South was, to petition the State legislatures for the enactment of a law securing to authors an exclusive right to the publication of their writings. In this he succeeded to a considerable extent; and the public attention was thus called to a provision for the support of American literature, which was rendered more effectual by a general copyright law, enacted by Congress soon after the formation of our government. At a much later period (in the years 1830-31), Mr. Webster passed a winter at Washington, with the single view of endeavoring to procure an alteration of the existing law, which should extend the term of copyright, and thus give a more ample reward to the labors of our artists and literary men. In this design he succeeded, and an act was passed more liberal in its provisions than the former law, though less so than the laws of some European governments on this subject.

On his return from the South, Mr. Webster spent the summer of 1785 at Baltimore, and employed his time in preparing a course of lectures on the English language, which were delivered, during the year 1786, in the principal Atlantic cities, and were published in 1789, in an octavo volume, with the title of "*Dissertations on the English Language*".

The year 1787 was spent by Mr. Webster at Philadelphia, as superintendent of an Episcopal academy. The convention which framed the present Constitution of the United States were in session at Philadelphia during a part of this year; and when their labors were closed, Mr. Webster was solicited by Mr. Fitzsimmons, one of the members, to give the aid of his pen in recommending the new system of government to the people. He accordingly wrote a pamphlet on this subject, entitled, an "*Examination of the Leading Principles of the Federal Constitution*."

In 1788, Mr. Webster attempted to establish a periodical in New York, and for one year published the "*American Magazine*," which, however, failed of success; as did also an attempt to combine the efforts of other gentlemen in a similar undertaking. The country was not yet prepared for such a work.

In 1789, when the prospects of business became more encouraging, after the adoption of the new Constitution, Mr. Webster settled himself at Hartford in the practice of the law. Here he formed or renewed an acquaintance with a number of young men just entering upon life, who were ardently devoted, like himself, to literary pursuits. Among these may be mentioned his two classmates, Barlow and Wolcott, Trumbull, author of *McFingal*, Richard Alsop; Dr. Lemuel Hopkins; and, though somewhat older, the Rev. Nathan Strong, pastor of the First Congregational Church, who, in common with the three last mentioned, was highly distinguished for the penetration of his intellect and the keenness of his wit. The incessant contact of such minds at the forming period of their progress had great influence on the literary habits of them all in after life. It gave them a solid and manly cast of thought, a simplicity of taste, a directness of statement, a freedom from all affectation and exuberance of imagery or diction, which are often best acquired by the salutary use of ridicule, in the action and reaction on each other of keen and penetrating minds. It had, likewise, a powerful influence on the social circles in which they moved; and the biographer of Governor Wolcott has justly remarked, that at this time "few cities in the Union could boast of a more cultivated or intelligent society than Hartford, whether men or women."

In the autumn of the same year, encouraged by the prospect of increasing business, Mr. Webster married the daughter of William Greenleaf, Esq., of Boston, a lady of a highly cultivated intellect, and of great elegance and grace of manners. His friend Trumbull speaks of this event in one of his letters to Wolcott, who was then at New York, in his characteristic vein of humor. "Webster has returned, and brought with him a very pretty wife. I wish him success; but I doubt, in the present decay of business in our profession, whether his profits will enable him to keep up the style he sets out with. I fear he will breakfast upon Institutes, dine upon Dissertations, and go to bed supperless." The result, however, was more favorable than it appeared in the sportive anticipation of Trumbull. Mr. Webster found his business profitable, and continually increasing, during his residence of some years in the practice of the law at Hartford.

This employment he was induced to relinquish, in 1793, by an interesting crisis in public affairs. General Washington's celebrated *proclamation of neutrality*, rendered necessary by the efforts of the French minister, Genet, to raise troops in our country for the invasion of Louisiana, and to fit out privateers against nations at peace with the United States, had called forth the most bitter reproaches of the partisans of France, and it was even doubtful, for a time, whether the unbounded popularity of the FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY could repress the public effervescence in favor of embarking in the wars of the French revolution. In this state of things, Mr. Webster was strongly solicited to give the support of his pen to the measures of the administration, by establishing a daily paper in the city of New York. Though conscious of the sacrifice of personal ease which he was called upon to make, he was so strongly impressed with the dangers of the crisis, and so entirely devoted to the principles of Washington, that he did not hesitate to accede to the proposal. Removing his family to New York, in November, 1793, he commenced a daily paper, under the title of the "*Minerva*," and afterward a semi-weekly paper, with that of the "*Herald*"—names which were subsequently changed to those of the "*Commercial Advertiser*," and "*New York Spectator*." This was the first example of a paper for the country, composed of the columns of a daily paper, without recombination—a practice which has now become very common. In addition to his labors as sole editor of these papers, Mr. Webster published, in the year 1794, a pamphlet which had a very extensive circulation, entitled "*The Revolution in France*."

The publication of the treaty negotiated with Great Britain by Mr. Jay, in 1795, aroused an opposition to its ratification of so violent a nature as to stagger for a time the firmness of Washington, and to threaten civil commotions. Mr. Webster, in common with General Hamilton and some of the ablest men of the country, came out in vindication of the treaty. Under the signature of CURTIUS, he published a series of papers, which were very extensively reprinted throughout the country, and afterward collected by a bookseller of Philadelphia in a pamphlet form. Of these, ten were contributed by himself, and two by Mr., afterward Chancellor, Kent. As an evidence of their effect, it may not be improper to state, that Mr. Rufus King expressed his opinion to Mr. Jay, that the essays of Curtius had contributed more than any other papers of the same kind to allay the discontent and opposition to the treaty, assigning as a reason, that they were peculiarly well adapted to the understanding of the people at large.

When Mr. Webster resided in New York, the yellow fever prevailed at different times in most of our large Atlantic cities; and a controversy arose, among the physicians of Philadelphia and New York, on the question whether it was introduced by infection, or generated on the spot. The subject interested Mr. Webster deeply, and led him into a laborious investigation of the history of pestilential diseases at every period of the world. The facts which he collected, with the inferences to which he was led, were embodied in a work of two volumes, octavo, which, in 1799, was published both in this country and in England. This work has always been considered as a valuable repository of facts; and during the prevalence of the Asiatic cholera in the year 1832, the theories of the author seemed to receive so much confirmation, as to excite a more than ordinary interest in the work, both in Europe and America.

During the wars which were excited by the French revolution, the power assumed by the belligerents to blockade their enemies' ports by proclamation, and the multiplied seizures of American vessels bound to such ports, produced various discussions respecting the rights of neutral nations in time of war. These discussions induced Mr. Webster to examine the subject historically; and, in 1802, he published a treatise full of minute information and able reasoning on the subject. A gentleman of competent abilities, who said he had read all that he could find on that subject in the English, French, German, and Italian languages, declared that he considered this treatise as the best he had seen. The same year, he also published "*Historical Notices of the Origin and State of Banking Institutions and Insurance Offices*," which was republished in Philadelphia by one Humphrey, without giving credit to the author, and a part of which, taken from this reprint, was incorporated into the Philadelphia edition of Rees's *Cyclopedie*.

At this time, Mr. Webster resided at New Haven, to which place he had removed in the spring of 1798. For a short period after his departure from New York, he wrote for the papers mentioned above, which, although placed under the care of another editor, continued for a time to be his property. He very soon succeeded, however, in disposing of his interest in them, and from that time devoted himself entirely to literary pursuits.

In the year 1807, Mr. Webster published "*A Philosophical and Practical Grammar of the English Language*." This was a highly original work, the result of many years of diligent investigation. The author's views may be gathered from the motto on the title-page, taken from Lord Bacon's Aphorisms—"Antisthene, being asked what learning was most necessary, replied, 'To unlearn that which is naught.' He considered our English Grammars as objectionable in one important respect, namely, that of being too much conformed to those of the Latin and Greek languages in their nomenclature and classification. True philosophy, he maintained, requires us to arrange things, and give them

names, according to their real nature. But our language is rude and irregular in comparison with those of the ancients. It can not be reduced to the same orderly system. The several parts of it can not be brought under the same names and classifications. We need therefore a nomenclature of our own in some important particulars. Thus the word *pronoun* properly denotes a *substitute for a noun*. But in many cases, words of this class are substitutes for clauses or parts of sentences, and not for single nouns. There are also other words not ordinarily ranged among pronouns which act equally as substitutes, that is perform the office of pronouns. Mr. Webster therefore proposed to lay aside the word *pronoun* and apply the term *substitute* to this whole class, as describing th. is true office. Other changes were proposed of the same nature and for the same reasons. No one, who examines the subject with attention can doubt the advantages of Mr. Webster's nomenclature, if it were considered. It enabled him to give an analysis of sentences, and to explain constructions in a manner incomparably superior to that of the ordinary systems. His intimate acquaintance with the sources of our language prepared him to account in the most satisfactory manner for many puzzling forms of expression. Still the prejudice against a change of nomenclature is so great that this work has been far less known than it ought to be. It contains much valuable matter found in no other work and is believed to be the most truly philosophical Grammar which we have of the English language.

After publishing his Grammar Mr. Webster entered in the same year (1807) on the great work of his life which he had contemplated for a long period—that of preparing a new and complete Dictionary of the English language. As preliminary to this he had published, in 1806, a dictionary in the octavo form containing a large number of words not to be found in any similar work with the definitions corrected throughout, though necessarily expressed in very brief terms. From this time his reading was turned more or less directly to this object. A number of years were spent in collecting words which had not been introduced into the English dictionaries, in discriminating with exactness the various senses of all the words in our language, and adding those

## MEMOIR OF NOAH WEBSTER

service and literary labor. The leading traits in the character of Dr. Webster were enterprise, self-reliance, and indomitable perseverance. He was naturally of a sanguine temperament; and the circumstances under which he entered on the active duties of life were eminently suited to strengthen the original tendencies of his nature. Our country was just struggling into national existence. The public mind was full of ardor, energy, and expectation. His early associates were men of powerful intellect, who were engaged, to a great extent, in laying the foundations of our government, and who have stamped the impress of their genius on the institutions of their country. As the advocate of the Federal Constitution, and a strenuous supporter of Washington's administration, he was brought into habits of the closest intimacy with Alexander Hamilton, John Jay, Oliver Wolcott, Timothy Pickering, and the other great men on whom Washington relied for counsel and aid in organizing the new government. The journal which he established at New York was their organ of communication with the public, in the great commercial emporium of the United States. He was thus placed on terms of constant and confidential intercourse with the leading members of the cabinet, and the prominent supporters of Washington throughout the country. While he had their respect as a ready and energetic writer, he enjoyed their counsel, imparted with the utmost freedom, as to the manner in which he might best conduct the defense of their common principles. The natural result, especially on a mind constituted like his, was the formation of all his habits of thought and action into a resemblance to theirs. Energy, self-reliance, fearlessness, the resolute defense of whatever he thought right and useful, the strong hope of ultimate success,—these became the great elements of his intellectual character. He carried them with him, at a subsequent period, into all his literary pursuits, and they sustained him under the pressure of difficulties which would have crushed the spirit of almost any other man.

One of the habits which Dr. Webster formed in this early course of training, was that of arranging all his acquired knowledge in the most exact order, and keeping the elements of progressive thought continually within his reach. Although his memory was uncommonly quick and tenacious, he saw, as the editor of a daily journal, how idle and unsafe it is to rely on mere recollection for the immense mass of materials which a public writer must have ever at command. He learnt, therefore, to preserve documents of all kinds with the utmost care. All that he had ever written, all that had been written against him, everything that he met with in newspapers or periodicals which seemed likely to be of use at any future period, was carefully laid aside in its appropriate place, and was ready at a moment's warning. He had also a particular mark by which he denoted, in every work he read, all the new words, or new senses of words, which came under his observation. He filled the margin of his books with notes and comments containing corrections of errors, a comparison of dates, or references to corresponding passages in other works, until his whole library became a kind of *Index Rerum*, to which he could refer at once for everything he had read.

Another habit, which resulted in part from his early pursuits, was that of carrying on numerous and diversified employments at the same time. To men of the present generation, Dr. Webster is known chiefly as a learned philologist; and the natural inference would be, that he spent his whole life among his books, and chiefly in devotion to a single class of studies. The fact, however, was far otherwise. Though he was always a close student,—reading, thinking, and writing at every period of his life,—he never withdrew himself from the active employments of society. After his first removal to New Haven, he was for a number of years one of the eldermen of the city, and judge of one of the State courts. He also frequently represented that town in the legislature of the State. During his residence at Amherst, he was called, in repeated instances, to discharge similar duties, and spent a part of several winters at Boston as a member of the General Court. He entered with zeal into all the interests of the town and county where he lived, its schools and academies, its agriculture and mechanic arts, its advance in taste and refinement. He gave freely of his time, his counsel, and the efforts of his pen, when requested, in public addresses, or through the medium of the press, for the promotion of every kind of social improvement. Equally large and diversified was the range of his intellectual pursuits. There was hardly any department of literature which he had not explored with lively interest, at some period of his life. He wrote on a greater variety of topics than perhaps any other author of the United States;—on the foundations of government, the laws of nations, the rights of neutrals, the science of banking, the history of his country, the progress of diseases, and the variations of climate; on agriculture, commerce, education, morals, religion, and the great means of national advancement, in addition to the principal themes of his life, philology and grammar. Such was the activity of his mind, and the delight he found in new acquisitions, that a change of employment was all the relief he needed from the weariness of protracted study. The refreshment which others seek in leisure, or the entire suspension of intellectual effort, he found, during most of his life, in the stimulus afforded by some new and exciting object of pursuit. Mental exertion was the native element of his soul; and it is not too much to say, that another instance of such long-continued literary trial, such toil, such toil, unfatiguing industry, can hardly be found in the annals of our country.

The last of those mental habits which will now be traced was that of original investigation, of thorough and penetrating research. The period at which Dr. Webster came forward in public life was one, to an uncommon extent, in which every important subject was discussed in its principles. It was a period when the foundations of our civil polity were laid, and when such men as Hamilton, Madison, and Jay became "the expounders of the Constitution," and the advocates of the new government. All things conspired to make the discussions of that day masterly exhibitions of reasoning and profound investigation,—the character of the men engaged, the conflict of great principles, and the weighty interests suspended on the issue. Dr. Webster for some years took a large share in these discussions, both in pamphlets and through the journal which he conducted. The habits which he thus formed went with him into all the literary pursuits of his subsequent life. They made him a bold, original thinker,—thorough in all his investigations, and fearless in proclaiming the results. He had no deference for authority, except as sustained by argument. He was no copyist, no mere compiler. Everything he wrote, from a chapter in "*The Prompter*," to his "*Introduction to the American Dictionary*," bore the same impress of original thought, personal observation, and independent inquiry.

It is unnecessary to say how perfectly these habits were adapted to prepare Dr. Webster for the leading employment of his life, the production of the American Dictionary. Nothing but his eager pursuit of every kind of knowledge, and his exact system in bringing all that he had ever read completely under his command, could have enabled him to give in his first edition more than twelve thousand words and forty thousand definitions, which could then be found in no other similar work. Nothing but his passion for original investigation prevented him from building, like Todd, on the foundation of Johnson, or arranging Horne Tooke's etymologies, like Richardson, with some additions and improvements, under their proper heads in a dictionary. But, commencing with the Divisions of Purley as the starting point of his researches, he was led by the character of his mind to widen continually the field of his inquiries. He passed from the Western languages to the Eastern, in tracing the affinities of his native tongue. He established some of those great principles which have made etymology a science, and led the way in that brilliant career of investigation by which the German philologists are throwing so clear a light on the origin and filiation of the principal languages of the globe. But into these studies he would never have entered, nor even thought of attempting such a work as an original dictionary of the English language, except under the impulse of those other traits,—that sanguine temperament, that spirit of self-reliance, that fearless determination to carry out everything that he thought useful and true, to its utmost limits,—which were spoken of above, as forming the master principle of his character. It is difficult to conceive, at the present day, how rash and hopeless such an undertaking appeared on the part of any citizen of the United States. It was much as though we should now hear of a similar design by one of the settlers of New Holland. He was assailed with a storm of ridicule at home and abroad; and even his best friends, while they admired his constancy, and were fully convinced of his eruditio, had strong fears that he was engaged in a fruitless effort,—that he would never have justice done him, in bringing his work before the world under such adverse circumstances. Nothing, plainly, but uncommon ardor, boldness, and self-confidence, could have sustained him under the pressure of these difficulties. But such qualities, it must be confessed, notwithstanding all the support they afford, are not without their disadvantages. They often lead to the adoption of hasty opinions, especially in new and intricate inquiries. Of this Dr. Webster was aware. He saw reason to change his views on many points, as he widened the sphere of his knowledge. In such cases, he retracted his former statements with the utmost frankness; for he did not a particle of that pride of opinion which makes men so often ashamed to confess an error, even when they have seen and abandoned it. This ardor of mind is apt, also, to lead men into a strength and confidence of statement which may wear at times the aspect of dogmatism. If Dr. Webster should be thought by any one to have erred in this respect, the error, it should be remembered, was one of temperament—the almost necessary result of that bold, self-relying spirit, without which no man could have undertaken, much less have carried through, the Herculean task of preparing the American Dictionary. Those, however, who knew him best, can testify that his strength of statement, however great it might be, was never the result of arrogance or presumption. He spoke from the mere frankness of his nature; he practiced no reserve; he used none of that cautious phraseology with which most men conceal their feelings, or guard against misconstruction. He was an ardent lover of truth, and he spoke of the discoveries which he believed himself to have made, much as he would have spoken of the same discoveries when made by others. He was aware that there must be many things in a book like this, especially on a science so imperfect in its development as etymology, which would not stand the test of time. But he never doubted, even in the darkest seasons of discouragement and obloquy, that he could at last produce such a work, that the world "should not willingly let it die." The decision of the public verified his anticipations, and freed him from the charge of presumption. Three very large editions, at a high price, have already been exhausted in this country and England. The demand is still increasing.

on both sides of the Atlantic and the author might well be gratified to learn that a gentleman who asked some years since at one of the principal bookselling establishments of London, for the best English dictionary on their shelves had this work handed to him with the remark

That, sir, is the only real dictionary which we have of our language though it was prepared by an American

In his social habits Dr Webster was distinguished by dignified ease affability and politeness. He was punctilious in his observance of all the minor proprieties of life. There was nothing that annoyed him more or on which he remarked with greater keenness than any violation of the established rules of decorum any disposition to meet him with the concerns of others or to encroach on the sanctity of those rights and feelings which as they can not be protected by law must own their security to delicacy of sentiment in an enlightened community. He had an uncommon degree of refinement in all his thoughts and feelings. Never in his most sporting or unguarded moments did any sentiment escape him which was coarse or vulgar. He had in this respect almost a feminine purity of mind. It might be truly said of him as was remarked concerning one of his distinguished contemporaries in public life that he was never known to utter an expression which might not have been used with entire freedom in the most refined female society. In his pecuniary transactions he was acknowledged by all to be not only just but liberal. It was a principle with him for never to be in debt. Everything was paid for at the time of purchase. In all his dealings and social intercourse he was remarkably direct, frank and open. He had but one character and that was known and read of all men. What very faults might be imputed to him no one ever suspected him of double dealing; no one ever thought him capable of a mean or dishonorable action.

In the discharge of his domestic duties Dr Webster was watchful consistent and firm. Though immersed in study he kept in his hands the entire control of his family arrangements down to the minutest particulars. Everything was reduced to exact system all moved on with perfect regularity and order for method was the prevailing principle of his life. In the government of his children there was but one rule, an it was instantaneous and entire obedience. This was insisted upon as right — as in the nature of things due by a child to a parent. He did not rest his claim on any explanations or shewing that the thing required was reasonable or beneficial. While he endeavored to make it clear to his children that he sought their happiness in what ever he required he commanded as one having authority and he enforced his commands to the utmost as a duty which he owed equally to his children and to God who had placed them under his control. He felt that on this subject there had been a gradual letting down of the tone of public sentiment which was much to be deplored. Many in reeking away from the sternness of Puritan discipline have gone to the opposite extreme. They have virtually abdicated the exercise of parental authority and endeavored to regulate the conduct of their children by reasoning and persuasion — by the mere presentation of motives, and not by the enforcement of commands. If such persons succeed as they rarely do in preserving an attitude like a comfortable state of subordination in their families they fail at least in the accomplishment of one great end for which their offspring were committed to their care. They send forth their children into life without any of those habits of submissiveness to lawful authority which are essential to the character of a good citizen and a useful member of society. In the intelligent training of his children on the other hand Dr Webster had much less of system and complicated machinery than many are disposed to admit. His great principle was not to overdo, — to let nature have free scope and to leave the development of the mind within certain limits, to the operation of awakening curiosity direct it to its proper objects. He therefore threw open his extensive library to his children at an early period of their lives, and in the words of Cotton Mathew Read and you will know! He told that children should I am to acquire knowledge by severe effort; that the prevalent impetuosity to make everything easy is unphilosophical and wrong; that if a great object of early training is to form the mind into a capacity of surmounting intellectual difficulties of any and every kind. In his view also the young, have much to learn in early life the use of which they can not then comprehend. They must learn it late particularly the spellings of so complicated a language as ours, and all those systems which lead us to reward children no faster than they can understand and apply every word they spell, he considered as radically erroneous. He wished, on the contrary at that early period of ready memory and I'm led comprehension to store the mind with many things which would assist reward himself and indispensable uses, things which are I am with the utmost reluctance or rather in most cases, not at all in the more advanced stages of intellectual progress. He felt that he must necessarily be much of disorder in the formation of a strong broad mental mind. He told me, he wished therefore to commence these tasks which it involves, from the earliest period at which the youthful intellect can endure them. Upon these principles he constructed his spelling book and other work for the use of children. He succeeded in making them instructive, and yet more books of amusement. Whether his views were incorrect or unphilosophical, the public will judge.

In respect to religion Dr Webster was a firm believer during a large part of his life, in the great distinctive doctrines of our Puritan ancestors,

whose character he always regarded with the highest veneration. There was a period however from the time of his leaving college to the age of forty when he had doubts as to some of those doctrines and rested in a different system. Soon after he graduated being uncertain what business to attempt or by what means he could obtain subsistence he felt his mind greatly perplexed and almost overwhelmed with gloomy apprehensions. In this state as he afterward informed a friend he read Johnson's "Rambler" with unusual interest and in closing the last volume he made a firm resolution to pursue a course of virtue through life and to perform every moral and social duty with scrupulous exactness. To this he added a settled belief in the inspiration of the Scriptures and the governing providence of God connected with highly reverential views of the divine character and perfections. Here he rested placing his chief reliance for salvation on a faithful discharge of all the relative duties of life though not to the entire exclusion of dependence on the merits of the Redeemer. In this state of mind he remained, though with some misgiving and frequent fluctuations of feeling to the winter of 1808. At that time there was a season of general religious interest at New Haven, under the ministry of the Rev. Moses Stuart now a professor in the Andover Theological Seminary. To this Dr Webster's attention was first directed by observing an unusual degree of interest and solicitude of feeling in all the adult members of his family. He was thus led to reconsider his former views, and inquire with an earnestness which he had never felt before, into the nature of personal religion and the ground of man's acceptance with God. He had now to decide not for himself only but, to a certain extent for others whose spiritual interests were committed to his charge. Under a sense of this responsibility he took up the study of the Bible with painful solicitude. As he advanced the objections which he had formerly entertained against the humiliating doctrines of the gospel were wholly removed. He felt wholly of grace. He felt constrained as he afterward told a friend to cast him self down before God confess his sins, implore pardon through the merits of the Redeemer, and there to make his vows of entire obedience to the commandments and devotion to the service of his Maker. With his characteristic promptitude he instantly made known to his family the feelings which he entertained. He called them together the next morning and told them, with deep emotion, that while he had aimed at the faithful discharge of all his duties as their parent and head, he had neglected one of the most important — that of family prayer. After reading the scriptures, he led them with deep solemnity to the throne of grace and from that time continued the practice with the liveliest interest, to the period of his death. He made a public profession of religion in April, 1808. His two oldest daughters joined with him in the act and another only twelve years of age was soon added to the number.

In his religious feelings Dr Webster was remarkably equal and cheerful. He had a very strong sense of the providence of God as extending to the minutest concerns of life. In this he found a source of continual support and consolation under the severest labors and numerous trials which he had to endure. To the same divine hand he habitually referred all his enjoyments, and it was known to his family that he rarely if ever took the slightest refreshment of any kind even between meals, without a momentary pause, and a silent tribute to God as the giver. He made the scriptures his daily study. After he completed his Dictionary especially they were always lying on his table and he probably read them more than all other books. He left it from that time till the labors of his life were ended, and that little else remained but to prepare for death. With a grateful sense of past mercies, a cheering consciousness of present support, and an unfading hope of future blessedness, he waited with patient until his appointed change should come.

During the spring of 1843 Dr Webster revised the Appendix of his Dictionary and added some hundreds of words. He completed the printing of it about the middle of May. It was the closing act of his life. His hand rested in his lap. On the volume which he had commenced thirty-six years before. Within a few days, in calling on a number of friends in different parts of the town, I walked during one afternoon, between two and three miles. The day was sultry and immediately after his return he was seized with faintness and a severe oppression in his lungs. An attack of pneumonia followed which though not alarming at first took a sudden turn after four or five days, with fatal indications of a fatal result. It soon became necessary to inform him that he was in imminent danger. He received the communication with surprise but with entire composure. His health had been so good, and every bodily function so perfect in its exercise that he undoubtedly expected to live some years longer. But though sufficiently called he was completely ready. He gave some characteristic directions as to the disposal of his body after death. He spoke of his long life as one of aniform enjoyment because filled up at every stage with active labor for some valuable end. He expressed his entire resignation to the will of God and his unshaken trust in the atoning blood of the Redeemer. It was an interesting related now, that his former pastor the Rev. Mr. Hart, who received him to the church thirty-five years before had just arrived at New Haven on a visit to his friends. He called immediately and the interview brought into affecting comparison the beginning and

the end of that long period of consecration to the service of Christ. The same hopes which had cheered the vigor of manhood were now shedding a softened light over the decay and sufferings of age. "I know whom I have believed," — such was the solemn and affecting testimony which he gave to his friend, while the hand of death was upon him, — "I know whom I have believed, and that he is able to keep that which I have committed to him against that day." Thus, without one doubt, one fear, he resigned his soul into the hands of his Maker, and died on the 28th day of May, 1843, in the eighty-fifth year of his age.

In his person, Dr Webster was tall, and somewhat slender, remarkably erect throughout life, and moving, even in his advanced years, with a light and elastic step.

Dr. Webster's widow survived him more than four years, and died on the 23d day of June, 1847, in the eighty-second year of her age. He had seven children who arrived at maturity, — one son, William G. Webster, Esq., who resides at New Haven, and six daughters. Of these, the eldest is married to the Hon. William W. Ellsworth, of Hartford, late governor, and now judge of the Supreme Court of Connecticut, the second

to the author of this sketch, the third, now deceased, was first married to Edward Cobb, Esq., of Portland, Maine, and afterward to the Rev. Professor Fowler, of Amherst, Mass.; the fourth, also deceased, was married to Horatio Southgate, Esq., of Portland, Maine, and left at her death a daughter, who was adopted by Dr. Webster, and is now married to Henry Trowbridge, Jun., Esq., of New Haven; the fifth is married to the Rev. Henry Jones, of Bridgeport, Conn., and the sixth remains unmarried, in the family of her brother.

In conclusion, it may be said that the name of NOAH WEBSTER, from the wide circulation of some of his works, is known familiarly to a greater number of the inhabitants of the United States, than the name, probably, of any other individual except the FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY. Whatever influence he thus acquired was used at all times to promote the best interests of his fellow-men. His books, though read by millions, have made no man worse. To multitudes they have been of lasting benefit, not only by the course of early training they have furnished, but by those precepts of wisdom and virtue with which almost every page is stored.

August, 1847.

## AUTHOR'S PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1828.

In the year 1783, just at the close of the Revolution, I published an elementary book for facilitating the acquisition of our vernacular tongue, and for correcting a vicious pronunciation which prevailed extensively among the common people of this country. Soon after the publication of that work, — I believe in the following year, — that learned and respectable scholar, the Rev. Dr. GOODRICH, of Durham, one of the trustees of Yale College, suggested to me the propriety and expediency of my compiling a Dictionary which should complete a system for the instruction of the citizens of this country in the language. At that time, I could not indulge the thought, much less the hope, of undertaking such a work, as I was neither qualified by research, nor had I the means of support, during the execution of the work, had I been disposed to undertake it. For many years, therefore, though I considered such a work as very desirable, yet it appeared to me impracticable, as I was under the necessity of devoting my time to other occupations for obtaining subsistence.

About thirty-five years ago, I began to think of attempting the compilation of a Dictionary. I was induced to this undertaking, not more by the suggestion of friends, than by my own experience of the want of such a work while reading modern books of science. In this pursuit I found almost insuperable difficulties, from the want of a dictionary for explaining many new words which recent discoveries in the physical sciences had introduced into use. To remedy this defect in part, I published my *Compendious Dictionary* in 1806, and soon after made preparations for undertaking a larger work.

My original design did not extend to an investigation of the origin and progress of our language, much less of other languages. I limited my views to the correcting of certain errors in the best English dictionaries, and to the supplying of words in which they are deficient. But after writing through two letters of the alphabet, I determined to change my plan. I found myself embarrassed, at every step, for want of a knowledge of the origin of words, which JOHNSON, BAILEY, JUNIUS, SKINNER, and some other authors, do not afford the means of obtaining. Then, laying aside my manuscripts, and all books treating of language, except lexicons and dictionaries, I endeavored, by a diligent comparison of words having the same or cognate radical letters, in about twenty languages, to obtain a more correct knowledge of the primary sense of original words, of the affinities between the English and many other languages, and thus to enable myself to trace words to their source.

I had not pursued this course more than three or four years before I discovered that I had to unlearn a great deal that I had spent years in learning, and that it was necessary for me to go back to the first rudiments of a branch of erudition which I had before cultivated, as I had supposed, with success.

I spent ten years in this comparison of radical words, and in forming a Synopsis of the principal Words in twenty Languages, arranged in Classes under their primary Elements or Letters. The result has been to open what are to me new views of language, and to unfold what appear to be the genuine principles on which these languages are constructed.

After completing this Synopsis, I proceeded to correct what I had written of the Dictionary, and to complete the remaining part of the work. But before I had finished it, I determined on a voyage to Europe, with the view of obtaining some books and some assistance which I wanted, of learning the real state of the pronunciation of our language in England, as well as the general state of philology in that country, and of attempting to bring about some agreement or coincidence of opinions in regard to unsettled points in pronunciation and grammatical

construction. In some of these objects, I failed; in others, my designs were answered.

It is not only important, but in a degree necessary, that the people of this country should have an *American Dictionary of the English Language*, for, although the body of the language is the same as in England, and it is desirable to perpetuate that sameness, yet some differences must exist. Language is the expression of ideas; and if the people of one country can not preserve an identity of ideas, they can not retain an identity of language. Now, an identity of ideas depends materially upon a sameness of things or objects with which the people of the two countries are conversant. But in no two portions of the earth, remote from each other, can such identity be found. Even physical objects must be different. But the principal differences between the people of this country and of all others arise from different forms of government, different laws, institutions, and customs. Thus the practice of *hawking* and *hunting*, the institution of *heraldry* and the *feudal system* of England, originated terms which formed, and some of which now form, a necessary part of the language of that country; but, in the United States, many of these terms are no part of our present language, and they can not be, for the things which they express do not exist in this country. They can be known to us only as obsolete or as foreign words. On the other hand, the institutions in this country which are new and peculiar give rise to new terms, or to new applications of old terms, unknown to the people of England, which can not be explained by them, and which will not be inserted in their dictionaries, unless copied from ours. Thus the terms *land-office*, *land-warrant*, *location of land*, *consociation* of churches, *regent* of a university, *intendant* of a city, *plantation*, *selectmen*, *senate*, *congress*, *court*, *assembly*, *escheat*, etc., are either words not belonging to the language of England, or they are applied to things in this country which do not exist in that. No person in this country will be satisfied with the English definitions of the words *congress*, *senate*, and *assembly*, *court*, etc., for although these are words used in England, yet they are applied in this country to express ideas which they do not express in that country. With our present constitutions of government, *escheat* can never have its feudal sense in the United States.

But this is not all. In many cases, the nature of our governments and of our civil institutions requires an appropriate language in the definition of words, even when the words express the same thing as in England. Thus the English dictionaries inform us that a *justice* is one appointed by the *King* to do right by way of judgment; he is a *lord* by his office; *justices* of the peace are appointed by the *King's commission* — language which is inaccurate in respect to this officer in the United States. So *constitutionally* is defined, by CHALMERS, *legally*; but in this country the distinction between *constitution* and *law* requires a different definition. In the United States, a *plantation* is a very different thing from what it is in England. The word *marshal*, in this country, has one important application unknown in England, or in Europe.

A great number of words in our language require to be defined in a phraseology accommodated to the condition and institutions of the people in these States, and the people of England must look to an *American Dictionary* for a correct understanding of such terms.

The necessity, therefore, of a dictionary suited to the people of the United States is obvious; and I should suppose that, this fact being admitted, there could be no difference of opinion as to the time when such a work ought to be substituted for English dictionaries.

There are many other considerations of a public nature which serve to justify this attempt to furnish an American work which shall be a guide

## EDITORS PREFACE TO THE REVISED EDITION OF 1847

xxi

to the youth of the United States. Most of these are too obvious to require illustration.

One consideration however which is dictated by my own feelings but which I trust, will meet with approbation in correspondent feelings in my fellow-citizens ought not to be passed in silence. It is this. The chief glory of a nation says Dr. JOHNSON arises from its authors. With this opinion deeply impressed on my mind I have the same ambition which actuated that great man when he expressed a wish to give celebrity to BACON to HOOKE, to MILTON and to BOYLE.

I do not indeed, expect to addl. celebrity to the names of FRANKLIN, WASHINGTON, ADAMS, JAY, MADISON, MARSHALL, I AMAY, DWIGHT, WITH, THURMEL, HAMILTON, BELA VAP, AMES, MASSEY, KENT, HARE, CLEVELAND, WALSH, IRVING and many other Americans distinguished by their writings or by their sciences but it is with pride and satisfaction that I can place them, as authorities, on the same page with those of BOYLE, HOOKE, MILTON, D'YVIDEN ADDISON, RAY, MILNE, COWPER, DAVY, THOMSON and JAMESON.

A life devoted to reading and to an investigation of the origin and principles of our vernacular language and especially a particular examination of the best English writers with a view to a comparison of their style and phraseology with those of the best American writers and with our colloquial usage enables me to affirm with confidence that the genuine English idiom is as well preserved by the untrained English of this country as it is by the best English writers. It is true that many of our writers have neglected to cultivate taste and the embellishments of style but even these have written the language in its genuine idiom. In this respect FRANKLIN and WASHINGTON whose language is their hereditary mother tongue unsophisticated by mod. grammar present as pure models of genuine English as ADDISON or SWIFT. But I may go further and assert with truth that our country has produced some of the best models of composition. The style of President SULLIVAN of the authors of the FEDERALIST of Mr. ALEX. of Dr. MASSEY of Mr. HARPER of Chancellor KENT [the prose] of Mr. BARLOW of Dr. CHANNING of WASHINGTON IRVING of the legal decisions of the Supreme Court of the United States; of the reports of legal decisions in a few of the particular States and many other writings, in purity of el. gr. and in technical precision equalled only by that of the best British authors, and surpassed by that of no English compositions of a similar kind.

The United States commenced their existence under circumstances wholly novel and unequalled in the history of nations. They commenced with civilization with a view to a constitution of free government, and with that best gift of God to man the Christian religion. Their population is now equal to that of England in arts and

sciences our citizens are very little behind the most enlightened people on earth, — in some respects they have no superiors and our language within two centuries, will be spoken by more people in the world than any other language on earth except the Chinese in Asia — and even this may not be an exception.

It has been my aim in this work now offered to my fellow-citizens, to ascertain the true principles of the language, in its orthography and grammar to purify it from some palpable errors, and reduce the number of its anomalies thus giving it more regularity and consistency in its forms both of words and sentences and in this manner to furnish a standard of our vernacular tongue which we shall not be ashamed to bequeath to five hundred millions of people who are destined to occupy and I hope to adorn the vast territory within our jurisdiction.

If the language can be improved in regularity so as to be more easily acquired by our own citizens and by foreigners and thus become a more useful instrument for the propagation of science, art, commerce and Christianity if it can be rescued from the mischievous influence of snobs and that dabbling spirit of innovation which is perpetually disturbing its settled usages and filling it with anomalies, if it can save our vernacular language can be redeemed from corruptions, and usurpations and literature from degradation, — it would be a source of great satisfaction to me to be one among the instruments of promoting these valuable objects. If this object can not be effected and my works and types are to be frustrated my labor will be lost and this work sent into oblivion.

This Dictionary like all others of the kind, must be left as made and imperfect for what individual is competent to trace to their source and define in all their various significations, precise, scientific and technical seventy or eighty thousand words? It satisfies my mind that I have done all that my health, my talents, and my pecuniary means would enable me to accomplish. I present it to my fellow-citizens with frigid indifference but with my ardent wish for their improvement and their happiness and for the continued increase of the moral, the learning the moral and religious elevation of character and the glory of my country.

To that great and benevolent Being who, during the termination of this work has sustained a feeble constitution, amidst vicissitudes and trials, my manuscripts in safety across the Atlantic and gave me strength and resolution to bring the work to a close — I would present the efforts of my most grateful acknowledgments. And if the power which as far as trusted to my care has not been put to the most judicious use, or if any misapplication of it may be graciously forgiven.

NEW HAVEN 1847.

JAS. WEBSTER.

## EDITOR'S PREFACE TO THE REVISED EDITION OF 1847.

THE demand for THE AMERICAN DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE has increased so rapidly within a few years past that the publishers have felt the necessity of its being stereotyped for the greater convenience of the public in a single quarto volume. In deciding upon this we met with very few difficulties till the work should be thoroughly revised anew a d that each department which it embraces should be brought up to as far as possible to the latest advances of science literature and the art at the present day. With this view it was placed in the hands of the Rev. CHARLES A. GOODRICH Professor in Yale College as one of the members of Dr. Webster's family in the expectation of his obtaining such addition as would be necessary for the accomplishment of this design. The Editor has not acted however upon his own personal responsibility in executing this trust. He has from time to time laid open the secrets to the inspection of the editor in chief of the family and no important alterations have been made especially in any of the additions or characterics of the work except with the concurrence or at the request of Dr. Webster's legal representatives. In laying before the public an edition thus prepared the fruit of nearly three years of care and attention the Editor will be expected to make some brief statement of the principles on which he has conducted the revision and the result of his labors, as exhibited in the present volume.

This work was first published in two quarto vols. in the year 1808. At the expiration of twelve years, or in the year 1820-21 a second edition was published by the Author, in two royal octavo volumes. Of this he thus speaks in the "Advertisement prefaced." The improvements in this edition of the AMERICAN DICTIONARY consist chiefly in the addition of several thousand words to the vocabulary by the division of words into syllables and the correction of d. flctions in several of the sciences which are now in conformity to recent discoveries and classifications. For the latter improvement, the Author is indebted chiefly to Prof. TULLY of the Med. Cal. College in New Haven. To these improvements may be

added the introduction and explanation of many terms from foreign languages frequently used by learned author and statesman and also of many foreign terms used in law and science. In making this revision Dr. Webster was aided in every part of his labor by his son WILLIAM C. WEBSTER, Esq., of New Haven, who, at a critical period performed the revised edition, soon after the death of his father. The later improvements of the family have been a period of his death are here inserted under separate heads over the period of scripts which he left. By these numerous additions to the manuscript has now been made, new matter, it is estimated of more than three hundred pages, has been added to the tail of which, by the use of a small type, and by careful copyings, was brought within the compass of this volume. Of the new word in the revision it will now

In respect to the English words the Author has not endeavored to add his own to each or none in a volume. In a very few cases of obvious necessity, however, this has been made. But the chief labor in relation to the tail of the work, has been bestowed on the difficult task of giving full accuracy to the numerous words of our own tongue.

The chief value of a dictionary consists in the final ones — those which belong to the general class of all the various shades of meaning in that respect, applied to the words of a language generally considered as such. In W.'s old Dictionary had mainly directed his attention to the labor of this class, and had given very little weight to such a category as that of the numerous words of science and of law, and of the various departments of literature. These subjects have now been introduced into the work, and the

in its various applications, has been diligently examined and compared with the statements made on each topic, by the latest and most approved authorities. Smart's English Dictionary, in the edition of 1816, has been carefully collated with this work, and also the unfinished one [Craig's], in a course of publication by Gilbert, so far as the numbers have appeared. Reference has likewise constantly been made to Richardson's Dictionary,—although this had been previously examined by Dr Webster,—and also to the Analytical Dictionary of Booth. Each of the articles in Brande's Encyclopædia of Science, Literature, and Art, has been collated with the corresponding portions of this Dictionary, as the starting-point, when necessary, of investigation in larger treatises. The Penny Cyclopædia has been consulted at every step, especially in matters of science; and the Encyclopædia Americana (based on the German *Conversations-Lexikon*) has been relied upon, particularly on subjects of Continental literature, philosophy, history, art, etc. In order to secure greater accuracy, numerous special dictionaries, or vocabularies, confined to some single department, have also been collated with this work; and the ablest treatises on important branches of science and art have been diligently examined. In architecture, the chief reliance has been placed on the Oxford Glossary of Architecture (1815), and the Encyclopædia of Architecture (1812), by Gwilt, author of the articles on this subject in Brande's Encyclopædia. In agriculture, Johnson's Farmer's Encyclopædia (1814), and Gardner's Farmer's Dictionary (1816) have been chiefly used. In general antiquities, the large treatise of Fosbroke has been frequently consulted, while in classical antiquities, the principal reliance has been placed on the recent Dictionary of Smith (1816), as a work of the highest authority. In respect to the antiquities of the church, the elaborate work of Coleman (1811) has been frequently consulted; and Hook's Church Dictionary (1814) has been collated throughout, with reference to the rites, ceremonies, vestments, etc., of the Church of England, and also of the Roman Catholic and Greek churches. In botany, use has principally been made of the writings of Lindley and Loudon. In Natural History, Partington's British Cyclopædia of Natural History (1835-37), and Jardine's Naturalist's Library (1831-43), have been much consulted, in connection with the articles on these subjects in the Penny Cyclopædia and similar works. In geology, mineralogy, and some associated branches of natural history, Humble's Dictionary of terms in these departments (1810) has been compared with this work throughout. In respect to mercantile subjects, banking, coins, weights, measures, etc., McCulloch's Commercial Dictionary (1817) has been collated at every step, as the standard work on these subjects. In manufactures and the arts, Dr Ure's Dictionary of Manufactures, Arts, and Mines, with its Supplement (1815), has been relied upon as of the highest authority. In engineering and mechanical philosophy, Hebert's Engineer's and Mechanic's Cyclopædia (1812) has been carefully collated, with a constant reference to the more popular and recent Dictionaries of Francis, Grier, and Buchanan, in the editions of 1816. In seamanship, the Dictionary of Marine Terms, in Lieutenant Totten's Naval Text-Book (1811), has been taken as a guide. In military affairs, the Dictionary of Campbell (1814) has been followed, in connection with the more extended articles contained in Brande and the Penny Cyclopædia, on the kindred topics. In the fine arts, much use has been made of the Dictionary of Elmes. In domestic economy, the Encyclopædia of Webster and Parkes on this subject (1814) has furnished many important statements, on a great variety of topics, presented for the first time in a scientific form; and to this has been added Cooley's Cyclopædia of Practical Receipts (1816), as exhibiting much collateral information in respect to the arts, manufactures, and trades. Such, in general, are the authorities which have been relied on in this revision.

But it is obviously impossible for any one mind to embrace with accuracy all the various departments of knowledge which are now brought within the compass of a dictionary. Hence arise most of the errors and inconsistencies which abound in works of this kind. To avoid these as far as possible, especially in matters of science, the Editor at first made an arrangement with Dr JAMES G PERCYAL, who had rendered important assistance to Dr Webster in the edition of 1812, to take the entire charge of revising the scientific articles embraced in this work. This revision, however, owing to causes beyond the control of either party, was extended to but little more than two letters of the alphabet; and the Editor then obtained the assistance of his associates in office, and of other gentlemen in various professional employments. To these he would now return his acknowledgments for the aid they have afforded. The articles on law have been collated with Blackstone, and with Bouvier's Law Dictionary, by the Hon ELIZUR GOODRICH, formerly Professor of Law in Yale College, and the errors discovered, which were few in number, have been carefully corrected. The departments of ecclesiastical history and ancient philosophy have been thoroughly revised by the Rev JAMES MURDOCK, D. D., late Professor in the Andover Theological Seminary, who has furnished, in many instances, new and valuable definitions. The terms in chemistry have been submitted to Professor WILLIAM, of Yale College, and whatever changes were requisite in the explanations have been made under his direction. In the departments of botany, anatomy, physiology, medicine, and some branches of natural history, Dr Webster received assistance, in the revision of 1810, as mentioned above, from Dr WILLIAM TULLY, late Professor in the Medical

Institution of Yale College. Still further aid has been received from the same source in the present revision, and much of the accuracy of this work, in these branches, will be found owing to the valuable assistance he has thus afforded. On topics connected with Oriental literature, and has frequently been obtained from Professor GRIMB, of Yale College. A part of the articles on astronomy, meteorology, and natural philosophy, in the edition of 1812, passed under the revision of Professor OLNEY, of Yale College. This revision has now been extended to all the articles on these subjects throughout the work, and new definitions have been furnished in numerous instances. The definitions in mathematics, after having been compared with those given in the Dictionaries of Hutton and of Barlow, have been submitted to Professor STANLEY, of Yale College, and the alterations have, in all cases, been made under his direction. In the sciences of geology and mineralogy, a thorough revision of the whole volume has been made by JAMES DANA, Esq., Geologist and Mineralogist of the United States Exploring Expedition, and associate editor of the American Journal of Science and Arts, to whom the editor is likewise indebted for assistance on various other subjects, which has greatly enhanced the value of the work. In practical astronomy, and the science of entomology, aid has been frequently received from EDWARD C HERRICK, Esq., Librarian of Yale College. The articles on printing and the fine arts have, to a great extent, passed under the inspection of NATHANIEL JOCLLYN, Esq., Painter, of New Haven, and new definitions have in many cases been furnished.

A correspondence has likewise been carried on with literary friends in England, and especially with one of the contributors to the Penny Cyclopædia, with a view to obtain information on certain points in respect to which nothing definite could be learned from any books within the reach of the Editor. Extended lists of words have been transmitted for examination, and returned with ample notes and explanations. Much obscurity has thus been removed in respect to the use of terms which have a peculiar sense in England, especially some of frequent occurrence at the universities, in the circles of trade, and in the familiar intercourse of life. To the friends who have given their assistance in these various departments the Editor would return his cordial thanks. Whatever improvement the work may have gained from this revision, in respect to clearness, accuracy, and fullness of definition, will be found owing, in a great degree, to the aid which they have thus afforded.

With regard to the insertion of *new words*, the Editor has felt much hesitation and embarrassment. Some thousands have been added in the course of this revision, and the number might have been swelled to many thousands more, without the slightest difficulty. There is, at the present day, especially in England, a boldness of innovation on this subject which amounts to absolute licentiousness. A hasty introduction into our dictionaries, of new terms, under such circumstances, is greatly to be deprecated. Our vocabulary is already encumbered with a multitude of words, which have never formed a permanent part of English literature, and it is a serious evil to add to their number. Nothing, on the contrary, is so much needed as a thorough expurgation of our dictionaries in this respect—the rejection of many thousands of words, which may properly find a place in the glossaries of antiquarians, as a curious exhibition of what has been *proposed*, but never *adopted*, as a part of our language, but which, for that reason, can have no claim to stand in a dictionary designed for general use. All words, indeed, which are necessary to an understanding of our great writers, such as Bacon, Spenser, Shakespeare, etc., ought, though now obsolete, to be carefully retained, and in the present revision a considerable number of this class have been introduced for the first time. Other words have likewise been admitted, to a limited extent, namely, the familiar terms of common life in England, which have been much used of late by popular writers in Great Britain. Many of these need to be explained for the benefit of the readers in this country, and, if marked as "familiar," "colloquial," or "low," according to their true character, they may be safely inserted in our dictionaries, and are entitled to a place there, as forming a constituent part of our written and spoken language. One of the most difficult questions on this subject relates to the introduction of technical and scientific terms. Most of our general dictionaries are, at present, without any plan as to the extent and proportion in which such words should be inserted; nor can they ever be reduced to order until each department is revised by men of science who are intimately acquainted with the subjects, and who are competent to decide what terms ought to be admitted into a general dictionary, and what terms should be reserved for *special* dictionaries devoted to distinct branches of science. Something of this kind, on a limited scale, has been attempted in the progress of this revision. Lists of words have been obtained from the gentlemen mentioned above which might properly be inserted in this volume; and very few terms of this class have been admitted except under their direction. In accordance with their advice, a small number have been excluded; but in this respect the Editor has not felt at liberty to carry out his views in their full extent.

In respect to *Americanisms*, properly so called, it is known to those who are conversant with the subject, that they are less numerous than has been generally supposed. Most of those familiar words, especially of our older States, which have been considered as peculiar to our country, were brought by our ancestors from Great Britain, and are still in constant use there as local terms. The recent investigations of Forby,

Holloway and Hallowell have thrown much light on this subject; and the names of these authors are therefore frequently placed under the words in question, to indicate their origin and their present use in England. Notes have also been added to some words which are peculiar to our country, but their number is comparatively small.

In reference to Orthography, some important alterations have been made but in strict conformity it is believed with the Author's principles on this subject. The changes in our orthography recommended by Dr Webster are of two distinct kinds, and rest on very different grounds. These it may be proper for a moment to consider. His main principle was, that the tendencies of our language to greater simplicity and broader analysis ought to be watched and cherished with the utmost care. It is felt therefore that we must move at toward wider analogies and more general rules had advanced so far as to leave but few exceptions to impede its progress those exceptions ought to be set aside at once and the analogy rendered complete. On this ground, he rejected the *s* from such words as *favour labour etc.* Of these we have a large number which came to us, in most cases, from Latin terminations in or through the Norman French, but encumbered with the silent *s* as in *emperour author editor etc.* From this entire class, except about twenty words this *s* has been gradually dropped and in respect to these scarcely any two persons can be found however strenuous for retaining it who are in practice consistent with each other or with them selves as to the words in which the letter *s* used. In fact we have reached a point where unless we take Webster and the dictum which agrees with him as our guide, we have no standard on the subject for Johnson Walker and others retain the *s* in numerous words in which no one would therefore demand its introduction at the present day. Public convenience therefore demands that we do at once what must ultimately be done. No one can believe that the progress of our language will be arrested on this subject.

The *s* will speedily be omitted in all words of this class unless from the sacredness of its associations; it be retained in *Saviour*, which may stand for a time as a sole typal exception. Nor is it Dr. Webster who is the innovator in this case, but the English man *t* who has for two centuries been throwing off a useless encumbrance and moving steadily on towards greater simplicity in the structure of our language. Such too is the case with certain terminations in *-er* pronounced like *-er* as *centre metre etc.* We have numerous words of this class derived from the French all of which originally ended in *-re*, as, *esier* (*ce trei chamber* (*chamber*) etc.). These have been gradually conformed to the English spelling and pronunciation till the number in *-re* is reduced to not far from twenty words with their derivatives; and in respect to them also the process is still going on. *Center* is, to a considerable extent, the spelling of the best mathematical writers. *Meter* is the word given by Walker in his *Imperial Dictionary* from a sense of the gross inconsistency of attaching to this word and its derivative *diameter* a different termination. Others are gradually undergoing the same change. Dr. Webster proposes, therefore, to complete the analogy at once, and conform the spelling of the few it remains to the general principles of our language. *Accrue* and *staccato* are at the only difficulty from their liability if changed to be mispronounced, and may therefore be suffered to stand as *accrue*.

as he proposed, and have therefore adhered to him as not being exceptions. Another departure from the principles of E glish orthography which Dr Webster havent avord to correct us ons that was pointed out by Walker in every englsh term nearly fifty years ago. The principle in question is thi — that in a tiling to a word the f matives — i.e. — if there is a single consonant (if on preceded) is doubled wh en the accent falls on the last syllable as in *forgiving beginning etc* but is not doubled when the accent falls on any of the preceding syllables as in *benefit ing card g o etc*. Walker in his fifth Aph now says. Dr Lowth justly remarks that an error frequently takes place in the words *scrapping ewe shall ar etc* which having the accent on the first syllable ought to be written *scrap p g ewe shall ar etc* An ignorance of this rule has led many to write *forgiv ing begining* and from this spelling has frequently arisen a false pronunciation. But no letter seems to be more frequently boulded improperly than / Why we should write *liveling devils will roil us* as I yet offering suff us render ap I am totally at a loss to determine; and unless I can give a better plea than any other letter of the alphabet for being do well I in this situati n, I must in this style of Lasciv in his trial of the latter T doctari for an example. These were the de' bate and latest opinions of Walker. If he has taken the trouble to carry them into his vocabulary instead of retiring on a mere remark of this kind for the correction of the error — if he had simply stai n us not about forty verbs, how the partisone should be split off by him I give no particular in a Dictionary) and had altered six or eight words, as *word pver into word per* in a maner etc the in e would probab l in this time have been w h y and rated from orthography and Dr Webster would have snatched much ignora nt triumphs a far following in the Lectures of Walker and of Lowth.

Walker also says in his Aphorisms "Why should we not write *fullness*, *skillful*, *wilful* as well as *sifts* and *graffins*? The principles of our language plainly require us to do so, and Dr Webster felt it at the change might easily be made. The words which need to be reduced to this analogy are only about eight in number including *instalment* and *ir-breakment*, which if spelt with a single *l* are liable to be mispronounced *instrument* etc. Again the words *expense*, *license*, *recom-pense* which formerly had a *c* in the last syllable have now taken an *s* because the latter consonant is the only one used in the derivatives *as expen* etc. A similar change is needed in only three words more to complete the analogy namely *defense*, *offense*, and *pretense* and these Dr Webster has changed. It is sometimes asked, Why not change *also* and *else*? For the simple reason that its derivatives are spelt with a *c* as *fenced*, *fencing*, and the word therefore stands regularly with other *ts* of its own class. Finally Dr Webster proposes to drop the *t* in *round* and *mould* because it has been dropped from *roid* and all other words of the same ending. Such are the principal changes under this head introduced by Dr Webster into his Diction. In the present edition the words are spelt in both ways for the convenience of the public except in cases where this seems to be unnecessary or was found to be inconvenient at These changes commencing the difficulty that always belongs to such a subject I have in *t* with far more favor from the public than was reasonably to be expected. Most of them have been extremely adopted in our country. They are gaining ground daily as the reasons by which they are supported are more generally understood; and it is confidently believed that, being founded in established analogies and intended merely to repress irregularities and remove petty exceptions they must ultimately prevail.

The other class of changes mentioned above rests on a different basis—that of *Elegancy*. These will be estimated very differently according to the acquaintance of different persons with the languages from which the words are derived. When Dr Webster substituted *apple* for *bradwörtern*, *father* for *fath'r* etc., the German critics hardly applauded the change. They predicted its speedy and universal reception, because similar improvements, on a much broader scale, had been already made in the *r language*. But Dr Webster's trial case to be widely different among us. After an experiment of twelve years, he restored the old orthography to a considerable number of such words. In the present edition, it is restored in respect to nearly all that remain, from the full conviction that however desirable these changes may be in themselves considered as they do not relate to the general and pure of the language, an I can not be duly appreciated by the body of the people, they will never be generally received.

On the subject of *Pronunciation* much labor has been bestowed in the progress of this revision. A careful comparison has been made with the latest authority, & I believe changes seem desirable, and could be made in consonance with the *dictum* of a great pit's they have been long introduced. The key to *Pronunciation* has been so what enlarged, and placed at the bottom of each page to a still greater extent. Many rounded letters have been used to a still greater extent. Many thousands words have been repelled, and no efforts have been spared to render the work in all respects, a complete *Jargonizing Dictionary*. In the progress of these labors the Ed. has been frequently struck with the wisdom of Dr Webster in attempting too much as to mark in, the pronunciation. Most of the 1st orthoepists as Knowles, Smart, etc. have made their system of notation so ext're and complicated, and have aimed to salit so many new shades of distinction, as in many cases to obviate the use of them.

The Publishers being desirous to make this in all respects a complete work of reference as will be reduced, at the end of the volume a list of Greek and Latin Proper Names with their pronunciation prepared by Professor THACHEN of Yale College; a list of Scripture Proper Names, prepared by Professor PORTER of Yale College; and a Pronouncing Vocabulary of Modern Geographical Names prepared also under the superintendence of Professor Porter. Of these a full account will be found in the several prefaces by which they are accompanied.

In conclusion the Editor would acknowledge his obligations to the gentlemen who has enabled him for more than two years in these labors—Mr. SAMUEL W. BAXTER, M. A., of Yale College and WILLIAM C. WEBSTER, Esq. of New Haven. The intimate acquaintance of the latter with his father's views has much facilitated and conduced to the preparation of this work.

The owners of the mechanical system, on that week, go the BENTON TYPE AND STEREO TYPE & MANNER THE 1st I would like you make his acknowledgement for many valuable suggestions during the progress of the work, as for the 1st full case and second, which they have performed the difficult task of giving accuracy to the details of this volume.

## EDITOR'S PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1864.

Since the publication of the Revised Edition of Webster's Dictionary in 1847, the purpose has been kept steadily in view to prepare such a edition, and using all the alterations and improvements which the progress of the language and the additional facilities for improving the Lexicography might seem to require. The late Professor Goodrich 1st Ed., from the first directed his attention to the collection of words not inserted in the previous edition, and to the preparation of definitions of those few which had been overlooked, or were made necessary by new applications of words in the writings of respectable authors, and by the progress of science and the Arts.

Many of these words and definitions were given to the public in the First Edition of 1853, together with numerous illustrative wood cuts. To this was added a large collection of discriminated Synonyms, which had been carefully prepared by Professor Goodrich. This edition was, however, faulty and one, destined to serve only until the more careful and thorough revision, which I had been so long in contemplation, could be perfect.

In preparing for the present revision, the attention of both the Editor and the Publishers was first directed to the Etymology. They were aware that, however admirable the industry and valuable the contributions of Dr. WRESTER in this department, the source of comparative Philology is by no means perfect in his time, if indeed it could be said *now* at all. It is only within a very few years that the true principles of the science have been suggested and confirmed, and the methods have been determined by which future investigations may be successfully prosecuted. It seemed necessary, first of all, that these new principles and methods should be applied in the entire revision of the *Dictionary* of Dr. Webster, by a scholar who had made Etymology his special study. In 1851, arrangements were made with Dr. C. A. F. MÜHLEN, of Berlin, Prussia, to undertake this task. Dr. Mühl was recommended by some of the most distinguished scholars of Germany as being really qualified for the work, and he had been favorably known to special researchers in this department. He has employed several years upon the work, and has performed it in a manner worthy of his high reputation. These results are submitted to all persons who are interested in philological studies, with the belief that they will find in them a new and valuable contribution to the store of linguistic knowledge. This feature of the present edition will, it is thought, be acknowledged by all as a labor of much care and labor, and will be gratefully welcomed by a very large number of students, and scholars persons who are interested in acquiring a more thorough knowledge of the English language.

*Professor JAMES D. MAXWELL* of Yale College, had been engaged, at an early date, to teach in the department of Geology, Natural History, etc., and the course of instruction in those various kindred departments has been completed by him, - he having at hand his own notes.

The work of writing the definitions of the principal words occasioned great trouble and perplexity to Peck and Goodrich, and those with whom I was connected. It was well known at the time that Johnson had been assisted by Dr. Johnson, of it was words by extracting from his own dictionary, and it was evident that it was not less than half of Johnson's work, and he knew that in this, Johnson had copied his definitions, as well as the descriptive dictionary of Webster, which was to be published. Dr. Webster, however, was not so much annoyed by this as by the loss of his definition of *curse*. But, it is nevertheless, finding a certain fell and repulsive quality in Webster's definition of *curse*, it failed him Webster could not find a better definition. His own definition is as follows: "A curse is a solemn adjuration or imprecation, as well as in the greatest severity, and most execrable way, of Heaven's displeasure. He that had not a curse in his mouth, when he sinned, did not sin in the law." The only difference between this and Johnson's example is, that Webster omits the part of the law which is first mentioned, "the commandment of God." The Webster definition, which excludes the commandment of God, is evidently copied from the first sentence of the second chapter of Deuteronomy, "I have set before you life and death, and I have given you this choice; therefore choose life, that you may live, that you may be the children of God, and that you may possess all that I command you." The Webster definition, however, is not so good as the original, because it omits the commandment of God, and the commandment of God is the very heart and soul of the law.

was reluctant to assume the labor and responsibility which it involved. At last, with enfeebled bodily strength, he consented to enter upon a tentative process in connection with able and experienced associates. These associates were, at first, Mr. WILLIAM G. WEBSTER, the Rev. CHAUCER GOODRICH, and Professor CHESTER S. LYMAN, of Yale College, all of whom had been employed in preparing the Pictorial Edition. Only repeated trials could satisfy so conscientious a lexicographer as Professor Goodrich in respect to the best plan of subjecting to new forms of expression the mass of valuable matter accumulated by Dr. Webster, and of rearranging it according to more approved methods. The undertaking involved so much labor, and required changes so extensive and material, that Professor WILLIAM D. WHITNEY and Professor DANIEL C. GILMAN, both of Yale College, were soon added to the corps of associates. To these gentlemen was assigned the special duty of suggesting the changes and modifications which seemed to be required in the definitions of the principal words, their suggestions being submitted to Professor Goodrich for his judgment and decision. Under this arrangement the work of experiment was going on till the death of Professor Goodrich. This untoward event occurred, however, before the experiment had been carried so far as to determine how much it was desirable to attempt in the way of recasting the definitions, or how much it was practicable to accomplish.

After the death of Professor Goodrich, in 1860, the direction of the work of revision was committed to Professor NOAH PORTER, who had been intimately acquainted with his views ever since the publication of the Revised Edition of 1847, and had frequently conferred with him in respect to the excellencies and the defects of that edition, as well as the methods by which these defects might be remedied. Before the present revision was undertaken, Professor Porter had communicated in writing his views of the changes which ought to be made in the matter and form of the Dictionary; and, with a full knowledge of these views, Professor Goodrich had earnestly solicited him to undertake the entire responsibility and direction of the work. When the proposal was renewed by the proprietors of the copyright and by the family of Dr. Webster, it could not easily be declined; for it was enforced by considerations of affection and of duty, both to the living and to the dead. But the service was assumed by him with great reluctance, as being foreign to his special studies, and incompatible with very pressing occupations. At the urgent solicitation of his valued friends the publishers, as well as of the firmly interested, and of his beloved associate the late EDWARD C. HARRIS, — whose acquaintance with the Dictionary, and whose interest in it, extended back to the publication of the first edition in 1828, — he at first consented to undertake a general superintendence of the revision, but soon, by the force of circumstances, was constrained to bestow upon it a more minute attention. The collaborators already named continued their services to the end, and others were from time to time employed for a longer or a shorter period.

The following persons have been actively engaged in the preparation of the work. Mr. WILLIAM G. WISNER, — who has for many years labored in this field, first in connection with his honored father, and subsequently with Professor Goodrich, — has represented the views of his father and of the family, in respect to all questions of doubt or difficulty, and has also attended to the compilation of the words, the determination of the accept, and the marking of the pronunciation. Professors WILLIAM D. WHITNEY and DANIEL C. GULICK have labored at the definition of the principal words, revising, rearranging, and condensing them, introducing citations, etc.; this work, in fact, having been reviewed and revised by the Editor. Professor CHRISTIAN S. LYMAN has given his attention especially to the terms in Mathematics, Physics, Technology, and Machinery, with the exception of those relating to the Steam Engine and Railways. This list here is carefully defined, and is successively referred to. Alexander L. HOGARTH, Esq., an eminent Civil Engineer of New York, who has also compiled a large set of valuable drawings for the "Dictionary," is a member. Captain WILHELM P. CRAMPTON, of the U. S. Artillery Department, recently Assistant Professor of History and Civil Engineering, and the "Science of War" in the Military Academy at West Point, gives his attention to the terms in Military Science, Engineering, and Strategy, furnishing original drawings when necessary. It has already been noticed that Professor JESSE B. DAWK has arranged a series of maps under the departments of Geology, Natural History, etc., beginning from the Atlantic, to the Great Pacific, and to Africa, Asia, and Australia. William G. MAYER, M. D., was engaged particularly in the preparation of the "Dictionary," as it relates to Medicine, and general Health; and Euclid's "Elements" with Prof. JAMES PEYTON, who has prepared

instance carefully reviewed and expressly sanctioned his work. The terms pertaining to Musical Science and Art were chiefly prepared or revised by LOWELL MASON Esq. of New York, but many of the articles were written by JOHN S DWIGHT Esq. of Boston. In Physiology and Medical Science, Professor R. CRESSON STILES M.D. has furnished many carefully considered definitions and emendations. The Hon J C LERKINS of Salem, Massachusetts who has had long experience as editor of various law publications has with great labor and care revised the terms of Law and Jurisprudence. He has aimed to phrase these definitions in the more exact language which is required by the advance of Legal science and to support them by copious references to legal authorities. L B O CALLAGHAN LL D of Albany has revised and rewritten the definitions of such terms as have special meaning in the Roman Catholic Church. It having been deemed desirable slightly to condense some of the etymological articles, furnished by Dr Maher, and to translate portions of them into English, this work was committed to the care of Mr. EUGENE SCHUYLER under the direction of Professor JAMES HADLEY of Yale College. The derivation of a number of words of Indian origin has been furnished by the Hon J HAMMOND THURMILL of Hartford well known as a learned and accurate student of the aboriginal languages of America.

To the Rev CHAUNCEY GOODRICH was committed the very important duty of receiving the mass of material furnished by the most of the assistants who have been named, verifying its accuracy and then incorporating it into the final copy for the printer. In this work he was assisted for several months by the Rev FISK P BREWER and the Rev JONES M MORRIS. Mr Goodrich was also revised or prepared many of the definitions in Agriculture and Horticulture in Antiquities and Architecture in Biblical matters and Ecclesiastical History in Commerce Domestic Economy and the Fine Arts, making use of the best authorities in each of these departments. He has also brought to the service the results of his own experience while laboring under his father's guidance and the remembrance of his father's views and wishes in respect to many important details.

It was thought desirable, in order to secure the greatest possible accuracy and perfection to the copy to place it for further revision in the hands of some scholar of critical habits and approved experience who had not been concerned in its earlier preparation. Accordingly Mr. WILLIAM A WHEELER was employed for this service and also to correct the proof sheets, and with him was associated, at a later period Mr. ARTHUR W. WRIGHT. Mr Wheeler was also employed in various other services hereafter to be named, and he has furnished especially valuable contributions from his ample literary stores and given the work throughout the benefit of his exact learning and his muc discrimination. Mr William G Webster shared with Mr Wheeler and Mr Wright the responsibility of correcting the proofs. Mr SAMUEL PORTER, of Hartford besides reading a portion of the first proofs, has examined with great care the final or plate proofs, and the Dictionary is much the better for his detection of oversights, and for the alterations he has suggested. Valuable assistance has been received from various persons connected with the Boston Stereotype Foundry especially from Mr THOMAS HOLZ the Reader of the establishment whose taste experience conscientious fidelity and accurate but unpretentious scholarship have materially benefited the work.

The preparation of the Appendix was intrusted almost entirely to the supervision of Mr Wheeler who has read every page of it with critical care. The Pronouncing Vocabulary of Scripture Names was wholly prepared by him, and he contrived the very interesting and valuable

Vocabulary of the Names of Noted Fictitious Persons Places, etc. The full and accurate "Pronouncing Vocabulary of Greek and Latin Proper Names" was prepared with much labor and care by Professor THOMAS A TEACHER, of Yale College. The Pronouncing Vocabulary of Modern Geographical and Biological Names are the work of Dr JOSEPH THOMAS of Philadelphia, the well known editor of Lapcott's Pronouncing Gazetteer of the World and his name will be a sufficient guarantee for their trustworthiness and value. The Etymological Vocabulary of Modern Geographical Names was prepared by the Rev CHARLES H WHEELER of Cambridge Massachusetts who also prepared the Explanatory Vocabulary of Christian Names from materials furnished in part by CHARLES J LUCAS Esq. of Philadelphia. The Table of Abbreviations used in Writing and Printing was originally prepared by Professor Lyman and has been revised for this edition by Mr. Wheeler and Mr. William A. Wheeler. Mr. William G. Webster with the assistance of several of the other collaborators, has revised and greatly improved the list of Abbreviations and Contractions used in Writing and Printing and the list of Quotations Word Phrases Proverbs, etc., from the Greek the Latin and Modern Foreign Languages, which were originally compiled by him. A particular account of the various vocabularies will be found in the general Introduction to the Appendix and in the special References to the vocabularies themselves.

The elaborate and learned Introduction to the previous editions has been omitted. It is not without regret that this venerable memorial of the enterprise the sagacity and the clearness of Dr Webster has been displaced to make room for new matter more in accordance with

the advance of Philological Science and the wants of the present generation. To supply its place Professor JAMES HADLEY has contributed A Brief History of the English Language designed to show its philological relations, and to trace the progress and influence of the causes which have brought it to its present condition. Professor Hadley has also contributed his advice in respect to numerous questions philological and general, which were constantly arising and has given his sanction to the principles and aims that have guided the Editor and his collaborators in the changes which have been adopted in this edition.

The Principles of Pronunciation originally prepared by Professor Goodrich for the edition of 1840 have been carefully revised and much expanded by Mr. Wheeler whose attention had been previously directed to this subject in the preparation of A Manual of English Pronunciation and Spelling (Boston 1861) Mr. Wheeler has also revised and much enlarged the synopsis of Words Differently Pronounced by Different Orthoepists which was originally prepared by Dr. JOSEPH F. WORCESTER and inserted in the Octavo Abridgment of Webster's American Dictionary and which was afterward revised by Professor Goodrich

The features of the present edition which deserve to be specially enumerated are the following —

I. *The Revised Etymology.* This feature has already been noticed. It is believed that critical readers will acknowledge the紧凑ness the brevity the sound judgment, the self-explaining order and the minutely traced ramifications which characterize these etymologies and it is hoped that they will attract the attention and stimulate the studies of all who desire to know more of the varied history of their mother tongue.

II. *The Revised Definitions.* The definitions of the principal words not scientific or technical have been carefully elaborated by Professors Whitney and G. Imrie each possessing peculiar qualifications and each performing his work as thoroughly as was possible within the limits prescribed. Their work was carefully reviewed by the Editor before it was admitted into the copy. The rule which he adopted for his own guidance was freely to accept and make any change in the matter and the language of the previous edition which he had reason to suppose would be desired by Dr. Webster himself were he now living and fully possessed of the principles which have been universally accepted by modern philologists and lexicographers or which I professor Goodrich would have sanctioned had he been able to give to the work of revision the full measure of his well known energy and sagacious judgment. In accordance with this rule great pains have been taken to contract and condense the definitions into as few general heads or numbered divisions, as was practicable. In this the example of Dr. Goodrich, in his experimental work, was followed and the authors have sought to avoid all redundancy and tautology to strike out all mere enumerations of particular applications of meanings and to reduce the number of illustrative phrases to the actual wants of the reader. While they have been thus bold on the one hand they have been studious to careful on the other to retain the exact language of the earlier edition in every case possible esteem ing very highly Dr. Webster's plain and clearly-expressed definitions for their own sake as well as for that of the author and preferring to err on the side of cautious reverence rather than on that of thoughtless innovation. In many cases in which the numbered articles end in a word have been diminished, it will be found that the number of real definitions has been materially increased and that the gathering of them into larger groups has contributed to their more easy comprehension and more ready use. A single article often includes a group of kindred meanings, and thus enables the reader to view at a glance their close relation as in similarity and to trace out the subtle movement of thought by which one was evolved from another. Often too a well-chosen citation from a good authority has been prefaced as a means of definition, to an explanatory circumstance. 2. An effort has been constantly made to develop and arrange the several meanings and groups of meanings in the order of their actual growth and history beginning if possible with the primitive significance as indicated by the etymology. As this for many reasons has now become impossible in many cases in which it was impossible in the time of Dr. Webster and as, in many instances, Dr. Webster did not perfect this order when the materials were within his reach, it has been often found necessary in the present edition, to change the arrangement of the definitions. Special consideration has been given to this point in view of the fact that the study or even the casual notice of the order of growth in the meanings of single words, is a most valuable of thought and the habitual attention to it is of itself an education. 3. Many new meanings have been added either as they have been brought to light by a extended examination of authors in the earlier and later periods of English literature or as they have occurred to the lexicographers in performing their work or have been suggested by the kind and critical friends.

III. *The Illustrative Citations.* Special effort has been made to obtain illustrative passages from classical English writers, both old and new. In order to collect such passages and also to discover words and meanings that had been omitted in other English Dictionaries a systematic

plan was devised by which a large number of works in all departments of literature were carefully read by many competent persons, and a copious collection of illustrative passages was placed at the disposal of the Revisers. The principal dramatic authors, and various prose writers, of the age of Queen Elizabeth, were read with care by Mr H S DANA. The plays of Shakespeare and the poetry of Milton were carefully studied by the aid of the excellent Concordances of Mrs. Mary Cowden Clarke and Mr Guy Lushington Prendergast, with particular reference to any special usage which these poets have sanctioned. The most prominent in the long series of English writers, down to the latest, have been read for the purpose of selecting illustrations, especially those writers whose use of language is particularly idiomatic or classical. Sir Walter Scott, Southey, Coleridge, Lamb, Byron, Washington Irving, De Quincey, Macaulay, Tennyson, Hawthorne, and many others, have received as much attention as the older writers. A comparatively small portion only of the passages which were marked and copied has been actually used, it being thought undesirable to multiply such passages when they were required for no valuable end. In cases where to cite a passage would serve no purpose in illustrating a meaning or justifying the use of a word, the name only of the author has been given, provided, as in the case of words obsolete or not now approved, the authority of some writer was deemed desirable. The free use of this large and varied collection of citations will, it is thought, add greatly to the value and interest of this edition. It is believed that no other dictionary of the language contains so many apt illustrations from so large a variety of writers. The citations which have been retained from the preceding editions, as well as those introduced for the first time, have, as far as possible, been verified and copied with scrupulous care. Such passages were preferred as would throw additional light upon the definitions, or as possessed any interest of thought or of language.

**IV. The Vocabulary.** No pains have been spared to introduce additional words, provided they were of such a character as to deserve insertion. At the same time, the Revisers have been actuated by no desire to swell the list to the greatest possible number. Words which were the offspring of the individual conceit of a whimsical or lawless writer, which did not conform to the analogies of the language, and which were never accepted or approved by good writers, of their own or a subsequent generation, have not been admitted. On the other hand, new words which have been acknowledged and approved as good have been carefully gathered, whether used by old authors or new. A great number of obsolete or obsolescent words, which were once accepted and freely used, have been recovered by the readings and researches that were directed in part to this end. Self-explaining compounds have been designedly omitted by hundreds, if not by thousands, while care has been taken to introduce and explain all those which need to be defined. It will be observed, however, that this edition differs from the former editions in following a strictly alphabetical arrangement of all such words. The participles, participle adjectives, and verbal nouns in most cases do not appear in the vocabulary as separate words, but are given under the verbs from which they are formed, and which explain their meaning. But the participle adjectives and verbal nouns have a separate place and treatment, in those cases in which they have obtained a meaning different from that which they derive from the verbs to which they belong. The principal parts of the verbs, regular and irregular, are given together, within brackets, under the verb, instead of being entered and defined separately. But the principal parts of the irregular verbs are usually inserted in their proper alphabetical places, with a simple cross reference to the verbs themselves. A similar course has been pursued in regard to the comparative and superlative degrees of many adjectives, and the irregular plurals of nouns. The vocabulary, as a whole, though not constructed for any display of enumerated titles, will be found to be greatly increased and enriched. It comprises an aggregate of upward of 114,000 words.

**V. The Scientific and Technical Definitions** have been carefully revised and elaborated by very able gentlemen, and with the aid of the best authorities. Many of the articles, it is believed, will command confidence and explicit commendation for their scientific value, while their brevity and plain language fit them for the use and instruction of all classes.

**VI. The Collection of Synonyms,** so carefully prepared by Professor Goodrich, has, with a few slight changes, been incorporated into the body of the work for greater facility of reference. The number of the words thus defined and distinguished is far greater than the number of separate articles would seem to indicate. The meanings are thoroughly distinguished in every case the words being tried from their etymology, and explained by formal definitions, as well as illustrated by numerous examples of their various use. In addition, copious lists of synonymous or interchangeable terms have been attached to most of the important words, for the convenience of teachers and inexperienced writers.

**VII. The Pictorial Illustrations,** more than three thousand in number, have been inserted in the body of the work; in the previous edition they were printed as an appendix to the volume, but it was thought it would be an improvement to place them under the words which they illustrate.

so as to avoid the necessity of any further reference, and it is hoped that the advantages of the present arrangement will be appreciated. It will be observed that an entirely new selection of illustrations has been made for this edition, many being taken from original drawings, and the remainder chiefly from works of high authority in their respective departments. For the artistic beauty of these cuts, the work is indebted to Mr JOHN ANDREW, of Boston, who has a distinguished reputation as an engraver on wood. It will be remembered that only a partial selection could be made of objects to be illustrated. Even in illustrated works on Natural History, it is customary to represent only a limited number of objects, and, in a work like the present, a still smaller number of such illustrations could be admitted. The general aim has been to illustrate those objects of which a drawing would convey a better conception than a mere verbal description. Those who use the Dictionary will not fail to observe that, to many words which are not themselves illustrated, there are subjoined references to illustrations given in connection with other words, as, under *Withers*, it is said, " [See *Illust. of Horse* ] "

**VIII. The Vocabularies in the Appendix** have been reedited, or expressly prepared for this edition by able scholars, as will appear from the full account of the Vocabularies themselves, and of the researches and aims of the authors in the special Introductions which accompany them. The first and most prominent, the "Vocabulary of the Names of Noted Fictitious Persons, Places, etc., " by Mr. Wheeler, is a novel and appropriate accompaniment of an English Dictionary. It is the first attempt of the kind, at least in our language, and is valuable for its interesting gleanings from history and biography, as well as for its explanations of many obscure allusions in the best and most popular writers. The remaining Vocabularies are all the products of original and laborious research, or are trustworthy compilations from the best sources.

**IX. The Pronunciation** of English words has been carefully attended to in this edition. The principles adopted are stated at length and fully illustrated in the article on the Principles of Pronunciation, which was originally prepared by Professor Goodrich, and has been elaborated by Mr. Wheeler, with suggestions from able scholars, who, as well as himself, have made a special study of English orthoepy and the science of phonology. A more thoroughly practical and satisfactory treatment of the subject, the Editor confidently believes, can not be found in the language. The "Synopsis of Words Differently Pronounced by Different Orthoepists" will be found to be a comprehensive, practical, and fully trustworthy exhibition of the various modes of pronunciation given in the best English Dictionaries. The pronunciation of each word in the Dictionary is indicated by the marked or figured Key which is to be found at the bottom of the page. This Key has been remodeled and arranged with special reference to this edition, and contains some few characters additional to those of the Key previously used. The number of characters now employed is thought to be as large as is desirable. To attempt more is to seem to promise more than it is practicable to perform, and is, besides, open to the objection that a complex notation would not be readily understood.

**X. The Orthography.** In this department no change has been made in the principles adopted and clearly set forth in the Revised Edition of 1817, and so generally accepted by the American public. In a few classes of words the Dictionary recommends and follows the peculiar modes of spelling which Dr Webster introduced for the sake of carrying out the acknowledged analogies of the language — modes of spelling, which, in every instance, had been previously suggested by distinguished English grammarians and writers on orthography, such as Lowth, Walker, etc., and the propriety of which has been recognized by Smart and other recent English lexicographers. But to remove every reasonable ground of complaint against the Dictionary in regard to this matter, an alternative orthography is now given in almost every case, the old style of spelling being subjoined to the reformed or new. In two or three instances it has been found that the forms introduced by Dr. Webster, or to which he lent his sanction, were based upon a mistaken etymology; and therefore these forms have been set aside, and the old spelling has been restored. Preceding this account are some Observations on the general subject of Orthography, with copious "Rules for Spelling Certain Classes of Words," prepared by Mr Wright, followed by "A List of Words Spelled in Two or More Ways," compiled expressly for the present edition. These new features give this edition of the Dictionary a great superiority over the former editions.

In conclusion, the Editor desires to express his thanks to all the persons who have assisted in the preparation of the present edition, for the fidelity and perseverance with which they have discharged their duties. It is to their industry, scholarship, and zeal, that the peculiar excellences of this edition are chiefly to be ascribed. Though the Editor is more sensible of its deficiencies than any other person can be, yet he does not hesitate to commend it to the public for the improvements which are due to the thorough research and careful attention which have been bestowed by his associates in preparing it. To them the public owe a debt of grateful appreciation, which, he believes, will be cheerfully discharged.

#### LIST OF AUTHORS QUOTED

AS AUTHORITY FOR, OR IN ILLUSTRATION OF, THE FORMS AND USES OF  
WORDS GIVEN IN THIS DICTIONARY

The Books of the Bible, Periodicals, and some works of anonymous or doubtful authorship are cited by name only.

## AUTHORS AND WORKS QUOTED.

Quoted in Dict as	Name in full	Dates	Quoted in Dict as	Name in full	Dates	Quoted in Dict as	Name in full	Date.
Blackwood's or Black's Mag	Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine (founded 1817)	1718-1800	W M Buchanan	Buchanan, W M [Technological Dict, Lond., 1840]	1807-1877	Carell (Dict of Cookery, London)	Carell's Dictionary of Cookery,	
Blair	Blair, Hugh (Scot divine and rhetorician)	1639-1747	Buck	Buck, Gurdon (Am surgeon)	-1823	Castell (Dict of Tng oriental),	London	1695-1724
R Blair	Blair, Robert (Scot clerg and poet)	1639-1747	Sir G Buck	Buck, Sir George (Eng historian)		Castell, J Edmund (Am author)	Castell, John Durn (Am author)	1812-
Blakely	Blakely, Edward T [Dict of Com'l Information, Lond., 1878]	1762-1829	Duke of Buck ingham	Buckingham, Geo. Villiers, second duke of (Eng poet)	1827-1857	Cawfeild & S (Dict of Nec- dleroy)	Cawfeild, S F A, & Savard, Blanche C [Dict of Needlework, Lond., 1853]	
R Bloomfield	Bloomfield, Robert (Eng poet)	1766-1823	Buckland	Buckland, William, Dean of West minster (geol and paleon)	1784-1826	Cavendish, Geo (Eng author)	Cavendish, Geo (Eng author)	1700-1737
Blount	Blount, Thomas (Eng legal writer)	1618-1679	Buckle	Buckle, Henry Thomas (Eng his- torian)	1821-1862	Caxton, James (Eng poet)	Caxton, James (Eng poet)	1714-1731
C Blount	Blount, Chas (Eng deistic writer)	1614-1633	A B Buckley	Buckley, Arabella Burton (Eng scientific writer)	1830-	Caxton, Wm (first Eng printer)	Caxton, Wm (first Eng printer)	1422-1472
Sir H Blount	Blount, Sir Henry (Eng traveler)	1602-1622	Buckminster	Buckminster, Joseph Stevens (Am Unitarian divine)	1784-1812	Cecil, Robert, Earl of Salisbury	Cecil, Robert, Earl of Salisbury	1533-1612
J Boaden	Boaden James (Eng dramatist)	1762-1829	Budgell	Budgell, Eustace (Eng writer)	1807-1873	Centlivre, Quenna (Eng drama- tist)	Centlivre, Quenna (Eng drama- tist)	1657-1723
W E Boardman	Boardman, Wm E (Am clerg)	1673-1730	Buffon	Buffon, Georges Louis Leclerc (Fr naturalist)	1807-1878	The Century Illust Monthly Mag (estab in N Y, 1841)	The Century Illust Monthly Mag (estab in N Y, 1841)	
Bolingbroke	Bolingbroke, Henry St John, Vis- count (Eng statesman)	1673-1731	Bp. Bull	Bull, Dr George (Eng theologian)	1804-1810	J W Chadwick	Chadwick, John White (Am Unit divine)	1840-
Bolton	Bolton, Robert (Eng Puritan di- vine)	1572-1631	Bullinger	Bullinger, Heinrich (Swiss re- former)	1821-1850	Clalkhill	Clalkhill, John, perhaps pseud of Isaac Walton	
Bl. of Com Prayer	Book of Common Prayer	1700-1816	Bullokar	Bullokar, William (Eng gram.)	1829-1832	Chalmers, Thomas (Scot divine)	Chalmers, Thomas (Scot divine)	1732-1807
Poole	Poole, David (Eng lexicog)	1700-1816	Bungay	Bungay, George W (Am journalist and poet)	1823-	A Chalmers	Chalmers, Alex (Brit editor) [Todd's Johnson's Dict.]	1703-1843
Boswell	Boswell, James (biog of Dr John- son)	1740-1755	Bunyan	Bunyan, John (Eng preacher) [Pilgrim's Progress]	1628-1688	Chambers, Ephraim (Eng editor)	Chambers, Ephraim (Eng editor)	1740-
Bosworth	Bosworth, Joseph (Eng philol)	1783-1876	J Burdon-San ders	Burdon Sanderson, John Scott (Eng physiologist)	1829-1852	Chambers, Wm	Chambers, Wm (Edinburgh Journal, estab 1822)	
Boucher	Boucher, Jonathan (Eng author in Am.)	1793-1804	Burke	Burke, Edmund (Eng statesman)	1727-1757	Champness, William Swain [Inst. Dev't, Loud.]	Champness, William Swain [Inst. Dev't, Loud.]	
Bourne	Bourne, Henry [Antiquities, 1723]	1633-1733	Sir B Burke	Burke, Sir Bernard (Eng antiqu)	1815-1892	Channing, Wm Ellery (Am Unit divine)	Channing, Wm Ellery (Am Unit divine)	1782-1830
J Bourne	Bourne, John (Eng engineer)		Ld Burleigh	Burleigh or Burghley, Lord, Wm	1820-1859	A J Chapin (Johnson's C) C	Chapin, Aaron Lucius (Am divine, and writer on polit. econ)	1811-
Bouvier	Bouvier, John (Am jurist) [Law Dict.]	1787-1831	Burn	Cecil (Eng statesman)	1820-1859	Chapman, Gro (Eng dramatist and poet)	Chapman, Gro (Eng dramatist and poet)	1537-1634
H I Bowditch	Bowditch, Henry Ingersoll (Am surg and physiol)	1808-	Bp. Burnet	Burn, Richard (Eng law writer)	1720-1785	Mrs Chapman Charles I.	Chapone, Hester (Eng author)	1727-1801
F Bowen	Bowen, Francis (Am philos)	1811-1890	T Burnet	Burnet, Gilbert (Scot historian)	1643-1718	T Chase	Char Stuart (k of Lng, 1649-49)	1620-1649
Bouring	Bouring, Sir John (Eng traveler and linguist)	1782-1872	Burney	Burnet, Thomas (Eng writer) [Theory of the Earth]	1635-1715	Ld Chatham	Chase, Thomas (Am educator)	1575-
A K H Boyd	Boyd, Andrew Kennedy Hutchi- son (Scot clerg man)	1825-	G P Burnham	Burney, Charles (Eng author)	1720-1814	Chatham, Wm Pitt, Lord (Eng statesman)	Chatham, Wm Pitt, Lord (Eng statesman)	1708-1772
Boyle	Boyle, Robert (Irish historian)	1628-1691	Burry	Burnham George Pickering (Am journalist)	1821-1850	Chatterton	Chatterton, Thomas (Eng poet)	1757-1770
Boys	Boys, Samuel (Eng poet)	1708-1743	F Burr	Burns, Robert (Scot poet)	1759-1796	Chaucer	Chaucer, Geoffrey (Eng poet)	1394-1404
Braction	Braction Henry de (Eng lawyer) [Law, 1689]	1227-1267	G P Burnham	Burns, Robert (Scot poet)	1759-1796	Chaucer's Dream	Chaucer's Dream (poem formerly attr to Chaucer)	1385-1397
Bradford	Bradford, John (Eng martyr)	1510-1545	Burrill	Burrill, Alexander Mansfield [Law Dict., N Y, 1839]	1807-1820	Chaucer, Chas (Am Unit divine)	Chaucer, Chas (Am Unit divine)	1395-1417
R Brady	Brady, Robert (Eng historian)	1613-1703	J Burroughs	Burroughs, John (Am nat. and es- sayist)	1827-	Chenevix, Richard (Irish virter)	Chenevix, Richard (Irish virter)	1774-1793
Abp Bramhall	Abp Bramhall, Abp John (Eng author)	1633-1693	J Burrow	Burrow, Sir James. [Reports in King's Bench, 1760-72]	1804-1852	Chesterfield, Philip Dormer Stan- hope, Lord [Letters]	Chesterfield, Philip Dormer Stan- hope, Lord [Letters]	1694-1773
J Bramston	Bramston James (Eng vicar)	-1741	Burt	Burt, Captain Edward [Letters, Lond., 1754]	1701-1782	Cherry Chase	Cherry Chase (Eng ballad, in Percy's Reliques)	1671-1716
J Brand	Brand, John [Description of Ork- ney, Edin, 1701]	1633-1703	I H Burton	Burt, Captain Edward [Letters, Lond., 1754]	1701-1782	Cheyne	Cheyne, Geo (Scot phys. and phil)	1670-1699
Brande	Brande, William Thomas (Eng chemist)	1783-1863	R F Burton	Burton, Robert (Eng philos) [Anat of Melancholy]	1707-1733	Child, Sir Josiah (Eng economist)	Child, Sir Josiah (Eng economist)	1620-1649
Brande & C	Brande, Wm Thos, and Cox Geo Wm [Dict of Sci., Lit., and Art, Lond., 1857]		Burn	Burton, John III (Scot advocate)	1707-1730	Chillingworth	Chillingworth, Wm (Eng divine and controversialist)	1592-1614
Brathwait	Brathwait, Richard (Eng poet)	1589-1673	I H Burton	Burton, Sir Richard Francis (Eng traveler)	1821-1850	Chipman	Chipman, Nathaniel (Am jurist)	1752-1783
T Bray	Bray, Thomas (Eng clerg and philan)	1656-1730	R F Burton	Burny, H Bushnell	1755-1786	Chitty	Chitty, Joseph (Eng jurist)	1775-1811
Brende	Brende, John [Quintus Curtius, Lond., 1333]		Burton	Bushnell Horace (Am clergymen)	1602-1676	Christie, R	Christie, R (Eng jurist)	1775-1811
Brerewood	Brerewood, Edward (Eng math and antiqu)	1585-1615	C Butler	Bushnell, Iph Joseph (Eng theol)	1602-1722	W D Christie	Christie, Rufus (Am oral and jur)	1792-1832
Bretton	Bretton, Nicholas (Eng poet)	1542-1627	S Butler	Butler, Charles (Eng clergymen)	1591-1654	Churchill	Churchill, Wm Dougal (Eng dip)	1710-1742
Brent	Brent, Daniel (Eng divine)	1610-1693	Byles	Butler, Samuel (Eng poet)	1612-1630	Clinton	Clinton, Chas. (Eng poet and sat)	1731-1742
Brewer	Brewer, Edward Cobham (Eng compiler)	1610-1897	Byrd	Byles, Sir John Barnard (Eng writer on commercial law)	1801-1854	Clifton	Clifton, Ralph (Eng divine)	1734-1830
A Brewer	Brewer, Anthony (Eng dram, time of Charles I)		James Byrne	Byrd, Wm (Eng musician)	1833-1823	Clibber	Clibber, Colley (Eng dramatist and actor)	1671-1773
Sir D Brewster	Brewster, David Sir (Brit physicist)	1781-1863	G F Cable	Byrne, James [Eng Language, Lond., 1833]	1801-1863	Clayton	Clayton, John [Repts and Pleas of Assizes at York, 1651]	1653-1671
Brieger	Brieger, Ludwig (Ger physiol chemist)	1819-	Caird	Cable, Geo W (Am writer)	1844-	Clarke	Clarke, Edward Hyde, first earl of (Eng historian)	1608-1617
J Bright	Bright, John (Eng statesman)	1811-1859	Cairnes	Caird, John (Scot clergymen)	1820-	D A Clark	Clarke, Daniel A (Am divine)	1773-1811
Brimley	Brimley, George (Eng critic)	1818-187	Calamy	Cairnes, John Elliot (Eng polit. economist)	1823-1875	W S Clark	Clark, W Smith (pres Amherst Agricultural College)	1820-1856
E Brinton	Brinton, Dan Garrison (Am ethol)	1837-1890	Calderwood	Calamy, Fdr (Eng divine)	1609-1666	Clarke, A	Clarke, Henry Hyde (Eng philos)	1815-1853
C A Bristed	Bristed, Charles Astor (Am writer)	1820-1874	Fleming's Vo- cabulary	Calderwood, David (Scot author)	1675-1690	Clarke, Adam (Brit philos and commentator)	Clarke, Charles C (Eng writer)	1693-1716
Brit. Critic	British Critic (Eng review, organ High church party, 1793-1843)		Caldander	Caldander, Henry (Scot philos)	1830-	Conden Clarke	Clarke, Charles C (Eng writer)	1709-1731
British Pharm	British Pharmacopeia		Calthrop	Caldander, John (Scot lawyer and editor)	-1783	John Clarke	Clarke, John (Eng phys. and writer)	1671-1716
Brit. Quart Rev	British Quarterly Review (estab London, 1811)		F C Calvert	Calthrop, Sir Harry (Eng jurist) [Customs of Lond., 1612]	1833-1857	Mary Cowden	Clarke, Mary Victoria Cowden (Eng author)	1693-1693
Britton	Britton, John (Eng antiquary)	1771-1837	G H Calvert	Calvert, Fred Grace (Eng chem)	1810-1873	Clarke, S	Clarke, Samuel (Eng philosopher)	1675-1729
Brockett	Brockett, John Trotter (Brit an- tiquary)	1788-1842	Camden	Calvert, Geo II (Am misc writer)	1803-	Claudia & Sedg- wick	Sedgwick, Adam (Eng geologist)	1785-1813
J Jerome	Brone, Richard (Eng dramatist)	1818-1862	Campbell	Camden, Wm (Eng antiquarian)	1651-1621	Claudius	Claudius, Rudolf Julius Emanuel (Ger physicist)	1822-
C Brontë	Brontë, Charlotte (Eng novelist)	1816-1855	Campbell (Dict Mif Sci)	Campbell, Thomas (Brit poet)	1777-1814	Clayton	Clayton, John [Repts and Pleas of Assizes at York, 1651]	1653-1671
Prole (East- ford)	Brontë, Emily (Eng novelist)	1816-1855	Dr J Campbell	Campbell, John (Scot polit. hist)	1708-1775	Cleveland	Cleveland, Parker (Am geologist)	1760-1768
H Brooke	Brooke, Henry (Eng poet)	1701-1783	Lord Campbell	Campbell, Geo (Scot divine)	1719-1726	Cleland	Cleland, John (Eng writer)	1703-1708
B K Brooke	Brooke, Wm Keith (Am biologist)	1849-	Carey	Campbell, Lord, John [Lives of Ld Chancellors]	1727-1801	Cleland	Cleland, John (Eng writer)	1703-1708
Broom	Broom, Herbert (Eng legal writer)	1815-1882	J V Cane	Carey, John Vincent (Eng friar)	-1762	Clifford	Clifford, Wm Kingdon (Eng phil)	1845-1879
Broomes	Broom, Wm (Eng translator)	1693-1743	Canning	Carey, Geo (Eng statesman)	1770-1827	Clinton	Clinton, William (Am poet)	1772-1779
Brougham	Brougham, Lord Henry (British statesman)	1778-1813	Capgrave	Carey, John (Eng historian)	1803-1827	Clinton, De Witt	Clinton, De Witt (Am statesman)	1803-1823
Dr J Brown	Brown, John (Scot preacher)	1810-1852	Carew	Carey, Richard (Eng antiqu) [Survey of Cornwall, Lond., 1822]	1823-1857	A H Clough	Clough, Arthur Hugh (Eng poet)	1819-1851
G Brown	Brown, Gould (Am grammarian)	1810-1852	Carroll	Carey, Thomas (Eng writer)	1835-1829	E P Cobbe	Cobbe, Frances Power (Brit. writer)	1822-
R Brown	Brown, Robert (Scot botanist)	1773-1838	Carleton	Carleton, Capt Geo [Memoirs of an Eng Officer, Lond., 1728]	1838-1839	R Cobden	Cobden, Richard (Eng economist)	1822-1852
T Brown	Brown, Tom (Eng author)	1803-1874	Carlton	Carlisle, Harvey Goodwin, Bp. of	1818-	Cocheran	Cobham, Sir John Oldcastle, Id (Eng martyr)	1824-1825
J Browne	Browne, Edward (Eng physician)	1644-1703	Carlton	Carlton, Robert, pseud of B R. Hall (Am writer)	1808-1863	Codrington	Cocheran, Henry [Eng Dict., 1632]	1631-1635
P Browne	Browne, Peter (Eng bishop)	1713-1756	Carlyle	Carlton, Robert (Brit essayist and historian)	1725-1781	Cogan	Cogan, Thomas (Eng physician and divines) [The Passions]	1735-1735
Sir T Browne	Browne, Sir Thomas (Eng physi- cian)	-1713	Dr A Carlyle	Carlyle, Alexander (Scot divine)	1722-1803	Cogan (1823)	Cogan, Thomas (Eng physician)	1641-1677
W Browne	Browne, William (Eng poet)	1799-1845	Carpenter	Carroll, Lewis, pseud of C L. Dodgson (Eng writer)	1818-1858	Cole	Cole, Sir Edward [Lives of Eng. including Cole on Littleton]	1632-1634
Mrs Browning	Browning, Elizabeth Barrett (Eng poet)	1809-1861	L Carroll	Cartwright, Thomas (Eng Puritan divine)	1833-1898	Colebrooke	Colebrooke, Henr T (Eng orient)	1616-1617
R Browning	Browning, Robert (Eng poet)	1812-1880	Cartwright	Cartwright, Wm (Eng poet and dramatist)	1835-1903	Coleridge	Coleridge, Samuel T (Eng poet)	1797-1834
O A Browning	Brownson, Orestes Augustus (Am journalist and theologian)	1803-1876	W Cartwright	Cartwright, Wm (Eng poet and dramatist)	1811-1813	Coles	Coleridge, Hartley (Eng poet)	1772-1814
James Bruce	Bruce, James (Scot traveler)	1730-1791	H F Cary	Cary, Henry F (English poet and translator)	1772-1844	Collection of Rec- ords (1612)	Collection of Rec- ords (1612) (selected from Latham's Dict.)	1603-1723
Robert of Bruce	Manynag, Robert, called R. of B (Eng chrem and poet trans)	1700-1840	Sir L Cary	Cary, Sir Lucius (Brit political writer)	1612-1643	Collar	Collar, Jeremy (Eng divine)	1631-1635
Lawler Brunton	Brunton, Thomas Lauder (Scot physician)	1844-	Carlyle	Carlyle, Thomas (Eng physician and divines) [The Passions]	1725-1781	J P Collier	Collier, John Payne (Eng lit hist)	1730-1735
Bryant	Bryant, William Cullen (Am poet)	1794-1873	Carpenter	Carpenter, Wm Benj (Eng physiol)	1818-1858			
J Bryant	Bryant, Jacob (Eng theor and mythol. writer)	1713-1811	L Carroll	Carroll, Lewis, pseud of C L. Dodgson (Eng writer)	1818-1858			
Frydges	Brydges, Sir Samuel Egerton (Eng bibliographer)	1713-1827	Cartwright	Cartwright, Thomas (Eng Puritan divine)	1833-1898			
Erythrit	Erythrit, Ledwich (Brit poet and translator)	1713-1811	W Cartwright	Cartwright, Wm (Eng poet and dramatist)	1835-1903			
Fuscaean	Buchanan, James [Dict., 1717]		H F Cary	Cary, Henry F (English poet and translator)	1611-1613			
C Ruthven	Buchanan, Claudius (Scot divine)	1707-1713	Sir L Cary	Cary, Henry F (English poet and translator)	1772-1844			
J Buchanan	Buchanan, James (Pres. U.S.)	1721-1838			1612-1643			



## AUTHORS AND WORKS QUOTED.

Quoted in Dict as Encyc Dom Encyc Encyc of Rural Sports Eng Cyc Eng Statute Enfield Enwick Erstine Lord Erskine Enon Ensch Enstace Enarts Evelyn Everest Everett D J Everett En J H Ewing Examiner G S Faber Fabian Fairburn Fairfax Lord Fairfax Fairfax Fairholme Falconer Fallous Finchance Faraday Farindon J L Farley Farm Diet Farm Encyc Farm Journal (1830) Farmer Farming Encyc (Edwards, Harris) Farquhar Farra Farmer's Dict Farroo Dr Farour Fawcett Fauches Featley Bp Fell Feltham Felton C C Felton Female Quotite Fenton G Fenton T Fenton Ferguson Sir Samuel Fer- guson J Ferguson Rip Ferne Ferrand Miss Ferrier Fit. R Field Fielding J B Finch Bp Fisher J Fish. Fisheries of U.S. (1884) J G Fish. Fitz Goff Fitzpatrick Fleeman Favel Fleetwood Fleming J Fleming W Fleming G Fletcher J Fletcher P Fletcher Flint C Flint Prof P Flint T Flint Florio Flower Names in full Encyclopaedia of Domestic Econ om (ed by Thos Webster, 1848) Encyc of Rural (ed by J H Walsh, 1st Am ed- ition) English Cyclopaedia (1793-1801) Act of Henry VIII (cited fr John son's Dict.) Enfield, Wm (Eng divine) . 1741-1777 Entick, John (Eng misc writer) . 1713-1773 Erskine, John (Scot prof of law) . 1695-1765 Erskine, Thomas (lord chancellor of Eng) . 1770-1823 Enion, Wm (Eng writer in Turke) . fl 1800 Euclid of Alexandria (geom) . fl b c 300 Eudoxus, Lawrence (Eng poet and transl) . -1700 Fustace, John Chelwode (R C di- vine) . 1767-1811 Evans, John (Brit antiquary) . 1821- Favart, Jérémie (Am writer) . 1751-1831 Evelyn, John (Eng diarist) . 1620-1700 Everest, Chas Wm (Am cleric and poet) . 1814-1877 Everett, Edward (Am orator) . 1794-1863 Everett, Joseph D (Eng physicist) . 1831- En J H (nor) . 1842-1863 Examiner, The (Lond weekly jour- nal, 1808-1831) . Names in full Faber, George Stanley (Eng theol) . 1777-1821 Fabian, Robert (Eng chronicler) . 14 1/2-1513 Fairburn, Patrick (Scot clerg) . 1693-1711 Fairfax, Edward (Eng poet trans) . 1697-1703 Fairfax, Ed Thos (Eng general) . 1611-1671 Fairfax, Nathaniel (Eng author) . 1637-1699 Fairholme, Fred Wm (Eng art criti- er) . 1814-1861 Falconer, William (Scot poet) . 1732-1769 Fallows, Samuel (Am lexicog) . 1835- Finchance, Sir Richard (Eng aca- deman and poet) . 1609-1666 Faraday, Michael (Eng chem and nat) . 1791-1867 Farindon, Anthony (Eng divine) . 1814-1858 Farley, Jno Lewis (Fr journalist) . 1825- Farmer's Dictionary (ed by J P Gardiner 1846) . Farmer's Encyclopedia (ed by C W Johnson, 1844) . Farmer, Ihuah (Eng divine) . 1714-1787 Farriug, Encyclopedia (cited from F Edward's Works, Facts, etc) . Farquhar, George (Irish dramatist) . 1678-1707 Farra, Frédk Wm (Eng divine) . 1831- Farmer's Dictionary (cited from Johnson's Dict) . Farrow, Edward S (Am mil offi- cer) [lit Furey, N. J., 1855] . Favour, John (Eng divine) . 1500-1623 Fawcett, Henry (Eng, pol sci) . 1833-1844 Fawkes, Fr (Eng poet and trans) . 1721-1741 Featley, Daniel (Eng divine) . 1822-1844 Fell, Bp John (of Oxford) . 1615-1656 Feltham, Owen (Eng moralist) . 1610-1675 Felton, Henry (Eng divine) . 1670-1740 Felton, Cornelius C (Am author) . 1607-1662 Female Quotite . 1752 (by Mrs Charlotte Lennox 1720-1804) Fenton, Iijah (Eng poet) . 1673-1701 Fenton, Geoffrey (Eng writer) . -1603 Fenton, Thomas, [Sermon before Univ of Oxford 1722] . Ferguson, Sir James (Scot astronomer) . 1710-1770 Ferguson, Sir Samuel (Irish poet and novelist) . 1810-1884 J Ferguson, James (Scot architect) . 1809-1874 Rip Ferne, Bp Henry (Eng divine) . 1612-1661 Ferrand, Jas (Fr phys) [Dore of Velanchon], trans by E Chil- mead, 1640] . Miss Ferrier, Ferrier, Susan E (Scot novelist) . 1782-1854 Fiddes, Richard (Eng divine) . 1671-1725 Field, Richard (Eng divine) . 1511-1610 Fielding, Henry (Eng novelist) . 1707-1751 Finch, John II (Am prohibitionist) . 1812-1855 Fisher, Bp John (Eng divine) . 1477-1535 Fiske, John (Am philos and hist) . 1842- Fisheries of U.S. (1884) . J G Fish. Fitz Goff Fitzpatrick Fleeman Favel Fleetwood Fleming J Fleming W Fleming G Fletcher J Fletcher P Fletcher Flint C Flint Prof P Flint T Flint Florio Flower Names in full Encyclopaedia of the United States (1884) Fitch, J G (Eng educ writer) . 1824- Fitz-Geffrye, Charles (Eng poet) . 1757-1836 Fitzpatrick, John Bernard (R. C bp of Boston) . 1512-1565 Flatman, Thomas (Eng poet) . 1632-1672 Favel, John (Eng nonconf divine) . 1620-1661 Fleetwood, William (Eng bishop) . 1659-1723 Fleming, William (Scot divine and scholar) [Vocab of Philosophy, 2d ed, 1874] . 1702-1765 Fleming, John (Scot nat philos) . 1785-1857 Flemming, Walther (Ger biologist) . Fletcher, Giles (Eng poet) . 1584-1623 Fletcher, John (Eng dramatist and poet) . 1573-1625 Fletcher, Phineas (Eng poet) . 1693-1755 Flint, Austin (Am med writer) . 1612-1830 Flint, Chas. Lewis (Am agr writer) . 1824- Flint, Robert (Scot theor and ph- losopher) . 1812-1874 T Flint, Timothy (Am author) . 1750-1840 Florio, John (Eng lexicog and translator) . 1533-1625 Flower, Wm Henry (Eng zoologist) . 1821- Dates Names in full Foyer . . . Foot . . . Admiral Foote D Forbes I Forbes J D Forbes Forby Ford Foreign Quart Fer Jorney . Forsth . . . J Forsth . . . Fortescue . . . Fortightly Re- view . . . Fo broke Foster J Foster Fotherby Fourcroy (Frans) Fox . . . Fox . . . Frampton . . . Francis G Francis Frankland T Franklan? Franklin Sarah Franklin Fraser's Mag Freeman Freccill Bap- Quart J C Fremont J H Frere Froude . . . Fry Fryth Fuller A Fuller Furnivall Gage . . . Gale & Whalley T Gale . . . Galt F Galton Gamgee Gammer Gur- ton's Veedle Ganot Bp Gardiner Gardner Garrick . . . Garrison Garth . . . Garcogne Urs Gaskell Gataker . . . Gauden Gap . . . Gayton . . . Geddes Gegenbaur Geikie General Bible Genear Test Genl Mag . . . J F Genung Gerarde (1597) Gesta Romae Gitorum Gibson Gibbs Bp Gibson Gifford (1599) G. Gifford J. Gifford W. Gifford H. S. Gilbert H. Giles Gifford . . . Gillespie Gilpin Gladstone Glanvill Gildon Glover Godfrey (Ld) Godman . . . Godwin . . . T Godwin Names in full Foyer, John (Eng phys and trans) . 1692-1731 Foot, Samuel (Eng comedian) . 1720-1777 Foote, Andrew Hull (Am admiral) . 1804-1863 Forbes, Duncan (Scot judg) . 1815-1847 Forbes, Edward (Eng, naturalist) . 1815-1854 Forbes, James D (Scot physiol) . 1792-1825 Forby, Robert (Eng philos, etc) . 1723-1825 Ford, John (Eng dramatist) . 1830-1823 Foreign Quarterly Review (Lond, . 1827-1846 Forney, Matthias Nace (Am me- chan eng) [Cur-hullider's Dict, . 1879] . 1833- Foryth . . . Forsyth, J S [Med, Jurisprud, . Lond, 1829] Forsyth, Joseph (Scot author) . 1743-1815 Fortsene Sir John (Eng lawyer) . 1703-1847 Forthnightly Review (London monthly, estab 1825) . Fosbrok, Thomas D (Eng antiqu) . 1770-1842 Foster, Michael (Eng physiol) . 1770-1843 Foster, John (Eng essayist) . 1754-1811 Fotherby, Martin (Eng bishop) . 1753-1801 Fourcroy, Antoine François (Fr chemist) . 1745-1809 Fox, Chat James (Eng statesman) . 1711-1805 Foxe, John (Eng martyr) . 1610-1717 Frampton, John (Eng merchant) [Joyful Ver., 1677] . Francis . . . G Francis Frankland, Edward (Eng chemist) . 1625- T Franklan? Frankland, Thomas (Eng physi- cian and his torian) . 1633-1670 Franklin, Benj (Am philosopher and statesman) . 1705-1790 Isache, Sarah Franklin (daughter of Benj Franklin) . 1744-1794 Fraser's Magazine (London month- ly, 1820-1822) . Freecman, Edward Aug (Eng hist) . 1823-1892 Freewill Baptist Quarterly (Dover, N. H., 1827-1838) . Fremont, John C (Am explorer) . 1813-1890 Frere John Hookham (Eng diplo- mat and poet) . 1750-1846 Froude, James Anthony (Eng hist) . 1818-1894 Fry, Edmund (Eng type founder) . 1731-1813 Fryth, John (Eng martyr) . -1523 Fulke, Wm (Eng Puritan divine) . 1638-1690 Fuller, Thomas (Eng Puritan divine) . 1604-1671 Fuller, Andrew (Eng Bapt divine) . 1754-1813 Furnivall, Fred. Jas (Eng philol) . 1625- Gage, Thos (Eng divine and trav) . fl 17th c Gale, Chas Jas, and Whately, T D [On Farnetton, Lond, 1580] . T Gale . . . Galt F Galton Gamgee Gammer Gur- ton's Veedle Ganot Bp Gardiner Gardner Garrick . . . Garrison, Wm L (Am abolitionist) . 1803-1870 Garth, Sir Samuel (Eng physician and poet) . 1661-1719 Garcogne, Geo (Eng poet) . 1527-1577 Gaskell, Eliz Clephorn (Eng nov) . 1810-1862 Gataker, Thos (Eng class critic) . 1574-1634 Gauden, John (Eng bishop, reputed author of *Eikon Basilike*) . 1603-1672 Gay, John (Eng poet and dram) . 1685-1732 Gayton, Idm (Eng humorous writ- er) [Notes on Don Quixote] . 1609-1666 Geddes, Alex (Scot R. C theol) . 1737-1802 Gegenbaur, Carl (Ger anatomist) . 1807- Geikie, Archibald (Scot. geologist) . 1835- Gelkie, Cunningham (Brit divine) . 1826- Genevan Testament, 1557 Genevan Testament's Magazine (London monthly, estab 1781) . J F Genung Gerarde (1597) Gesta Romae Gitorum Gibson Gibbs Bp Gibson Gifford . . . Gifford, or Giffard, George (Eng di- vine) [Dialogue of Witches, 1603] . 1607-1620 Gifford, John (Eng hist) . 1738-1818 Gifford, William (Eng author) . 1756-1826 Gilbert, Wm S (Eng dramatist) . 1846- Giles, Henry (Am lecturer and es- sayist) . 1800- Gillespie, Geo (Scot. Presb divine) . 1613-1648 Gilpin, William (Eng divine) . 1724-1804 Gladstone, Wm E (Eng statesman) . 1809-1908 Glanvill, Joseph (Eng philos) . 1636-1680 Gildon, Geo R (Am archael) . 1609-1857 Glover, Richard (Eng poet) . 1712-1755 Godfrey (Ld) . 1632-1700 Godman, John D (Am physician) . 1744-1830 Godwin, Wm (Eng misc writer) . 1757-1826 Godwin, Thomas (Eng antiqu) . 1587-1643 Names in full Golden Boke (Eds of Marcus Aure- lius, tr by Ed Berners, 1511) . Goldin, Arthur (Eng poet and translator) . 1523-1570? Goldsmith, Oliver (Ir poet, hist, and nov) . 1728-1774 Good, John Mason (Eng physician) . 1764-1827 Goodale, Geo Lincoln (Am bot) . 1620- Good, Geo Brown (Am leech) . 1601-1800 Goodman, John (Eng cleric) [Win- ter Lecturing Conference, 1851] . 1601- S O Goodrich Goodrich, Samuel G (Am mis- sionary, friend Peter Parley) . 1753-1820 Goodwin, Wm W. (Am scholar) . 1631- Goodwin, John (Eng divine) . 1633-1703 Goodwin, Thomas (Eng divine) . 1600-1667 Goode Barnaby (Eng poet) . 1553- Gordon, Thomas (Scot relig and polit writer) . 1631-1720 Gore, Catharine Grace (Eng nov) . 1799-1821 Gorges, Sir Arthur [Transcription of His Maj's letters patent, . Lond, 1611] . 1625- P W Goss P H Goss Gosson . . . Gothchild, Eng Gran) . Gould . . . B A Gould N D Gould Govt of Tongue . Frankland, Edward (Eng chemist) . 1625- Frankland, Thomas (Eng physi- cian and his torian) . 1633-1670 Franklin, Benj (Am philosopher and statesman) . 1705-1790 Isache, Sarah Franklin (daughter of Benj Franklin) . 1744-1794 Fraser's Magazine (London month- ly, 1820-1822) . Freecman, Edward Aug (Eng hist) . 1823-1892 Freewill Baptist Quarterly (Dover, N. H., 1827-1838) . Fremont, John C (Am explorer) . 1813-1890 Frere John Hookham (Eng diplo- mat and poet) . 1750-1846 Froude, James Anthony (Eng hist) . 1818-1894 Fry, Edmund (Eng type founder) . 1731-1813 Fryth, John (Eng martyr) . -1523 Fulke, Wm (Eng Puritan divine) . 1638-1690 Fuller, Thomas (Eng Puritan divine) . 1604-1671 Fuller, Andrew (Eng Bapt divine) . 1754-1813 Furnivall, Fred. Jas (Eng philol) . 1625- Gage, Thos (Eng divine and trav) . fl 17th c Gale, Chas Jas, and Whately, T D [On Farnetton, Lond, 1580] . T Gale . . . Galt F Galton Gamgee Gammer Gur- ton's Veedle Ganot Bp Gardiner Gardner Garrick . . . Garrison, Wm L (Am abolitionist) . 1803-1870 Garth, Sir Samuel (Eng physician and poet) . 1661-1719 Garcogne, Geo (Eng poet) . 1527-1577 Gaskell, Eliz Clephorn (Eng nov) . 1810-1862 Gataker, Thos (Eng class critic) . 1574-1634 Gauden, John (Eng bishop, reputed author of *Eikon Basilike*) . 1603-1672 Gay, John (Eng poet and dram) . 1685-1732 Gayton, Idm (Eng humorous writ- er) [Notes on Don Quixote] . 1609-1666 Geddes, Alex (Scot R. C theol) . 1737-1802 Gegenbaur, Carl (Ger anatomist) . 1807- Geikie, Archibald (Scot. geologist) . 1835- Gelkie, Cunningham (Brit divine) . 1826- Genevan Testament, 1557 Genevan Testament's Magazine (London monthly, estab 1781) . J F Genung Gerarde (1597) Gesta Romae Gitorum Gibson Gibbs Bp Gibson Gifford . . . Gifford, or Giffard, George (Eng di- vine) [Dialogue of Witches, 1603] . 1607-1620 Gifford, John (Eng hist) . 1738-1818 Gifford, William (Eng author) . 1756-1826 Gilbert, Wm S (Eng dramatist) . 1846- Giles, Henry (Am lecturer and es- sayist) . 1800- Gillespie, Geo (Scot. Presb divine) . 1613-1648 Gilpin, William (Eng divine) . 1724-1804 Gladstone, Wm E (Eng statesman) . 1809-1908 Glanvill, Joseph (Eng philos) . 1636-1680 Gildon, Geo R (Am archael) . 1609-1857 Glover, Richard (Eng poet) . 1712-1755 Godfrey (Ld) . 1632-1700 Godman, John D (Am physician) . 1744-1830 Godwin, Wm (Eng misc writer) . 1757-1826 Godwin, Thomas (Eng antiqu) . 1587-1643 Names in full Golden Boke (Eds of Marcus Aure- lius, tr by Ed Berners, 1511) . Goldin, Arthur (Eng poet and translator) . 1523-1570? Goldsmith, Oliver (Ir poet, hist, and nov) . 1728-1774 Good, John Mason (Eng physician) . 1764-1827 Goodale, Geo Lincoln (Am bot) . 1620- Good, Geo Brown (Am leech) . 1601-1800 Goodman, John (Eng cleric) [Win- ter Lecturing Conference, 1851] . 1601- S O Goodrich Goodrich, Samuel G (Am mis- sionary, friend Peter Parley) . 1753-1820 Goodwin, Wm W. (Am scholar) . 1631- Goodwin, John (Eng divine) . 1633-1703 Goodwin, Thomas (Eng divine) . 1600-1667 Goode Barnaby (Eng poet) . 1553- Gordon, Thomas (Scot relig and polit writer) . 1631-1720 Gore, Catharine Grace (Eng nov) . 1799-1821 Gorges, Sir Arthur [Transcription of His Maj's letters patent, . Lond, 1611] . 1625- P W Goss P H Goss Gosson . . . Gothchild, Eng Gran) . Gould . . . B A Gould N D Gould Govt of Tongue . Frankland, Edward (Eng chemist) . 1625- Frankland, Thomas (Eng physi- cian and his torian) . 1633-1670 Franklin, Benj (Am philosopher and statesman) . 1705-1790 Isache, Sarah Franklin (daughter of Benj Franklin) . 1744-1794 Fraser's Magazine (London month- ly, 1820-1822) . Freecman, Edward Aug (Eng hist) . 1823-1892 Freewill Baptist Quarterly (Dover, N. H., 1827-1838) . Fremont, John C (Am explorer) . 1813-1890 Frere John Hookham (Eng diplo- mat and poet) . 1750-1846 Froude, James Anthony (Eng hist) . 1818-1894 Fry, Edmund (Eng type founder) . 1731-1813 Fryth, John (Eng martyr) . -1523 Fulke, Wm (Eng Puritan divine) . 1638-1690 Fuller, Thomas (Eng Puritan divine) . 1604-1671 Fuller, Andrew (Eng Bapt divine) . 1754-1813 Furnivall, Fred. Jas (Eng philol) . 1625- Gage, Thos (Eng divine and trav) . fl 17th c Gale, Chas Jas, and Whately, T D [On Farnetton, Lond, 1580] . T Gale . . . Galt F Galton Gamgee Gammer Gur- ton's Veedle Ganot Bp Gardiner Gardner Garrick . . . Garrison, Wm L (Am abolitionist) . 1803-1870 Garth, Sir Samuel (Eng physician and poet) . 1661-1719 Garcogne, Geo (Eng poet) . 1527-1577 Gaskell, Eliz Clephorn (Eng nov) . 1810-1862 Gataker, Thos (Eng class critic) . 1574-1634 Gauden, John (Eng bishop, reputed author of *Eikon Basilike*) . 1603-1672 Gay, John (Eng poet and dram) . 1685-1732 Gayton, Idm (Eng humorous writ- er) [Notes on Don Quixote] . 1609-1666 Geddes, Alex (Scot R. C theol) . 1737-1802 Gegenbaur, Carl (Ger anatomist) . 1807- Geikie, Archibald (Scot. geologist) . 1835- Gelkie, Cunningham (Brit divine) . 1826- Genevan Testament, 1557 Genevan Testament's Magazine (London monthly, estab 1781) . J F Genung Gerarde (1597) Gesta Romae Gitorum Gibson Gibbs Bp Gibson Gifford . . . Gifford, or Giffard, George (Eng di- vine) [Dialogue of Witches, 1603] . 1607-1620 Gifford, John (Eng hist) . 1738-1818 Gifford, William (Eng author) . 1756-1826 Gilbert, Wm S (Eng dramatist) . 1846- Giles, Henry (Am lecturer and es- sayist) . 1800- Gillespie, Geo (Scot. Presb divine) . 1613-1648 Gilpin, William (Eng divine) . 1724-1804 Gladstone, Wm E (Eng statesman) . 1809-1908 Glanvill, Joseph (Eng philos) . 1636-1680 Gildon, Geo R (Am archael) . 1609-1857 Glover, Richard (Eng poet) . 1712-1755 Godfrey (Ld) . 1632-1700 Godman, John D (Am physician) . 1744-1830 Godwin, Wm (Eng misc writer) . 1757-1826 Godwin, Thomas (Eng antiqu) . 1587-1643 Names in full Golden Boke (Eds of Marcus Aure- lius, tr by Ed Berners, 1511) . Goldin, Arthur (Eng poet and translator) . 1523-1570? Goldsmith, Oliver (Ir poet, hist, and nov) . 1728-1774 Good, John Mason (Eng physician) . 1764-1827 Goodale, Geo Lincoln (Am bot) . 1620- Good, Geo Brown (Am leech) . 1601-1800 Goodman, John (Eng cleric) [Win- ter Lecturing Conference, 1851] . 1601- S O Goodrich Goodrich, Samuel G (Am mis- sionary, friend Peter Parley) . 1753-1820 Goodwin, Wm W. (Am scholar) . 1631- Goodwin, John (Eng divine) . 1633-1703 Goodwin, Thomas (Eng divine) . 1600-1667 Goode Barnaby (Eng poet) . 1553- Gordon, Thomas (Scot relig and polit writer) . 1631-1720 Gore, Catharine Grace (Eng nov) . 1799-1821 Gorges, Sir Arthur [Transcription of His Maj's letters patent, . Lond, 1611] . 1625- P W Goss P H Goss Gosson . . . Gothchild, Eng Gran) . Gould . . . B A Gould N D Gould Govt of Tongue . Frankland, Edward (Eng chemist) . 1625- Frankland, Thomas (Eng physi- cian and his torian) . 1633-1670 Franklin, Benj (Am philosopher and statesman) . 1705-1790 Isache, Sarah Franklin (daughter of Benj Franklin) . 1744-1794 Fraser's Magazine (London month- ly, 1820-1822) . Freecman, Edward Aug (Eng hist) . 1823-1892 Freewill Baptist Quarterly (Dover, N. H., 1827-1838) . Fremont, John C (Am explorer) . 1813-1890 Frere John Hookham (Eng diplo- mat and poet) . 1750-1846 Froude, James Anthony (Eng hist) . 1818-1894 Fry, Edmund (Eng type founder) . 1731-1813 Fryth, John (Eng martyr) . -1523 Fulke, Wm (Eng Puritan divine) . 1638-1690 Fuller, Thomas (Eng Puritan divine) . 1604-1671 Fuller, Andrew (Eng Bapt divine) . 1754-1813 Furnivall, Fred. Jas (Eng philol) . 1625- Gage, Thos (Eng divine and trav) . fl 17th c Gale, Chas Jas, and Whately, T D [On Farnetton, Lond, 1580] . T Gale . . . Galt F Galton Gamgee Gammer Gur- ton's Veedle Ganot Bp Gardiner Gardner Garrick . . . Garrison, Wm L (Am abolitionist) . 1803-1870 Garth, Sir Samuel (Eng physician and poet) . 1661-1719 Garcogne, Geo (Eng poet) . 1527-1577 Gaskell, Eliz Clephorn (Eng nov) . 1810-1862 Gataker, Thos (Eng class critic) . 1574-1634 Gauden, John (Eng bishop, reputed author of *Eikon Basilike*) . 1603-1672 Gay, John (Eng poet and dram) . 1685-1732 Gayton, Idm (Eng humorous writ- er) [Notes on Don Quixote] . 1609-1666 Geddes, Alex (Scot R. C theol) . 1737-1802 Gegenbaur, Carl (Ger anatomist) . 1807- Geikie, Archibald (Scot. geologist) . 1835- Gelkie, Cunningham (Brit divine) . 1826- Genevan Testament, 1557 Genevan Testament's Magazine (London monthly, estab 1781) . J F Genung Gerarde (1597) Gesta Romae Gitorum Gibson Gibbs Bp Gibson Gifford . . . Gifford, or Giffard, George (Eng di- vine) [Dialogue of Witches, 1603] . 1607-1620 Gifford, John (Eng hist) . 1738-1818 Gifford, William (Eng author) . 1756-1826 Gilbert, Wm S (Eng dramatist) . 1846- Giles, Henry (Am lecturer and es- sayist) . 1800- Gillespie, Geo (Scot. Presb divine) . 1613-1648 Gilpin, William (Eng divine) . 1724-1804 Gladstone, Wm E (Eng statesman) . 1809-1908 Glanvill, Joseph (Eng philos) . 1636-1680 Gildon, Geo R (Am archael) . 1609-1857 Glover, Richard (Eng poet) . 1712-1755 Godfrey (Ld) . 1632-1700 Godman, John D (Am physician) . 1744-1830 Godwin, Wm (Eng misc writer) . 1757-1826 Godwin, Thomas (Eng antiqu) . 1587-1643 Names in full Golden Boke (Eds of Marcus Aure- lius, tr by Ed Berners, 1511) . Goldin, Arthur (Eng poet and translator) . 1523-1570? Goldsmith, Oliver (Ir poet, hist, and nov) . 1728-1774 Good, John Mason (Eng physician) . 1764-1827 Goodale, Geo Lincoln (Am bot) . 1620- Good, Geo Brown (Am leech) . 1601-1800 Goodman, John (Eng cleric) [Win- ter Lecturing Conference, 1851] . 1601- S O Goodrich Goodrich, Samuel G (Am mis- sionary, friend Peter Parley) . 1753-1820 Goodwin, Wm W. (Am scholar) . 1631- Goodwin, John (Eng divine) . 1633-1703 Goodwin, Thomas (Eng divine) . 1600-1667 Goode Barnaby (Eng poet) . 1553- Gordon, Thomas (Scot relig and polit writer) . 1631-1720 Gore, Catharine Grace (Eng nov) . 1799-1821 Gorges, Sir Arthur [Transcription of His Maj's letters patent, . Lond, 1611] . 1625- P W Goss P H Goss Gosson . . . Gothchild, Eng Gran) . Gould . . . B A Gould N D Gould Govt of Tongue . Frankland, Edward (Eng chemist) . 1625- Frankland, Thomas (Eng physi- cian and his torian) . 1633-1670 Franklin, Benj (Am philosopher and statesman) . 1705-1790 Isache, Sarah Franklin (daughter of Benj Franklin) . 1744-1794 Fraser's Magazine (London month- ly, 1820-1822) . Freecman, Edward Aug (Eng hist) . 1823-1892 Freewill Baptist Quarterly (Dover, N. H., 1827-1838) . Fremont, John C (Am explorer) . 1813-1890 Frere John Hookham (Eng diplo- mat and poet) . 1750-1846 Froude, James Anthony (Eng hist) . 1818-1894 Fry, Edmund (Eng type founder) . 1731-1813 Fryth, John (Eng martyr) . -1523 Fulke, Wm (Eng Puritan divine) . 1638-1690 Fuller, Thomas (Eng Puritan divine) . 1604-1671 Fuller, Andrew (Eng Bapt divine) . 1754-1813 Furnivall, Fred. Jas (Eng philol) . 1625- Gage, Thos (Eng divine and trav) . fl 17th c Gale, Chas Jas, and Whately, T D [On Farnetton, Lond, 1580] . T Gale . . . Galt F Galton Gamgee Gammer Gur- ton's Veedle Ganot Bp Gardiner Gardner Garrick . . . Garrison, Wm L (Am abolitionist) . 1803-1870 Garth, Sir Samuel (Eng physician and poet) . 1661-1719 Garcogne, Geo (Eng poet) . 1527-1577 Gaskell, Eliz Clephorn (Eng nov) . 1810-1862 Gataker, Thos (Eng class critic) . 1574-1634 Gauden, John (Eng bishop, reputed author of *Eikon Basilike*) . 1603-1672 Gay, John (Eng poet and dram) . 1685-1732 Gayton, Idm (Eng humorous writ- er) [Notes on Don Quixote] . 1609-1666 Geddes, Alex (Scot R. C theol) . 1737-1802 Gegenbaur, Carl (Ger anatomist) . 1807- Geikie, Archibald (Scot. geologist) . 1835- Gelkie, Cunningham (Brit divine) . 1826- Genevan Testament, 1557 Genevan Testament's Magazine (London monthly, estab 1781) . J F Genung Gerarde (1597) Gesta Romae Gitorum Gibson Gibbs Bp Gibson Gifford . . . Gifford, or Giffard, George (Eng di- vine) [Dialogue of Witches, 1603] . 1607-1620 Gifford, John (Eng hist) . 1738-1818 Gifford, William (Eng author) . 1756-1826 Gilbert, Wm S (Eng dramatist) . 1846- Giles, Henry (Am lecturer and es- sayist) . 1800- Gillespie, Geo (Scot. Presb divine) . 1613-1648 Gilpin, William (Eng divine) . 1724-1804 Gladstone, Wm E (Eng statesman) . 1809-1908 Glanvill, Joseph (Eng philos) . 1636-1680 Gildon, Geo R (Am archael) . 1609-1857 Glover, Richard (Eng poet) . 1712-1755 Godfrey (Ld) . 1632-1700 Godman, John D (Am physician) . 1744-1830 Godwin, Wm (Eng misc writer) . 1757-1826 Godwin

#### AUTHORS AND WORKS QUOTED

## AUTHORS AND WORKS QUOTED.

Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates.	Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates.	Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates.
B Jonson	Jonson, Ben (Eng dramatist)	1572-1637	Jardine, Dionysius (Brit rel writer)	Jardine, Dionysius (Brit rel writer)	1521-1540	London Sat Per	London Saturday Review, The (weekly journal estab 1807)	
Jordan	Jordan, Thos (Eng poet and actor)	1603-1683	La Rocheleoucauld (Trans.)	La Rocheleoucauld, Francois, due de (French author)	1610-1620	London Spectator	London Spectator (weekly journal, estab 1724)	
Jordin	Jordin, John (Eng divine and essayist)	1603-1700	Latham	Latham, Robert Gordon (Eng philol and lexicog) [Johnson's Dict.]	1512-1588	London Standard	London Standard (daily journal, estab 1827)	
Journal H of the Senate U S	Journal of the U S House of Representatives	R, U S	Laturer	Lattimer, Hugh (Eng reformer)	1622-1642	London Telegraph	London Telegraph (daily journal, estab 1850)	
Senate U S	Journal of the U S Senate		Laud	Laud, William (Eng abp)	1573-1611	London Times	London Times (daily journal, estab 1729)	
Jowett (Thucyd)	Jowett, Benjamin (Eng scholar)	1817-1892	Laurens	Laurens, Henry (Am statesman)	1723-1792	London Truth	London Truth (daily journal, estab 1857)	
Joye	Joye, or Gee, George (Eng reformer and printer)	1402-1555	Lawson	Lawson, William (Comments on Secrets of Anglia, 1623)	1623-1670	G. Long	Long, George (Eng scholar)	1800-1832
Judd	Judd, Sylvester (Am novelist)	1810-1833	Bp Lawington	Lavington, Bp Geo (Eng divine)	1623-1670	Poer Long	Long, Roger (Eng astron)	1820-1870
Jukes	Jukes, Joseph Beete (Eng geol)	1810-1863	Lawister	Lavish, Ant Laurent (Fr chem)	1743-1791	Longfellow	Longfellow, Henry W. (Am poet)	1807-1882
F Junius	Junius, Francis (Eng philol)	1593-1671	Law	Law, Win (Eng divine and author)	1694-1761	S. Longfellow	Longfellow, Samuel (Am poet and essayist)	1813-1862
Junius	Junius I Etters (issued in Public Advertiser, 1703-1772, and attributed to Sir Philip Francis)		I'p Law	Law, Wm (Scot Am voter sci.)		Lord (1600)	Lord Henry (Eng traveler) [Notes of the Lante in Lord, 1600]	
James	Kames, Hen Home, Id (Scot phil)	1636-1702	James Law	Lawson, Jas (Scot Am voter sci.)		Louisa	Lounsbury, John Claudius (Scot bot)	1763-1813
Zane	Kane, Fliska Kent (Am explorer)	1820-1857	G A Lawrence	Lawrence, Geo Alf (Eng nov)	1627-1670	T / Lansbury	Lounsbury, Thomas Lounsbury (Am schr der and author)	1854
Karslake	Karslake, William Henry (Eng divine and writer on logic)	1823-24	Sir H Lawrence	Lawrence, Sir Win (Eng surgeon)	1627-1670	Lovelay	Lovelay, Robert [Cleopatra, 1677]	
Keary	Keary, Charles Francis (Dawn of History, 1874)		Laws of Massa-chusets	Laws of Massachusetts		Lovelace	Lovelace, Richard (Eng poet)	1715-1753
Keats	Keats, John (Eng poet)	1795-1821	Layamon	Layamon's Brut (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1200?)		Loter	Loter, Samuel (Irish nov and song writer)	1707-1798
Zebel	Keble, John (Eng divine and poet)	1792-1866	Layard	Layard, Sir A II (Eng archaeol)	1817-1861	Lowell	Lowell, James Russell (Am poet and es crit)	1819-1851
Keightley	Keightley, Thomas (Brit author)	1757-1821	Lavcock	Laycock Thomas (Eng physician)	1812-1818	W A Lower	Lower, Mark Antony (Eng antq)	1613-1776
Keill	Keill, John (Scot math and phil)	1671-1721	S M Leake	Leake, Stephen M (Eng writer)	1792-1773	Lowndes	Lowndes, Wm Thos (Eng libritic)	1615-1683
Keith	Keith, Rev. Patrick (Physiolog Botany, Lond, 1616)		Lecky	Lecky, Wm Edw Hartpole (Brit hist.)	1829	Louth	Louth, Bp Robert (Eng writer)	1610-1657
J P Kemble	Kemble, John P (Eng tragedian)	1737-1823	J Te Coote	Le Conte, Joseph (Am geologist)	1815-1891	Lubbock	Lubbock, Sir John (Eng scientist)	1834-1910
D Kemp	Kemp, Dixon (Eng naut writer)		J Lelyard	Ledyard, John (Am traveler)	1771-1781	Lycar	Lycar, Cyprian (Eng trans) [Life of Shaking Lamb, 1871]	
Bp Ken	Ken, Bp Thomas (English hymn writer)	1637-1710	Lee	Lee Nathaniel (Eng dramatist)	1711-1721	Luce	Luce, Stephen Bleeker. [Text book of Camorship, rev ed, 1861]	1627-
T Kendall	Kendall, Timothy (English poet) [Flowers of Pilgrimage, 1557]		F G Lee	Lee Frederick Geo (Eng divine)	1823-	In Idem	Ludden, Wm (Am ms writer)	
G Kennan	Kennan, George (Am traveler)	1845-	J Lee	Lee, James (Eng botani t)	1700-1700	Ludlow	[From Mrs. Del., N. Y., 1875]	1627-
Kennet	Kennet, Bvsl (Eng clus writer)	1713-1714*	Bp Lee	Lee, William (Irlscl clergymn)	1615-1653	Lupton	Lupton, Thomas [J. T. M. Lupton, Adoptable Tchr, Lond, 1848]	1617-1620
Bp Kennet	Kennet, Bp White (Eng historian)	1690-1728	Legend of Dido	(poem formerly attrrib to Chaucer)		Judgate	Judgate, John (Eng poet)	1670-1681
Kenney	Kenney, James (Irish dramatist)	1770-1779	Leibnitz	Leibnitz, von, Gottfried Wilh., Baron (Ger philol and math)	1646-1716	Irell	Irell, Sir Charles (Brit geol)	1627-1713
Kenrick	Kenrick, William (Eng critic)	1720-1770	Leidy	Leidy, Joseph (Am naturalist)	1822-1891	Lydon	Lydon, Jas (Eng dramatist)	1635-1670
Kent	Kent, James (Am jurist)	1763-1847	Sir F Leigh	Leigh, Sir Edward (Eng theologian and linguist)	1752-1771	Lyman	Lyman, Chester Smith (Am physciat and astron)	1614-1690
Kepler	Kepler, Johann (Germ astronomer)	1617-1651	Ayp Leighton	Leighton Abp Hobt (Scot divine)	1611-1611	Lyttleton	Lyttleton, Jas (Eng writer)	1620-1673
Kerr	Kerr, Robert (Scot historian)	1608-1653	C G Leland	Leland, John (Eng antiquary)	1607-1652	Lyttleton, Richard Hen [Crichton, Badminton Lib]	1621-	
Kersey	Kersey, John (Eng math and philol) [Eng Dict, 1685]	1610-1690	C Leslie	Leland, Chas (Frcm astron) (Am author)	1624-	Bulwer Lyttleton, Edward George, Baron Lyttleton (Eng novelist)	1613-1673	
Kettlewell	Kettlewell, John (Eng divine)	1613-1693	E L'Estrange	Lestrade, Sir Roger (Eng polit writer)	1616-1703	Macaulay	Macaulay, Thom Baldwin (Eng lit torian) [L. Macaulay]	1600-1659
F S Key	Key, Francis Scott (Am poet)	1780-1843	Letter dated Sept, 1647 (edited from Nares)	Letter dated Sept, 1647 (edited from Nares)		J McCarthy	McCarthy, J. R. (Irish hist and nov)	1627-
Killingbeck	Killingbeck, John (Eng prebendary)	fl 1225	G H Lees	Leever, Charles James (Irish nov)	1807-1872	McClyne	McClyne, Robert M (Scot divine)	1613-1683
R B Kimball	Kimball, Richd Burleigh (Am nov)	1816-1872	Iewer	Leever, George Henry (Eng, philos)	1817-1874	McClellan	McClellan, George Brinton (Am general)	1623-1653
King	King, William (Eng author)	1677-1712	Iewin	Iewin, Thomas (Eng author)	1603-1677	McClintock	McClintock, Sir Francis Leopold (Irish arctic explorer)	1610-
Bp King	Bp King	1590-1629	John Lewis	Lewis, John (Eng divine and antq)	1675-1740	McCoash	McCoash, Jas (Scot metaph in Am)	1611-1694
King Alisander	King Alisander (a trans from Latin of a part of the Romance of Alexander, ab 1340)		Sir G C Lewis	Lewis, Mat. Gregory (Eng author)	1775-1798	M'Culloch	M'Culloch, John Raany (Scot polit economist)	1629-1664
King Horns	King Horns (prob a trans of Fr romance of Horn & Rimenhild, before 1300)		Liddell & Scott	Lewis, Sir George Cornwall (Eng statesman and author)	1806-1865	J. V. McCulloch	M'Culloch, Jas Melville (Scot educational writer)	1621-1683
C Kingsley	Kingsley Chas (Eng nov and poet)	1819-1875	F Liver	Lighthfoot, John (Eng theologian and rabbinical scholar)	1602-1673	Lydon	Lydon, Jas (Eng dramatist)	1635-1670
H Kingsley	Kingsley Henry (Eng novelist)	1827-1876	J B Lightfoot	Lighthfoot, Jos Barber (Eng comm)	1628-1680	MacDonald	MacDonald, George (Scot, novelist)	1624-
Kirby	Kirby, William (Eng entomologist)	1753-1820	Lincoln	Lincoln, Abraham (Pres of U S)	1630-1695	MacLraith	MacLraith, Thomas (Am lawyer)	1627-1683
Kirby & Spruce	Kirby, William, and Spruce, W [Int to Entomol, 7th ed., 1850]		Bp Lincoln	Williams, John (bpf of Lincoln and later bpf of York)	1632-1650	MacLraith	MacLraith, Thomas (Am lawyer)	1627-1683
Kirwan	Kirwan, Richard (Irish phys cest)	1710-1812	Mrs Lincoln	Lincoln, Mrs D A [Boston Cool Book, Boston, 1858]	1622-	MacLraith	MacLraith, Thom Baldwin (Eng lit torian) [L. MacLraith]	1600-1659
Kitto	Kitto, John (Eng biblical writer)	1694-1851	Cool Book	Lightfoot, John (Eng theologian and rabbinical scholar)	1602-1673	J. McCarthy	McCarthy, J. R. (Irish hist and nov)	1627-
W Kittredge	Kittredge, Waller (Am song writer)	1822-	Iustitiae Mts	Lightfoot, Jos Barber (Eng comm)	1628-1680	McClyne	McClyne, Robert M (Scot divine)	1613-1683
Knatchbull	Knatchbull, Sir Norton (Eng author)	1601-1631	Iindley	Lincoln, Abraham (Pres of U S)	1630-1695	McClellan	McClellan, George Brinton (Am general)	1623-1653
Knight	Knight, Edward Henry (Am engineer) [Mechan Dict.]	1800-1883	Sir N Indley	Lindley, John (Eng botanist)	1670-1685	C Mac Donald	C Mac Donald	1610-
C Knight	Knight, Chas (Eng ed and author)	1791-1871	Lindley	Lindley, John (Eng jurist)	1692-	MacLraith	MacLraith, Thom Baldwin (Eng lit torian)	1600-1659
Knolles	Knolles, Richard (Eng author)	1644-1610	Lingard	Lingard, John (Eng historian)	1771-1851	MacLraith	MacLraith, Thom Baldwin (Eng lit torian)	1600-1659
Knowles	Knowles, James (Brit. educator, revised Walker's Dict, 1813)	1749-1840	Linus	Linus, Carl von (Swedish bot)	1677-1778	MacLraith	MacLraith, Thom Baldwin (Eng lit torian)	1600-1659
J Knowles	Knowles, John [Elem and Pract of Marine Architecture 1622]		Mrs F Lynn	Linton, Eliza Lynn (Eng novelist)	1822-	MacLraith	MacLraith, Thom Baldwin (Eng lit torian) [L. MacLraith]	1600-1659
Sheridan Knowles	Sheridan Knowles, Jas Sheridan (Ir dram)	1784-1862	Linton	Linton, Wm J (English American engraver)	1612-1650	J McCarthy	McCarthy, J. R. (Irish hist and nov)	1627-
Bp Knox	Knox, Bp William (Ir divine)	1597-1617	W J Linton	Linton, Wm J (English American engraver)	1612-1650	McClyne	McClyne, Robert M (Scot divine)	1613-1683
John Knox	Knox, John (Scot reformer)	1503-1572	I Isle	Loise, William (Eng antiquarian)	1677-	McClellan	McClellan, George Brinton (Am general)	1623-1653
V Knox	Knox, Ieessimus (Eng divine and essayist)	1712-1821	J Ister	Loise, Joseph (Eng author)	1677-	McClintock	McClintock, Sir Francis Leopold (Irish arctic explorer)	1610-
Hollock	Hollock, Henry (Am clergyman)	1778-1819	I Lithgow	Lithgow, William (Scot traveler)	1672-1690	McCoash	McCoash, Jas (Scot metaph in Am)	1611-1694
J Kötstlin	Jötstlin, Julius (German theologian, writer in Schaff Herzog Encyc.)	1820-	I Littleton	Littleton, Sir Thomas (Eng jurist)	1620-1645	M'Culloch	M'Culloch, John Raany (Scot polit economist)	1629-1664
Krauth	Krauth, Charles Portfield (Am divine and philosophical writer)	1823-1883	A Littleton	Littleton, Adam (Eng theor writer and philologist)	1627-1694	MacLraith	MacLraith, Thom Baldwin (Eng lit torian)	1600-1659
Jrauth Fleming	Krauth, C P, and Fleming Wm [Locab of Philos, Scot 1883]		Littré	Littré, Maximilien P F (F philos)	1694-1881	MacLraith	MacLraith, Thom Baldwin (Eng lit torian)	1600-1659
H Kühne	Kühne, W (Ger physiologist)		F Livingston	Livington, David (Scot explorer)	1657-1873	MacKnight	MacKnight, Jas (Scot divine)	1621-1690
Kyd	Kyd, Thomas (Eng dramatist)	fl 1580	Littré	Lloyd, Robert (Eng poet)	1723-1764	Madison	Madison, James (Pres. of U S)	1651-1689
Lang	Lang, Samuel (Eng traveler)	1580-1603	Humphrey Lloyd	Lloyd, Robert (Eng divine)	1627-1671	J P Mahaffy	Malaffy, John Penland (Prof Anc Hist, Trinity Coll, Dublin)	1639-1690
Lamb	Lamb, Charles (Eng essayist)	1775-1834	Humphrey Lloyd	Lloyd, Humphrey (Brit physicist)	1600-1681	Mahan	Mahan, Dennis Hart (Am civ eng)	1602-1671
Lambarde	Lambarde, William (Eng author)	1595-1601	Lloyd's Ms.	Lloyd, Robert (Eng poet)	1627-1671	Malcom	Malcom, Philip Henry, Earl of Stanhope (Eng historian)	1605-1673
Lambert	Lambert, John (Eng traveler)	1775-	British Museum	Lloyd, Robert (Eng poet)	1627-1671	Mallet	Mallet, Howard (Am traveler)	1619-1673
Lament of Mary Magdalene	Lamentation of Mary Magdalene (poem occas ast to Chaucer)		Locke	Locke, John (Eng philosopher)	1628-1704	Mallock	Mallock, Davd (Scot poet)	1600-1673
M S Lamson	Lamson, Mary Swift [Life of Laura Brughman, 1870]		Lockhart	Lockhart, John G (Scot author)	1678-1834	Malone	Malone, Wm Hurrell (Eng author)	1649-
Landors & Stirling	Landols Leon (Ge physiol) [Gitterg Wm (Eng physiol)]	1857-	Lockyer	Lockyer Jos Norman (Fng astron)	1637-	Malory	Malory, Sir Thos (Ir Shak. scholar)	1610-1612
Landor	Landor, Walter S (Eng author)	1775-1854	R Lodge	Lodge, Edmnd (Eng writer)	1635-1690	Mandeville	Mandeville, Sir John (Eng travler)	1600-1672
P W Lane	Lane, Edw Wm (Eng orientalist)	1801-1870	T Lodge	Lodge, Thos (Eng poet and dram)	1624-1625	Manningham	Manningham, Bp Thomas [Discourses 1681]	1627-1722
Lanesham	Lanesham, Robert [Pageants before Queen Elizabeth, Lond, 1575]		London Academy	London Academy, The (weekly journal, estab 1623)	1645-1688	Mansel	Mansel, Henry L (Eng philos)	1620-1671
A Lang	Lang, Andrew (Eng writer)	1814-	London Atheneum	London Atheneum, The (weekly journal, estab 1623)	1623-1670	Lord Mansfield	Mansfield, William Murray, Lord (Eng Jurist)	1605-1673
J Langham	Langham, William (Eng physiol)	[Garden of Health, 1670]	London Encyc	London Encyclopedia (ed by Thomas Curtis 1623-1624)		Mantell	Mantell, Gideon A (Eng geol)	1610-1682
Langhorne	Langhorne, John (Eng divine)	1733-1773	London Field	London Field, The (weekly journal, estab 1623)		F A March	March, Fr Andrew (Am philos)	1625-
J Langley (1644)	Langley, John [Sermmons 1644]		London Graphic	London Graphic, The (weekly journal, estab 1623)		Marine Dictionary	Marine Dictionary (ed by Wm Falconer, 1673)	
S P Langley	Langley, Samuel P (Am astron)	1674-	London Literary World	London Literary World, The (weekly journal, estab 1623)		Markham	Markham, Gervase (Eng poet)	1570-1632
Rev Lester	Lanckester Edwin Ray (Eng geol)	1847-	London Punch	London Punch, The (weekly journal, estab 1623)		Marlowe	Marlowe, Christopher (Eng dram)	1564-1603
Lansdowne Ms	(publie records, etc. in Brit Mu seum formerly belonging to the Marq of Lansdowne, 1737-1805)		London Quart Pei	London Quarterly Review (quarterly journal, estab 1623)		Sir J Marriot	Marriot, Sir James (Eng judge)	1611-1673
						Marriot	Marriot, Frederic (Eng naval officer and novelist)	1602-1618
						G P Marsh	Marsh, Geo Perkins (Am philos and diplomat)	1601-1682

AUTHORS AND WORKS QUOTED

## धीरजन्तर, (राजस्थान)

# AUTHORS AND WORKS QUOTED.

noted in  
Dict. as  
Dore (1914)  
Percy  
Penitent  
Perkins  
Pennant  
Pennant, Thomas (Brit zoölogist)  
Pepys, Samuel (Eng diarist)  
Percival, James Gates (Am poet  
and geologist)  
Percy, Thomas (Eng bishop)  
Percy's Reliques (collection of old lyrics, ed. by  
Bishop Percy, 1765)  
Pereira, Jonathan (Eng physician)  
Perkins, Jacob (Am inventor)  
Perkins, William (Eng divine)  
Perrier, Edmond (Fr naturalist)  
Perry, William (Eng lexicog-  
pher) [Dict., 1730]  
Peters, Richard, Jr (Am blog)  
Peters, Hugh (Eng divine)  
Peter, John Punnell (Am trans.)  
Petherick, John (Brit traveler)  
Petit Sir Peter (Eng poli. writer)  
Petrie, George [Intro to Guizot's  
Curl Conversation, 1880]  
Petty, Sir Wm (Eng polit. econ.)  
Phae, Thos. (Brit phys. and poet)  
Philip Ambrose (Eng poet)  
Phillips, John (Eng poet)  
Phillips, Willard (Am. jurist)  
Phillips, Edward (Eng lexicog.)  
Phillips, William (Brit. geologist)  
Phillips, Wendell (Am orator)  
Pickerling, Tim (Am statesman)  
PICKERING, John (Am philologist)  
Pierpont, John (Am poet)  
Plowman (Am translation by Wm Lang-  
land or Langley)  
Pittard, Henry Granger (Am phy-  
sician) [Ther of Skin, 1811]  
Pinckney Chas C (Am statesman)  
Pirkerton, John (Scot author)  
Pitkin, Timothy (Am historian)  
Pitman, Isaac (Eng phonographer)  
Pitt, William (Am statesman)  
Pitt, Christopher (Eng poet trans.)  
Plaue, John (Eng divine)  
Planchet, James R. (Eng dramatist)  
(Eng translation by Lawrence  
Echard, 1651-1700)  
Playfair, John (Scot math. and  
physicist)  
Playfair, Lyon (Eng chemist)  
Plumtree, Edward H (Eng cleric)  
Pocock, Edward (Eng orientalist)  
Pococke, Bp Richard (Eng trav.)  
Poe, Edgar Allan (Am poet)  
John Noakes and Mary Styles (a  
poem exhibiting the localisms  
peculiar to Essex Lond., 1820)  
Pole, Wm (Eng musician and ecl.)  
Pollok, Robert (Scot poet)  
Pomeroy, John Norton (Am legal  
writer)  
Pomfret, John (Eng poet)  
Pompadour, Jeanne Antoinette  
Poisson, Marquise de (Fr mar-  
chionne.)  
Poole, Hen Ward (Am mus. writer)  
Poole, Reginald S (Eng archiol.)  
(Eng almanac, 1623-1823)  
Pope, Alexander (Eng poet)  
Popular Science Monthly (N Y  
magazine, estab. 1872)  
Porson, Richd (Eng Gr scholar)  
Porter, E. Porter  
Porteus  
Potter, Abp. Potter  
F. Potter  
Powell, J. Powell  
Sir John Powell  
Pownall  
P. Poole  
Poor Robin's  
Almanac  
Pope  
Pop Sci Month-  
ly  
Portor  
Porteus  
Potter  
Abp. Potter  
F. Potter  
Powell  
Sir John Powell  
Pownall  
P. Poole  
Poor Robin's  
Almanac  
Preston  
T. Preston  
Price  
Price (1810)  
Prichard  
Prudeaux  
H. Prudeaux  
Priestley  
Prior  
Dr Prior  
Pritchard  
R. A. Proctor  
Prosp. Park  
Proudft  
Proud  
Pryce  
Prince  
Prynes  
Purcell  
Punch  
Purcell as  
Purcell, Samuel (Eng compiler of  
travels)  
Names in full  
Pegge, Samuel (Eng writer)  
Peile, John [Gr and Lat. Dymol.,  
2d ed., Lond., 1523]  
Pennant, Thomas (Brit zoölogist)  
Pepys, Samuel (Eng diarist)  
Percival, James Gates (Am poet  
and geologist)  
Percy, Thomas (Eng bishop)  
(collection of old lyrics, ed. by  
Bishop Percy, 1765)  
Pereira, Jonathan (Eng physician)  
Perkins, Jacob (Am inventor)  
Perkins, William (Eng divine)  
Perrier, Edmond (Fr naturalist)  
Perry, William (Eng lexicog-  
pher) [Dict., 1730]  
Peters, Richard, Jr (Am blog)  
Peters, Hugh (Eng divine)  
Peter, John Punnell (Am trans.)  
Petherick, John (Brit traveler)  
Petit Sir Peter (Eng poli. writer)  
Petrie, George [Intro to Guizot's  
Curl Conversation, 1880]  
Petty, Sir Wm (Eng polit. econ.)  
Phae, Thos. (Brit phys. and poet)  
Philip Ambrose (Eng poet)  
Phillips, John (Eng poet)  
Phillips, Willard (Am. jurist)  
Phillips, Edward (Eng lexicog.)  
Phillips, William (Brit. geologist)  
Phillips, Wendell (Am orator)  
Pickerling, Tim (Am statesman)  
PICKERING, John (Am philologist)  
Pierpont, John (Am poet)  
Plowman (Am translation by Wm Lang-  
land or Langley)  
Pittard, Henry Granger (Am phy-  
sician) [Ther of Skin, 1811]  
Pinckney Chas C (Am statesman)  
Pirkerton, John (Scot author)  
Pitkin, Timothy (Am historian)  
Pitman, Isaac (Eng phonographer)  
Pitt, William (Am statesman)  
Pitt, Christopher (Eng poet trans.)  
Plaue, John (Eng divine)  
Planchet, James R. (Eng dramatist)  
(Eng translation by Lawrence  
Echard, 1651-1700)  
Playfair, John (Scot math. and  
physicist)  
Playfair, Lyon (Eng chemist)  
Plumtree, Edward H (Eng cleric)  
Pocock, Edward (Eng orientalist)  
Pococke, Bp Richard (Eng trav.)  
Poe, Edgar Allan (Am poet)  
John Noakes and Mary Styles (a  
poem exhibiting the localisms  
peculiar to Essex Lond., 1820)  
Pole, Wm (Eng musician and ecl.)  
Pollok, Robert (Scot poet)  
Pomeroy, John Norton (Am legal  
writer)  
Pomfret, John (Eng poet)  
Pompadour, Jeanne Antoinette  
Poisson, Marquise de (Fr mar-  
chionne.)  
Poole, Hen Ward (Am mus. writer)  
Poole, Reginald S (Eng archiol.)  
(Eng almanac, 1623-1823)  
Pope, Alexander (Eng poet)  
Popular Science Monthly (N Y  
magazine, estab. 1872)  
Porson, Richd (Eng Gr scholar)  
Porter, E. Porter  
Porteus  
Potter, Abp. Potter  
F. Potter  
Powell, J. Powell  
Sir John Powell  
Pownall  
P. Poole  
Poor Robin's  
Almanac  
Preston  
T. Preston  
Price  
Price (1810)  
Prichard  
Prudeaux  
H. Prudeaux  
Priestley  
Prior  
Dr Prior  
Pritchard  
R. A. Proctor  
Prosp. Park  
Proudft  
Proud  
Pryce  
Prince  
Prynes  
Purcell  
Punch  
Purcell as  
Purcell, Samuel (Eng compiler of  
travels)

Names in full	Dates	Quoted in	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in	Names in full	Dates	
Pegge, Samuel (Eng writer)	1731-1800	The Puritan (1677)	The Puritan, or The Widow of Watling street (an Am. play)	1672-1700	Rousseau Jean Jacques (Fr philos.)	Ross, Sir John (Brit arctic navigator)	1777-1783	
Peile, John [Gr and Lat. Dymol., 2d ed., Lond., 1523]	1726-1795	H. J. Pye	Pottenham, George (Brit writer)	1672-1700	Rousseau, Jean (Fr philos.)	Rousseau, Jean (Brit novelist)	1712-1778	
Pennant, Thomas (Brit zoölogist)	1722-1783	Quain, J.	Eye, Henry James (Eng poet)	174-1743	Roxane, Nicholas (Eng dramatist)	Roxane, Nicholas (Am statesman)	1673-1778	
Pepys, Samuel (Eng diarist)	1622-1703	Quain, J. [Sam'l Anat.]	Quain, Richard (Brit. physician)	1616-1827	Roxlade, Samuel (Brit poet)	Roxlade, Samuel (Brit poet)	1532-1617	
Percival, James Gates (Am poet and geologist)	1702-1856	Quaries, F.	Quain, Jones (Eng anatomist)	1616-1827	Roxley, Wm (Eng actor and dram.)	Roxley, Wm (Eng actor and dram.)	1716-1781	
Percy, Thomas (Eng bishop)	1729-1811	Quart Pen	Quarterly Review (Eng periodical, founded 1790)	1729-1811	Ruddiman, Thomas (Scot scholar)	Ruddiman, Thomas (Scot scholar)	1674-1778	
(collection of old lyrics, ed. by Bishop Percy, 1765)		Queen of Corinth (a play by Massinger, Fletcher, etc.)	Quincy, John (Eng medical writer)	-1723	Rush, James (Am physician and philanthropist)	Rush, James (Am physician and philanthropist)	174-1850	
Pereira, Jonathan (Eng physician)	1694-1853	Quincy, Josiah (Am statesman)	Quincy, Josiah (Am statesman)	1772-1801	Ruskin, John (Eng writer on art.)	Ruskin, John (Eng writer on art.)	1819-1901	
Perkins, Jacob (Am inventor)	1765-1849	Rambler, Bp Fawdow	Rainbow, Bp Edward (Eng divine)	1618-1684	Sir W. O. Russell (Fam. editor)	Sir W. O. Russell (Fam. editor)	1739-1827	
Perkins, William (Eng divine)	1738-1802	Sir H. Raleigh	Raleigh, Sir Walter (Eng states- man and navigator)	1552-1619	Russell, Wm Clark (Fam. nov.)	Russell, Wm Clark (Fam. nov.)	1844-	
Perrier, Edmond (Fr naturalist)	1844-	J. Ambler	Rambler, The (Eng periodical, 1750-1752)		Russell, Wm Howard (Brit. Journ.)	Russell, Wm Howard (Brit. Journ.)	1821-	
Perry, William (Eng lexicogra- pher) [Dict., 1730]		Ramsay	Ramey, Allan (Scot. poet)	175-1753	Rust, Bp George (Eng divine)	Rust, Bp George (Eng divine)	1871-	
Peters, Richard, Jr (Am blog)	1780-1843	J. Ramsay	Ramsay, David (Am hist.)	1740-1815	Rutherford, Geo. Fred. A. (Eng trav.)	Rutherford, Geo. Fred. A. (Eng trav.)	1821-1848	
Peters, Hugh (Eng divine)	1791-1860	J. Randolph	Ramsay, Edward B (Scot clerg.)	174-1753	Rycart, Sir Paul (Eng traveler and diplomatist)	Rycart, Sir Paul (Eng traveler and diplomatist)	1653-1750	
Peter, John Punnell (Am trans.)	182-1827	T. Randolph	Randolph, John (Am polit. clerg.)	1616-1654	Rymer, Thomas (Eng antiquary)	Rymer, Thomas (Eng antiquary)	1652-1713	
Pettie, Sir Peter (Eng poli. writer)	180-1807	Rankine	Randolph, Thos (Fr dramat.)	1604-1624	Sache, Julius (Ger botanist)	Sache, Julius (Ger botanist)	1822-	
Pettie, George [Intro to Guizot's Curl Conversation, 1880]	1749-1859	Ravel	Rankin, Wm J. Macquorn (Scot mechan. clerg.)	1829-1872	Sackville, Thomas, 1st earl of Dor- set (1699-1761)	Sackville, Thomas, 1st earl of Dor- set (1699-1761)	1825-1848	
Petty, Sir Wm (Eng polit. econ.)	1623-1867	G. Rawlinson	Rawle, Wm (Am lawyer and scholar)	1730-1830	Sackville, Sir Edw. (Eng statesman)	Sackville, Sir Edw. (Eng statesman)	1610-1652	
Phae, Thos. (Brit phys. and poet)	1763-1820	Sir H. Rawlinson	Rawlinson, George (Eng historian)	1816-	Sackville, Sir Edw. (Eng statesman)	Sackville, Sir Edw. (Eng statesman)	1610-1652	
Philip Ambrose (Eng poet)	1671-1749	Sur H. Rawlinson	Rawlinson, Sir Henry Crewe (Eg- pian, orientalist)	1816-	Saintsbury, George Edward (Eng literary hist.)	Saintsbury, George Edward (Eng literary hist.)	1843-	
Phillips, John (Eng poet)	1705-1708	Rees	Rawlinson, Sir Henry Crewe (Eg- pian, orientalist)	1816-1865	Sala, George Augustus Henry (Eng journalist and author)	Sala, George Augustus Henry (Eng journalist and author)	1828-1895	
Phillips, Willard (Am. jurist)	1784-1873	J. Lee (1677)	Reed, Abraham (Eng cyclodict.)	1743-1825	Salkeld, Sir John (Brit. clergyman)	Salkeld, Sir John (Brit. clergyman)	1653-1683	
Phillips, Edward (Eng lexicog.)	1659-1681	J. Lee (1677)	Reeve, Thomas (English divine) (Go'ts Plea for Antech., 1657)	1816-	Salm, Richard (Eng poet)	Salm, Richard (Eng poet)	1676-1747	
Phillips, William (Brit. geologist)	1775-1823	Charles Read	Read, Henry (Am author)	1818-1851	Savage, Marmion W. (Brit. novelist)	Savage, Marmion W. (Brit. novelist)	1616-1623	
Phillips, Wendell (Am orator)	1811-1854	Compton Read	Read, Charles (Eng novelist)	1814-1824	Sanderson, Bp Hobt (Eng divine)	Sanderson, Bp Hobt (Eng divine)	15-16-1631	
Pickerling, Tim (Am statesman)	1745-1820	J. Lee (1677)	Read, John (Eng nat. and compiler)	1823-1827	Sandys, Geo (Eng trav. and poet)	Sandys, Geo (Eng trav. and poet)	1677-1643	
Pickering, John (Am philologist)	1677-1846	Reed	Reay, Pierre (Eng runcols Olive (Fr medical writer))	1703-1807	Sandys, Sir Edwin (Eng writer)	Sandys, Sir Edwin (Eng writer)	1616-1629	
Pierpont, John (Am poet)	1783-1866	Report of the Secretary of War,	Raymond	Raymond, Roderic Worthington (Am engineer) [Mining Glass]	1816-	Sargent, Chas. Spangle (Am bot.)	Sargent, Chas. Spangle (Am bot.)	1841-
Plaue, John (Eng divine)	-1616	Report of the Secretary of War,	Rhene, Thomas (English divine) (Go'ts Plea for Antech., 1657)	1816-	Saturday Review (a London weekly journal estab. 1832)	Saturday Review (a London weekly journal estab. 1832)	1832-1850	
Planchet, James R. (Eng dramatist)	1709-1859	Reynolds	Reed, Thomas (Scot. poet)	1710-1770	Saurier Claudius (Fr mechanician)	Saurier Claudius (Fr mechanician)	1676-1742	
(Eng translation by Lawrence Echard, 1651-1700)		J. Reynolds	Reynolds, Bp Idw (Eng divine)	1809-1876	Savage, Michael (Eng poet)	Savage, Michael (Eng poet)	1676-1747	
Playfair, John (Scot math. and physicist)	1748-1819	J. Reynolds	Reynolds, Sir Joshua (Eng portrait painter)	1733-1792	Savage, Marmion W. (Brit. novelist)	Savage, Marmion W. (Brit. novelist)	1616-1623	
Playfair, Lyon (Eng chemist)	1810-1898	Rhenish Trans	Rhenish translation of the New Testament, 1522		Savage, William (Eng painter)	Savage, William (Eng painter)	1771-1844	
Plumtree, Edward H (Eng cleric)	1821-1861	Rich, the Rede	Richard the Redeless (a poem by Wm. Langland, or Langley, 1399)		Savile, Sir Henry (Eng math. and classical scholar)	Savile, Sir Henry (Eng math. and classical scholar)	1649-1692	
Pocock, Edward (Eng orientalist)	1604-1631	Rich, the Rede	Richardson, Samuel (Eng nov.)	1659-1701	Saxby, John Godfrey (Am poet)	Saxby, John Godfrey (Am poet)	1815-1837	
Pococke, Bp Richard (Eng trav.)	1704-1761	Richardson	Richardson, Charles (Eng lexicog- rapher) [Dict.]	1775-1833	Saxton, Andrew B (Am poet)	Saxton, Andrew B (Am poet)	1737-1824	
Poe, Edgar Allan (Am poet)	1809-1849	B. W. Richardson	Richardson, Benjamin Ward (Eng physician)	1828-	Saxton, Dr. John (Eng poet)	Saxton, Dr. John (Eng poet)	1841-	
John Noakes and Mary Styles (a poem exhibiting the localisms peculiar to Essex Lond., 1820)		B. W. Richardson	Richardson, Bp John (Eng theor.)	1879-1931	Schaeffer, Chas. Fred (Am theor.)	Schaeffer, Chas. Fred (Am theor.)	1847-1859	
Pole, Wm (Eng musician and ecl.)	1814-	J. Richardson	Richardson, Jonathan (Eng painter and author)	1663-1745	Schaff, Philip (Am theologian)	Schaff, Philip (Am theologian)	1819-1892	
Pollok, Robert (Scot poet)	1789-1827	Rhemish Trans	Rhemish translation of the New Testament, 1522		Schaff-Herzog, F. Nege (Eng dict. of Relig. Knoll)	Schaff-Herzog, F. Nege (Eng dict. of Relig. Knoll)	1852-1882	
Pomeroy, John Norton (Am legal writer)	1829-1873	Ridder's Dict	Ridder, John [Lat.-Eng Dict.]	1627-1632	Schmidt, Alex. (German scholar) [Shak. Lex.]	Schmidt, Alex. (German scholar) [Shak. Lex.]	1816-	
Pomfret, John (Eng poet)	1607-1703	(1640)	Ridley, Nichols (Eng bishop)	1607-1655	Schoolcraft, Henry R (Am ethnol.)	Schoolcraft, Henry R (Am ethnol.)	1793-1864	
Pompadour, Jeanne Antoinette Poisson, Marquise de (Fr mar- chionne.)	1721-1764	Ridley	Riemann, Hugo (Ger mus. writer)	1810-	Scientific American (A Y weekly, estab. 1845)	Scientific American (A Y weekly, estab. 1845)	1845-	
Poole, Hen Ward (Am mus. writer)	1825-	Riemann	Rivers, Antony Weddell, or Wood- ville, Earl of (Eng class. trans.)	1412-1483	Sclater (1651)	Sclater, William (Eng clergyman) [Sermon at Funeral of A. Her- schel, 1654]	1651-	
Poole, Reginald S (Eng archiol.) (Eng almanac, 1623-1823)	1832-1893	Rivers	Robert of Gloucester (Eng antiq. historian)	11-18thc	Sclater, Philip (Eng writer)	Sclater, Philip (Eng writer)	1829-	
Pope, Alexander (Eng poet)	1658-1744	Robertson	Robertson, William (Scot historian)	1721-1773	Scott, R. Scot	Scott, R. Scot	1829-	
Popular Science Monthly (N Y magazine, estab. 1872)		F. II. Robertson	Robertson, Fred Wm (Eng clerg.)	1816-1833	Scott, I. Scott	Scott, I. Scott	1745-1759	
Porson, Richd (Eng Gr scholar)	1729-1809	G. C. Robertson	Robertson, George (Crom. Scot phl.)	1812-	J. L. Scott	J. L. Scott	1771-1832	
Porter, Noah (Am metaphysician)	1611-1829	Robinson	Robinson, John (Eudoxa, 163.)	1812-	J. Scott	J. Scott	1771-1831	
Porter, Ebenezer (Am divine)	1772-1834	Canon Robinson	Robinson, Chas. K. (Eng divne)	1812-	William Scott	William Scott	1833-1834	
Porteus, Bp Bellamy (Eng bishop)	1751-1809	F. Robinson	Robinson, Edward (Am philol.)	1794-1863	F. J. Scriven	F. J. Scriven	1750-1814	
Pother, Robert Joseph (Fr jurist)	1634-1727	J. G. Robinson	Robinson, Edward (Am philol.)	1815-	Seudamore	Seudamore, Edward (Nomenclator, or Terminolog. Dict., Lond., 1811)	1820-1830	
Potter, Abp John (Eng prelate)	1674-1747	John's W'thy Robinson, t. K. (Eng scholar), Glossary (1873) [Whately Glossary, 1873]	Robinson (More's Utopia)	1815-	Barnas Sears	Barnas Sears	1820-1830	
Potter, Francis (Eng mechanician)	1534-1673	J. G. Rogers	Robinson (Rape (Eng translator))	fl 1651	Secker	Secker, Thomas (Am scholar)	1830-1868	
Powell, Baden (Eng philosopher)	1716-1807	J. Rogers	Robinson, Sir Walter (Scot. novelist and poet)	1651-1700	Selby	Selby, John Robert (Eng author)	1834-1855	
Powell Sir John (Eng judge)	1633-1686	J. Rogers	Robinson, Sir Walter (Scot. novelist and poet)	1651-1700	Selden	Selden, John (Brit. ornith.)	1791-1877	
Pownall, Thomas (Eng antiquary)	1722-1805	J. Rogers	Robinson, Sir Walter (Scot. novelist and poet)	1651-1700	J. M. Sewall	Selden, John (Eng statesman)	1831-1854	
See Poole's Plowman		J. Rogers	Roberts, John (Scot. poetical trans.)	1629-1681	A. Seward	Sewall, Jona Mitchell (Am poet)	1749-1803	
Sea Poole's Plowman		J. Rogers	Rolland, John (Scot. poetical trans.)	1629-1681	W. H. Seward	Seward, Anna (Eng writer)	1747-1870	
Praed, Sir John (Eng poet)	1802-1859	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shaftesbury	Seward, Wm II (Am statesman)	1801-1872	
Praed, T. Praed		J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shakespeare, Wm (Eng dramatist)	Shakespeare, Wm (Eng dramatist)	1616-1616	
Preston, John (Eng divine)	1597-1629	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Sharp, John (Eng prelate)	Sharp, John (Eng prelate)	1644-1714	
Preston, Thomas (Eng dramatist)		J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Sharp, Granville (Eng abolitionist)	Sharp, Granville (Eng abolitionist)	1734-1813	
Price, Richard (Brit. finan. writer)	1723-1791	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Sharp, Samuel (Eng surgeon)	Sharp, Samuel (Eng surgeon)	1773-1778	
Price, Daniel (Eng divine)	1579-1631	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shapre, Samuel (Eng lib. scholar)	Shapre, Samuel (Eng lib. scholar)	1792-1861	
Prichard, James C (Eng ethnol.)	1786-1849	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shaw, George (Eng naturalist)	Shaw, George (Eng naturalist)	1751-1813	
Prudeaux, John (Eng divine)	1578-1610	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shedd, Prof. Wm Greenough	Shedd, Prof. Wm Greenough	1829-1894	
Prudeaux, Humphrey (Eng hist.)	1648-1724	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Thayer, Am. theologian	Thayer, Am. theologian	1829-1894	
Priestley, Joseph (Eng chemist and physicist)	1733-1804	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Sheldon, Richard (Eng divine)	Sheldon, Richard (Eng divine)	1618-1702	
Priestley, Richard Chandler Alexander (For Names of Brit. Plants, 1870)	1661-1721	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shelburne, Robert (Learned Dis- course, 1731)	Shelburne, Robert (Learned Dis- course, 1731)	1618-1702	
Pritchard, Andrew (Eng naturalist)	1801-1852	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shelley, Mary Wollstonecraft (Eng novelist)	Shelley, Mary Wollstonecraft (Eng novelist)	1795-1851	
Proctor, Richard A (Eng astron.)	1837-1888	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shelley, Percy Bysshe (Eng poet)	Shelley, Percy Bysshe (Eng poet)	1792-1822	
Principiorum Parvulariorum (Eng - Lat. Dict., by Geoffrey the Gram- marian, 1140)		J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shelton, Thomas (Eng translator of Don Quixote)	Shelton, Thomas (Eng translator of Don Quixote)	1580-	
Proudft, Alexander M (Am di- vine)	1770-1843	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shenstone, William (Brit. poet)	Shenstone, William (Brit. poet)	1714-1763	
Prout, William (Eng chemist)	1724-1820	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Sherburne, Sir Edward (Eng poet and translator)	Sherburne, Sir Edward (Eng poet and translator)	1749-1803	
Pryce, William (Eng lawyer)	1600-1670	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shelton, Richard B (Brit. dram. atist)	Shelton, Richard B (Brit. dram. atist)	1618-1702	
Pryne, William (Eng divine)	1600-1668	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shelton, Sir Thomas (Brit. elocu- tionist and lexicographer)	Shelton, Sir Thomas (Brit. elocu- tionist and lexicographer)	1721-1789	
Puller, Timothy (Brit. divine)	1612-1652	J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shelton, Sir William Oldham (Fam. editor)	Shelton, Sir William Oldham (Fam. editor)	1819-1851	
Punch		J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shelton, Sir William Oldham (Fam. editor)	Shelton, Sir William Oldham (Fam. editor)	1819-1851	
Punch		J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shelton, Sir William Oldham (Fam. editor)	Shelton, Sir William Oldham (Fam. editor)	1819-1851	
Purcell as		J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680	Shelton, Sir William Oldham (Fam. editor)	Shelton, Sir William Oldham (Fam. editor)	1819-1851	
Purcell as		J. Rogers	Rollestan, George (Eng physiol.)	1629-1680				



## AUTHORS AND WORKS QUOTED.

Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates
S Turner	Turner Sharot (Eng historian and philologist)	1769-1847	F Waterhouse	Waterhouse, Edward (Eng author)	1619-1670	G H Williams	Williams, George Huntington (Am mineralogist)	1846-
Tusser	Tusser, Iahos (Eng poet and agricultural writer)	1515?-1590?	Waterland	Waterland, Daniel (Eng author)	1682-1740	H M Williams	Williams, Helen Maria (Eng author) [Letters from France]	1702-1821
Prof H Tuttle	Tuttle Herbert (Am hist writer)	1816-	Waterton	Waterton, Charles (Eng naturalist)	1782-1825	M Williams	Williams, Monier (Eng orientalist)	1814-
Sir R Twickenham	Twickenham, Sir Roger (Eng antiqu.)	1597-1672	Bp Watson (1801)	Watson, Bp Richard (Eng divine)	1737-1816	Sir R Williams	Williams, Sir Roger (Eng mil hist)	1-163
Two N Kings	Two Noble Kinsmen (a play ascribed to Shakespeare and Fletcher)		Sir T Watson	Watson, Sir Thomas (Eng phys)	1702-1802	S W Williams	Williams, Samuel Wells (Am Chinese scholar)	1812-1884
Tylor	Tylor, Edward Burnett (Eng archaeologist and ethnologist)	1832-	Watson	Watson, William (Eng author)	-1603	Willis	Willis, Nathaniel Parker (Am poet and journalist)	1800-1857
Tyndale	Tyndale, William (Eng reformer, and translator of the Bible)	1494-1536	Watts	Watts, Henry (Eng chemist)	1625-1654	Willis & Clements	Willis, W., Jr. [The Platynotype, Clements, 1882]	
Tyndall	Tyndall, John (Brit physicist)	1820-1893	I Watts	Watts, Isaac (Eng divine and poet)	1674-1745	Wilson	Wilson, Frasermus (English medical writer)	1899-1894
D A Tyng	Tyng, Dudley A (Am law)	1769-1829	R Watts	Watts, Robert (Am anatomist)	1812-1867	Arthur Wilson	Wilson, Arthur (Eng historian)	1839-1862
Tyrwhitt	Tyrwhitt, Thomas (Eng critic)	1730-1786	Wayland	Wayland, Francis (Amer moral philosopher)	1700-1863	D Wilson	Wilson, Daniel (Brit archæologist)	1816-1892
Udall	Udall, Nicholas (Eng teacher and dramatist)	1502-1542	Weale	Weale, John (Eng editor and publisher)	1791-1822	G Wilson	Wilson, George (Scotch chemist and physician)	1819-1849
Upton (Tactics)	Upton, Fimor (Am major-general)	1823-1851	D Webster	Webster, Daniel (Amer statesman and orator)	1782-1822	H B Wilson	Wilson, Henry Bristow (Eng divine and author)	1803-1833
Ure	Ure, Andrew (Scotch chemist)	1778-1857	J Webster	Webster, John (Eng dramatist)	16th-17th c	J L Wilson	Wilson, John Leighton (Am miscellany)	1800-1856
Urquhart	Urquhart, Sir Thomas (Scotch politician) [Trans of Robespierre]	1603-1600	Hedgewood	Wedgwood, Hensleigh (Eng philol)	1805-	John Wilson	Wilson, John (Am printer and author) [Punctuation, 1800]	1802-1843
U S Census	United States Census, 1850		Weever	Wedderburn, John (Eng antiquarian)	1650-1692	Prof Wilson	Wilson, John (Scotch author, pseud Christopher North)	1783-1854
U S Const	United States Constitution See Constitution		Weisbach	Weisbach, Julius (Ger math)	1606-1671	Sir T Wilson	Wilson, Sir Thomas (English statesman)	1230?-1551
U S Disp	United States Dispensatory		Sir A Weldon	Weldon, Sir Anthony (Eng author)	1500?-1600?	Gov Winthrop	Winthrop, John (Governor of Mass Colonies)	1588-1649
U S Int Rev Statutes	United States Internal Revenue Statutes		J S Wells	Wells, John Soelberg (Eng ophthalmologist)		Sir R Woodward	Woodward, Ralph (Eng statesman)	1564-1617
U S Pharm	United States Pharmacopœia		Welsford	Welsford, Henry (Eng author)	1610-	Wirt	Wirt, William (Am lawyer)	1772-1831
U S Statistics	United States Statistics		Welwood	Welwood, James (Scotch physician)	1632-1716	Wremian	Wremian, Richard (Eng surgeon) [Treatment of Wounds, 1672]	fl 17th c
Usher	Usher, James (Eng archbishop)	1580-1646	West	Wesley, John (Eng founder of Methodism)	1703-1791	Card Wremian	Wremian, Nicholas Patrick Stephen (Eng cardinal)	1802-1857
Vanbrugh	Vanbrugh, Sir John (Eng dram)	1666-1725	G West	West, Richard (Eng poet)	-1742	Mathews (1678)	Mathews, John [Dict, 1668-1608]	
H Van Laun	Van Laun, Henri (Fr tr in Eng)		B F Westcott	West, Gilbert (English poet and translator)	1706?-1736	Wether	Wether, George (Eng poet)	1558-1607
Vattel (Trans)	Vattel, de Fmmeric (Swiss publisher)		Westminster	Westcott, Brooke Foss (Eng biblical scholar)	1825-	Withering	Withering, William (Eng writer on natural science)	1749-1799
E Vaughan	Vaughan, Edmund (Eng divine)	1611-1667	Catechism	Westminster Shorter Catechism		W W Wittington	Wittington William (Am clergy man and writer)	
H Vaughan	Vaughan, Henry (Brit poet)	1621-1650	Westmin Rev	Westminster Review (a Lond quarterly, founded 1824)		Wit's Recreat	(a compilation of poems and epigrams attri to George Herbert)	
R Vaughan	Vaughan, Rowland (Brit poet)	fl 17th c	Wharton	Wharton, Francis (Am jurist)	1620-1680	Nodrell	Nodrell, Michael (Eng poet)	1740-1816
R A Vaughan	Vaughan, Robert Alfred (Eng poet and reviewer)	1823-1837	Wharton (Law Dict)	Wharton, John S (Eng barrister and legal writer)	1616?-1667	Wodroffe	Wodroffe, John [True Marrow of French, 1621]	
Vegetius (Trans)	Vegetius, Flavius Renatus (Lat military writer)	fl 355	H Wharton	Wharton, Henry (Eng divine)	1661-1675	Wolcott	Wolcott, John (Eng satirist)	1738-1819
Venner	Venner, Tobias (Eng physician)	1577-1610	Whately	Whately, Richard (Abp of Dublin)	1676-1693	O Wolcott	Wolcott, Oliver (Am statesman)	1769-1831
A F Verrell	Verrell Addl on Emery (Am zool)	1633-	Whately II	Whately, William (Eng divine)	1583-1610	C Wolfe	Wolfe, Charles (Irish poet)	1791-1823
Verstegan	Verstegan, Richard (Eng antiqu.)	-1633?	Whateley	Whateley, Henry (Am publicist and diplomatist)	1783-1818	Wollaston	Wollaston, William (Eng divine and author)	1639-1724
Ictius	Vicars John (Eng divine and trans)	1582-1622	Wheatstone	Whateley, Sir Charles (Eng physicist)	1802-1873	T F Wollaston	Wollaston, Thomas Vernon [Curation of Species, 1830]	
Lishow	Vishow, Rudolf (Ger physiol)	1821-	Whewell	Whewell, Wilham (Eng philos and scholar)	1794-1863	W Hollaston	Wollaston, William Hld (Eng naturalist and philosopher)	1766-1829
Vives	Vives, Juan Luis (Sp scholar)	1492-1540	B P Whicheote	Whicheote Benj (Eng divine)	1610?-1683	Wolsey	Wolsey, Thomas (Eng cardinal and statesman)	1471-1530
Waddell	Waddell, John Alex Low (civil engineer)	1854-	L P Whipple	Whipple, Edwin Percy (Am essayist and critic)	1819-1860	Wood	Wood, Alphonso (Am botanist)	1810-1881
B F Wade	Wade Benjamin Franklin (Am statesman)	1800-1878	Whistler	Whistler, James (Eng lawyer) [Law Duct, I, and 1832]		Wood	Wood, Anthony [Hist of Oxford Univ]	1622-1635
Wagner	Wagner, Rudolf Johannes (Ger chemist)	1822-1880	Whiston	Whistler, William (Eng divine and mathematician)	1697-1752	H C Wood	Wood, Horatio C (Am physician)	1841-
H Wagstaffe	Wagstaffe, William (Eng phys)	1633-1725	Whitaker	Whitaker, Tobias (Eng phys) [Blood of Gray, Lond, 1655]	1620-1671	J G Wood	Wood, John George (English naturalist)	1827-1859
Wake	Wake, William (Eng archbishop)	1672-1677	J Whitaker	Whitaker, John (Eng divine and antis)	1735-1808	Wood & Bache	Wood, George B [U S Dispensac-Bache, Franklin] Corp 15th & 1	1797-1879
Wakefield	Wakefield, Gilbert (Eng theor)	1766-1801	Whitaker	Whitaker, John (Eng divine and antis)	1635-1726	J Woodbridge	Woodbridge John (Eng clergyman in America)	1614-1681
Walker	Walker, John (Eng lexicographer)	1732-1807	Whiby	Whiby, Daniel (Eng divine)	1730-1793	Woodward	Woodward, John (Eng geologist)	1625-1728
Dr Walker (1678)	Walker, Anthony (Enlgish divine)	1620?-1707?	Gilbert White	White, Gilbert (Eng divine and naturalist)	1806-1802	S Woodworth	Woodworth, Samuel (Am poet)	1783-1842
F A Walker	Walker, Francis Amasa (Am political economist)	1840-1897	James White	White, Jas (Brit divine and hist)	1806-1822	Woolsey	Woolsey, Theodore Dwight (Am clergymen and author)	1801-1880
A P Wallace	Wallace, Alfred Russel (Eng traveler and ornithologist)	1822-	James White	White, James (Eng veterinary surgeon) [Farrery, 1815]		Bp Woolton	Woolton, Bp John [Christian Manual, 1870]	1837-1897
D M Wallace	Wallace Donald Mackenzie (Scotch author) [Russia]	1841-	R G White	White, Richard Grant (Am author)	1821-1883	Wordsworth	Wordsworth, William (Eng poet)	1770-1840
L Wallace	Wallace, Lewis (Am author) [Ben-Hur]	1841-	Whitefoot	Whitefoot (Minutes in posth works of Sir Thomas Browne)		C Wordsorth	Wordsworth, Christopher (Eng divine)	1807-1883
Waller	Waller, Edmund (Eng poet)	1625-1657	Whitehead	Whitehead, William (Eng poet)	1715-1785	John Worthington	Worthington John (Eng writer)	1618-1671
Wallis	Wallis, John (Eng mathematician and grammarian)	1610-1703	P H Whitehead	Whitehead, Paul (Eng poet and satirist)	1702-1774	Sir H Wotton	Wotton, Sir Henry (Eng diploma	1655-1693
Walpole	Walpole, Horace (Eng author)	1717-1717	Whitelocke	Whitelocke, Bulstrode (Eng statesman)	1605-1676	II Wotton	tist and author)	
Walsh	Walsh, Robert (Am author and journalist)	1784-1830	Whiter	Whiter, Walter (Eng lexicog) [Unfr Jntym Duct, 1800-1811]		Wotton, William	Wotton, William (Eng divine, eratic and historian)	1666-1726
J H Walsh	Walsh, John Henry (Eng writer on sports pseud [Stonehenge])	1810-1888	H Whiting	Whitgift, John (Eng archishop)	1530-1604	Woty	Woty, William (Eng poet) [Muses Adieu, Blarons of Helicon]	-1701
H. Walsh	Walsh, William (Eng poet)	1663-1707	Whitelock	Whitelock, Richard (Eng phys)	1616?-1673	Wraxall	Wraxall, Sir Nathaniel Wm (Eng author)	1751-1811
Watton	Watton, Isaac (Eng writer) [Complete Angl-ry]	1578-1653	J D Whiteney	Whitney, Josiah Dwight (Am geol)	1810-1856	Bp Wren	Wren, Bp Matthew (Eng divine)	1585-1657
Pp Warburton	Warburton, Bp Wm (Eng author)	1618-1773	Mrs Whiteney	Whitney, Adeline D Train (Am author)	1821-	Wright	Wright, Thomas (Eng antiquary)	1710-1877
Ward	Ward, John (Eng writer)	1619-1708	B D Whitney	Whitney, William (Am physiogut)	1827-1894	Wyatt	Wyatt, Thomas (Eng poet)	1823-1852
A W Ward	Ward, Adolphus William (Eng writer)	1827-	Whittier	Whittier, John Greenleaf (Am poet)	1807-1892	Wycheley	Wycheley, William (Eng dramatist)	1640-1775
Bp Ward	Ward, Bp Seth (Eng divine)	1617?-1679	Whitworth	Whitworth, George Clifford [An glo Indian Duct, Lond, 1855]		Wyclif	Wyclif John (Eng reformer, and translator of the Bible)	1324-1384
J Ward	Ward, Edward (Eng poet)	1630?-1711	J Whittier	Whitworth, Joseph (Eng mechanician)	1805-1857	Wynne	Wynne, Sir John (Brit writer)	1533-1636
L F Ward	Ward, Lester Frank (Am scientific writer) [Dynamic Sociology]	1841-	Whole Duty of Man	(author unknown)		Yarrell	Yarrell, William (Brit naturalist)	1784-1857
Mrs Humphry Ward	Ward, Mrs. Humphry (Eng author)	1851-	Wiedersheim	Wiedersheim Robert Ernest Eduard (Ger anatomist)	1845-	Yelverton	Yelverton Sir Henry (Eng writer)	1606-1630
R P Ward	Ward, Robert Plumer (Eng statesman and jurist)	1703-1816	Wilberforce	Wilberforce, Wm (Eng philanthropist and statesman)	1759-1833	Miss Tonge	Yonge Charlotte Mary (Eng novelist)	1827-
Samuel Ward	Ward, Samuel (Eng theologian)	-1643	B G Wilder	Wilder, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologt)	1841-	Iouatt	Iouatt, Wm (Eng veterinary surgeon)	
T Ward	Ward, Thomas (Eng writer)	1623-1708	Wilhelm	Wilhelm, Thomas [Mil Duct, Phila, 1881]		Young	Young, Edward (Eng poet)	1777-1847
U H Ward	Ward, William Hayes (Am Astylogist)	1633-	Wilkie	Wilkie, William (Scotch epic poet)	1721-1772	C A Young	Young, Charles Augustus (Am as tronomer)	1804-1875
W Ward	Warde, William [Secrets of Physics trans from Fr, Lond, 1555]		Bp Wilkins	Wilkins, Bp John (Eng divine)	1614-1672	J Young	Young, John (Scotch divine)	1821-
Warren	Warren, William (Eng poet)	1587-1605	D Wilkins	Wilkins, David (Eng author)	1635-1745	Rule.	Rule, Henry (Brit geographer)	1830-1869
L D Warren	Warren, Charles Dudley (Am author)	1851-	Wilkinson	Wilkinson, Sir John Gardner (Eng Foxeologist)	1707-1787			
J. Warren	Warren, Samuel (Brit author)	1597-1677	William of Palerne	(a poem in the Midland dialect, partly trans. from the French, about 1350)				
J. Warren	Warren, Joseph (Eng poet)	1722-1799						
T. Warren	Warren, Thomas (Eng poet)	1728-1780						
Ware	Ware, Christopher (Eng classical edc)	1719-						
J. Washington	Washington, George (Pres. U S)	1732-1797						

# A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

BY JAMES HADLEY, LL D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN YALE COLLEGE

REVISED BY GEORGE LYMAN KITTREDGE, A. B.,

HARVARD UNIVERSITY

## LANGUAGES KINDRED TO THE ENGLISH.

**§ 1. Anglo-Saxon Teutonic Indo-European.** Th English language is the descendant and representative of the Anglo-Saxons. It has lost very much of the inflection and very many of the words which belonged to the old language; and on the other hand, it has borrowed words very largely from the tenth and one-half of its history vocabulary from other languages especially the French and Latin. Yet all the inflections that remain in it and most of its formations endings, the pronouns and particles, and in general the words which are in most frequent and familiar use have come to it from the Anglo-Saxons. With all its mixture of foreign elements it is still a Teutonic language like the German Dutch Swedish Danish and others. These again, make one branch in that great family of languages which it retains from India westward and over nearly the entire area of Europe is called Indo-European. Among all families of kinsmen the Indo-European is preeminent both for the perfection of its organization and for the value of its literary monuments. The parent of the whole family is the one primitive Indo-European language that has left no such monument itself but its forms and roots in many ways made out to a great extent by the scientific comparison of the language which is descended from it. The main branches of the Indo-European family are the following:

**§ 2. I. The Indian.** The Sākta of the Vedas, the sacred books of the Brahman religion, is more or less than the common or classical Sanskrit. Even the latter had ceased to be the language of common life as early as the third century before Christ. It was succeeded by the Prakrit dialects, one of which is the Pāli, the sacred language of the Buddhists in Ceylon and Central India. These in their turn were succeeded by the modern dialects of Northern Hindostan—the Bengali, Marathi, Gujerati and others. The Hindooes or (Cf. Vedic) formed in the course of centuries and courts of the Mohammedan conquerors of India, is largely intermixed with Persian and Arabic. Those who study the Hindooes speak with great difficulty of dialect a language which is clearly of Indian stock.

**§ 3. II. The Iranian.** To this branch belong the Zoroastrian which believed it had been the language of Anahita Parthia, and is preserved in the Avesta or sacred writings of the Parsees. The Old Persian which is seen in the cuneiform inscriptions of Durush and Xerxes. The modern Farsi or Persian has lost nearly all the ancient inflection and with the Mohammedan religion has adopted a multitude of words from the Arabic. Other languages belonging to this branch are those of the Kurds, the Afghans and the Persians (in the C. E. N. A.). The Avesta is (ancient and modern), formerly regarded as belonging to the Indo-European language, is now recognized as an independent branch of the Indo-European stock. The Indian and Iranian are often classed together as forming the Indo-Persian or Aryan branch of our family.

**§ 4. III. The Greek.** Of its numerous dialects, the first to receive literary culture was the Old Ionic or (Péloponnesian) followed by the Attic or Doric, the New Ionic and finally the Attic which became through the Greeks with some change of form the common language of literature and society. It represents now by the Romano or Modern Greek. The Albanian spoken in a large part of modern Greece is supposed to be a descendant of the ancient Illyrian. It is not a new life of Greek, but is commonly accounted as a link between the Hellenic or Hellenes of the Indo-European family. Its position and relation however are still obscure.

**§ 5. IV. The Latin.** This is joined with the preceding as the Greco-Italo-Celtic branch of the classification is now divided. The Latin branch is, I may repeat, not so closely related to the Greek as to the Celtic. The most important member of the Italian branch is the Lat. Closely akin to this are the other Italic languages—the Ocean, Umbrian, etc.—in Central Italy. The mode of descent of the Latin are called the Rōmances languages. They are the Italian and Spanish or Portuguese, the Catalan (western coast of Spain, Balearic Islands, etc.) and the form of French known as Provençal (Southern France), the Provencal (Southern France, used in the Middle Ages as literary language), and the French (originally the popular dialect of Northern France). All these contain a small proportion of words which are derived from the barbarian conquerors of the Western Roman Empire. But another Roman language—viz. that of the North, is descended to the Indo-European Danes who are closely intermixed with both native words, taken either from the neighbouring Nordic tribes. The term "North-European" language is applied collectively to several dialects spoken in Tyrol, the Grisons and Friuli.

**§ 6. V. The Celtic.** This branch is divided by strongly marked differences into two sections: 1. The Celts including the Irish (or Welsh) language of Ireland, the Breton (or Highland Scotch), and the Mass (the corrupt billions of the Isle of Man). The last two are like more than dialects of the Irish. 2. The Brythonic, including the Cymric or Welsh (the native language of Wales), the Cornish (which was spoken in Cornwall, but went out of use in the last century), and the Breton or Gallo-Breton (still spoken in the French province of Brittany the ancient Armorica). The oldest manuscript specimens of the Celts belong to the close of the ninth century. For the Cymric, the oldest which we have, is a copy four centuries later.

**§ 7. VI. The Slavonic.** The earliest monument is an incomplete version of the Bible made in the ninth century by the Greek missionaries Cyril and Methodius.

into the Old Slavonic (often called Ex-heretical Slavonic or Old Bulgarian) which was widely diffused classes of languages divided itself into two principal sections: 1. The South-eastern Slavonic in including the Russian, the Polish (in Galicia), the Bulgarian and the three "Byzantine" in Serbia, Croatia and Slovenia. 2. The Western Slavonic including the Polish, the Bohemian (with the Moravian and Silesian dialects), the Czechian or Ruthenian and the extinct Pol. *brom*.

**§ 8. VII. The Baltic.** The most important language of this family is the Lithuanian, which has no monum. earlier than the mid 11th century. In the same stock belongs the Lettish, Courland and Livonian, which is in close alliance with the former. The Old Prussian which was once spoken on the coast of the Baltic east of the Vistula, became extinct in the seventh century. The connection between this and the pre-existing branch is such that they are often classed together as Letto-Slavic languages.

**§ 9. VIII. The Teutonic.** To retrace again the line of descent in this era of the Bible made by Ulrich, a. Arian bishop of the fourth century into his native Gothic (or Masso-Gothic) the language spoken at that time by the Goths on the Lower Danube. This work is preserved only in fragments but these are of considerable interest and are of infinite value to the philologist. The Teutonic language are divided into two—

**§ 10. I. The Gothic.** Almost the only monument of which is the Bible translation of Ulrich. Some remarkable agreements between Gothic and Scandinavian have caused many scholars to include both in a single class, the East Germanic.

**§ 11. II. The Norse or Scandinavian.** The Old Norse, also called Old Icelandic, is one of its abundant literature (Eddas, Sagas, etc.) was composed in Iceland. The old Norse rights in which it is preserved are of the tenth century, but many of its productions are of earlier origin, going back even to the ninth century. It is the ancient language. But the modern forms of the Scandinavian mainland the Swedish, the Danish and the Norwegian have undergone some changes.

**§ 12. 3. The West Germanic.** It can conveniently be divided into High German and Low German.

**I. The High German.** Is the language of Upper or Southern Germany. The Old High German is seen in Otfried's *Krist*, Notker's *Translatio* of the *Passion* and other monuments, most of them in verse, from the eighth century to the 11th century. The Middle High German from the twelfth to the sixteenth century has rich poetical literature and the Nibelungenlied. The New High German is the language of Luther's Biblical version and of all German literature since the Reformation.

**II. The Low German.** spoken in Northern Germany and the Netherlands. Belongs to the Frisian which was once spoken along the whole northern coast of Germany from the Elbe westward. It is as yet unprinted and almost wholly unknown, being with the fourteenth century. For long time has existed only as a popular literature, and in written form to a small number scattered here and there. A glo. *glas* (on sometimes called simple *Sprock*) which in the fifth and sixteenth century was transplanted from North Eastern Germany to Friesland and had its subsequent development and history in that island. The Old Frisian, which was spoken in Northern Germany between the Rhine and the Elbe south of the narrow sea-coast region which was occupied by the Frisians. It is known almost solely from the *Hildegard* (i.e. Bayeux) a moral narration of the gospel history preserved in manuscripts of the ninth century. (D) The Old Frisian, the language of the Northern land in the same period was closely allied to the Old Saxon. Its modern representation is (1) the Dutch or Low Dutch spoken in Holland and used as a literary language since the last part of the thirteenth century; and (2) the Frisian spoken in Flanders, and often erroneously regarded as dialect of the French. (e) The Low German, strictly so called (or *Jüdisch-deutsch*), the idiom of the common people in Northern Germany is the vernacular descendant of the Old Saxon. In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries it was used as a literary language, but political circumstances gradually led to its decay. It is now used only in very limited areas, but still exists in a few villages.

**III. Languages not kindred to the English.** The Indo-European family has isolated domains, but comes in contact with various other families of languages. It abuts along its northern frontier by the Tartars (or Tatars) (now called also the Tatars, or the Alans), which includes the Magyars, (i. e. the Hungarians), the Pechenegs, the Cumans, and a multitude of other tribes. To the southward it echoes on the so-called Dravidian family consisting of the Tamil and Malabar tribes in Ceylon and Southern India. In Southwestern Asia it is in contact with a more remarkable family—the Kurdish—including the Hebrew, Syriac, Aramaic and Maltese, with their ancient and important literatures. It is in Southwest Europe, it is doubtful whether the ancient Iberians belonged to our family. It is perfectly clear

## AUTHORS AND WORKS QUOTED.

Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates
S. Turner.	Turner, Sharon (Eng historian and philologist)	1763-1847	F. Waterhouse	Waterhouse, Edward (Eng author)	1619-1670	G. H. Williams	Williams, George Huntington (Am mineralogist)	1856-1867
Tusser.	Tusser, Thos (Eng poet and agricultural writer)	1515-1580	Waterland	Waterland, Daniel (Eng author)	1655-1740	H. M. Williams	Williams, Helen Maria (Eng author) [Letters from France]	1792-1807
Prof. H. Thuttle	Tuttle, Herbert (Am hist writer)	1846-	Bp. Watson (1800)	Waterton, Charles (Eng naturalist)	1782-1843	M. Williams	Williams, Moner (Eng orientalist)	1814-
Sir P. Teulon	Twiss, Sir Roger (Eng phys.)	1537-1672	Dr. T. Watson	Watson, Dr. Richard (Eng divine)	1775-1816	Sir R. Williams	Williams, Sir Roger (Eng mil hist.)	-1805-
Two N. Kings	Two Noble Kinsmen (play ascr to Shakespeare and Fletcher)		W. Watson	Watson, Sir Thomas (Eng phys.)	1792-1852	S. H. Williams	Williams, Samuel Wells (Am Chinese scholar)	1812-1859
Tyler	Tylor, Edward Burnett (Eng archaeologist and ethnologist)	1832-	Watts	Watson, William (Eng author)	-1603	Willis	Willis, Nathaniel Parker (Am poet and journalist)	1606-1697
Tyndale	Tyndale, William (Eng reformer, and translator of the Bible)	1494-1536	I. Watts	Watts, Henry (Eng chemist)	1825-1884	Willis & Clements	Willis, W., Jr. [The Platynotype, Clements] 1885	
Timdall	Tyndall John (Brit physicist)	1820-1893	R. Watts	Watts, Isaac (Eng divine and poet)	1674-1745	Wilson	Wilson, Frasermus (English medical writer)	1600-1634
D. A. T. Tyn	Tynng, Dudley A (Am lawyer)	1700-1829	Wayland	Watts, Robert (Am anatomist)	1812-1867	Arthur Wilson	Wilson, Arthur (Eng historian)	1629-1632
Tyrwhitt	Tyrwhitt, Thomas (Eng critic)	1730-1785	Weale	Wayland, Francis (Amer moral philosopher)	1736-1803	D. Wilson	Wilson, Daniel (Brit archaeologist)	1816-1853
Udall	Udall Nicholas (Eng teacher and dramatist)	1506-1564	Webster	Weale, John (Eng editor and publisher)	1791-1862	G. Wilson	Wilson, George (Scotch chemist and physician)	1618-1828
Upton (Tactic)	Upton, Emory (Am major general)	1829-1891	J. Webster	Webster, Daniel (Amer statesman and orator)	1782-1832	H. B. Wilson	Wilson, Henry Brewster (Eng divine and author)	1803-1888
Ure	Ure, Andrew (Scotch chemist)	1778-1857	Hedgewood	Webster, John (Eng dramatist)	1676-1716	J. L. Wilson	Wilson, John Leighton (Am lexicographer)	1800-1856
Urquhart	Urquhart, Sir Thomas (Scotch politician) [Trans of Falstaff]	1603-1660	Beeter	Wedgwood, Hensleigh (Eng philol)	1805-	John Wilson	Wilson, John (Am printer and author) [Punctuation, 1800]	1802-1867
U. S. Census	United States Census, 1890		Weisbach	Weever, John (Eng antiquarian)	1576-1629	Prof. Wilson	Wilson, John (Scotch author, pseud Christopher North)	1782-1864
U. S. Cons.	United States Constitution See Constitution		Sir A. Weldon	Weisbach, Julian (Gr math.)	1606-1671	Sir T. Wilson	Wilson, Sir Thomas (English statesman)	
U. S. Disp.	United States Dispensatory		J. S. Wells	Weldon, Sir Anthony (Eng author)	1502-1667	Gor. Winthrop	Winthrop, John (Governor of Mass Colony)	1520-1591
U. S. Int. Rec.	United States Internal Revenue		Wellesford	Wells, John Soelberg (Eng ophthalmologist)		Sir R. Winwood	Winwood, Ralph (Eng statesman)	1583-1649
Statutes	United States Statutes		Welwood	Welsford, Henry (Eng author)	1610-	Wit, William (Am lawyer)	Wit, William (Am lawyer)	1604-1671
U. S. Pharm.	United States Pharmacopœia		Wesley	Welwood, James (Scotch physician)	1632-1716	Wizeman	Wizeman, Richard (Eng surgeon) [Treatment of Wounds, 1672]	1772-1854
U. S. Statutes	United States Statutes		West	Wesley, John (Eng founder of Methodism)	1703-1791	Card. Wiseman	Wiseman, Nicholas Patrick Stephen (Eng cardinal)	1802-1865
Laher	Laher, James (Eng archbishop)	1590-1646	G. West	West, Richard (Eng poet)	1743-1742	Withals (1698)	Withals, John [Dict., 1668, 1608]	
Vanbrugh	Vanbrugh, Sir John (Eng dram)	1664-1723	B. F. Westcott	West, Gilbert (English poet and translator)	1700-1746	Wither	Wither, George (Eng poet)	1588-1667
H. Van Laun	Van Laun, Henri (Fr tr in Eng)		Westminster	Westcott, Brooke Foss (Eng biblical scholar)	1625-	Withering	Withering, William (Eng writer on natural science)	1740-1799
Vattel (Trans)	Vattel, de, Emeric (Swiss publicist)	1714-1767	Caterham	Westminster Shorter Catechism		H. Washington	Withington, William (Am clergyman and writer)	
F. Vaughan	Vaughan, Edmund (Eng divine)	1611-1660	Westm. Pet.	Westminster Review (a Lond quarterly, founded 1824)		Wit's Recreations (1654)	(a compilation of poems and epigrams attrrib to George Herbert)	
H. Vaughan	Vaughan, Henry (Brit poet)	1621-1655	Wharton	Wharton, Francis (Am jurist)	1620-1680	Woodhill, Michael (Eng poet)	Woodhill, Michael (Eng poet)	1740-1816
J. Vaughan	Vaughan, Powland (Brit trans.)	fl. 17th c	H. Wharton	Wharton, John S. (Eng barrister and legal writer)	1611-1667	Wodroophe, John [True Marrow of French, 1623]	Woodroophe, John [True Marrow of French, 1623]	
P. A. Vaughan	Vaughan, Robert Alfred (Eng poet and reviewer)	1823-1857	H. Whately	Wharton, Henry (Eng divine)	1604-1625	Wolcott, John (Eng satirist)	Wolcott, John (Eng satirist)	1738-1819
Legatus (Trans)	Vegius, Flavius Renatus (Lat military writer)	fl. 333	Whetstone	Whately, Richard (abp of Dublin)	1747-1803	O. Wolcott	Wolcott, Oliver (Am statesman)	1760-1833
Jenner	Venner, Tobias (Eng physician)	1577-1600	Whewell	Whately, William (Eng divine)	1683-1697	C. Wolfe	Wolfe, Charles (Irish poet)	1791-1823
A. J. Verrell	Verrell, Addison Emery (Am zool.)	1839-	Whewell, James (Eng lawyer) [Law Dict., Lond. 1830]	Whewell, James (Eng physicist)	1802-1873	Wollaston	Wollaston, William (Eng divine and author)	16.1-1724
Verstegan	Verstegan, Richard (Eng antiqu.)	-1620-	Whitaker	Whewell, Sir Charles (Eng physician)	1802-1873	T. F. Wollaston	Wollaston, Thomas Vernon [Variation of Species, 1856]	
Verstege	Vicear, John (Eng divine and trans.)	1582-1652	J. Whitaker	Whitaker, Daniel (Eng divine and antiqu.)	1625-1696	W. H. Wollaston	Wollaston, William Hyde (Eng naturalist and philosopher)	1760-1823
Verthove	Verthove Rudolf (Ger physiol.)	1621-	G. Gilbert White	Whitaker, John (Eng divine)	1636-1726	Wolsey	Wolsey, Thomas (Eng cardinal and statesman)	1471-1530
Vives	Vives, Juan Luis (Sp scholar)	1492-1540	James White	White, Gilbert (Eng divine and naturalist)	1729-1793	Wood	Wood, Alphonso (Am botanist)	1810-1881
Wardell	Wadell, John Alex Low (civil engineer)	1854-	James White	White, James (Brd divine and hist.)	1806-1862	Wood, Anthony [Hist. of Oxford Univ.]	Wood, Anthony [Hist. of Oxford Univ.]	1622-1676
B. F. Wade	Wade Benjamin Franklin (Am statesman)	1800-1878	J. G. White	White, Richard Grant (Am author)	1821-1856	H. C. Wood	Wood, Horatio C (Am physician)	1841-
Wagner	Wagner, Italo Johannes (Ger chemist)	1823-1869	Whitefoot	Whitefoot (Minutes in posth works of Sir Thomas Browne)	1607-1732	J. G. Wood	Wood, John George (English naturalist)	
H. Wags. a. ffe	Wags. a. ffe, William (Eng phys.)	1635-1725	Whitehead	Whitehead, William (Eng poet)	1715-1785	Wood & Bache	Wood, George B [U. S. Dispensary Franklin] 1797-1870	
Bake	Wake, William (Eng archishop)	1672-1777	P. Whitehead	Whitehead, Paul (Eng poet and satirist)	1707-1774	J. Woodbridge,	Woodbridge, John (Eng clergyman in America)	1727-1864
Bakefield	Wakefield, Gilbert (Eng theor.)	1765-1811	Whitelocke	Whitehead, William (Festus Bulstrode (Eng statesman))	1635-1670	S. Woodward	Woodward, John (Eng geologist)	1614-1671
Walker	Walker, John (Eng lexicographer)	1732-1817	Whiter	Whitelock, Walter (Eng lexicog) [Linn. Latom. Dict., 1690-1811]	1707-1767	S. Woodworth	Woodworth, John (Am poet)	1760-1842
Dr. Walker (1738)	Walker, Anthony (English divine)	1629-1700?	Whiting	Whitelock, John (Eng archbishop)	1530-1601	Woolsey	Woolsey, Theodore Dwight (Am clergyman and author)	1801-1889
J. A. Walker	Walker, Francis Amasa (Am political economist)	1810-1897	J. D. Whitney	Whitelock, Richard (Eng phys.)	1616-1673	E. Woolton	Woolton, Bp. John [Christian Manual, 1753]	1737-1793
A. P. Wallace	Wallace, Alfred Russel (Eng traveler and ornithologist)	1822-	Mrs. Whitney	Whitelock, Richard (Eng phys.)	1619-1800	C. Woolworth	Wardsworth, William (Eng poet)	1770-1859
D. M. Wallace	Wallace, Donald Mackenzie (Scotch author) [Russia]	1811-	Whitier	Whitelock, Richard (Eng poet)	1715-1785	C. Woolworth	Wardsworth, Christopher (Eng divine)	1807-1885
L. Wallace	Wallace Lewis (Am author) [Ben Hur]	1827-	J. D. Whitney	Whitelock, Richard (Eng phys.)	1616-1673	John Worthington	Worthington, John (Eng writer)	1618-1671
Waller	Waller, Edmund (Eng poet)	1615-1657	Mrs. Whitney	Whitelock, Richard (Am geol.)	1719-1800	Sir H. Wotton	Wotton, Sir Henry (Eng diplomatist and author)	1598-1628
Walpole	Walpole Horace (Eng author)	1610-1701	Whitlock	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1821-	W. Wotton	Wotton, William (Eng divine)	1646-1723
Bush	Walsh, Herbert (Am author and journalist)	1717-1757	Whitlock	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1827-1864	Woty	Woty, William (Eng poet) [Uses' Advice, Diarium of Helicon]	-1791
J. H. Hobbs	Walsh, John Henry (Eng writer on sports, pseud. Storckenge)	1810-1888	J. D. Whitney	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1827-1872	Wroxall	Wroxall, Sir Nathaniel W (Eng author)	1771-1851
H. Bush	Walsh, William (Eng poet)	1827-1877	Mrs. Whitier	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1837-1887	Bp. Wren	Wren, Bp. Matthew (Eng divine)	1731-1807
Walton	Walton, Isaak (Eng writer) [Compte des Armes]	1529-1583	Whitorth	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1837-1887	Wright	Wright, Thomas (Eng antiquary)	1810-1877
Dr. Warburton	Warburton Bp. Win (Eng author)	1614-1679	Whitworth	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1837-1887	Wyatt	Wyatt, Thomas (Eng poet)	1813-1852
Barclay	Want, John (Eng writer)	1673-1725	J. H. Whitworth	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1837-1887	Wycheley	Wycheley, William (Eng dramatist)	1607-1715
J. H. Ward	Ward, Alfonso William (Eng writer)	1837-	W. H. Whitworth	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1847-	Wyclus	Wyclus, John (Eng reformer, and translator of the Illus.)	1649-1724
J. H. Ward	Ward, Alfonso William (Eng writer)	1837-	W. H. Whitworth	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1847-	Sir J. Wythe	Wyne, Sir John (Brit. writer)	1657-1693
J. H. Ward	Ward, Alfonso William (Eng writer)	1837-	W. H. Whitworth	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1847-	I. Wyell	Farrell, William (Brit. naturalist)	1724-1802
J. H. Ward	Ward, Alfonso William (Eng writer)	1837-	W. H. Whitworth	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1847-	J. Selverton	Selverton, Sir Henry (Eng writer)	1697-1724
J. H. Ward	Ward, Alfonso William (Eng writer)	1837-	W. H. Whitworth	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1847-	Mrs. Young	Young, Charlotte Mary (Eng novelist)	1820-
J. H. Ward	Ward, Alfonso William (Eng writer)	1837-	W. H. Whitworth	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1847-	Youatt	Youatt, Wm (Eng veterinary surgeon)	1817-1874
J. H. Ward	Ward, Alfonso William (Eng writer)	1837-	W. H. Whitworth	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1847-	C. A. Young	Young, Edward (Eng poet)	1814-1883
J. H. Ward	Ward, Alfonso William (Eng writer)	1837-	W. H. Whitworth	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1847-	J. Young	Young, John (Scotch divine)	1803-1861
J. H. Ward	Ward, Alfonso William (Eng writer)	1837-	W. H. Whitworth	Whitelock, Richard (Am poet)	1847-	K. Hale	Hale, Henry (Eng geographer)	1820-1874

## A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

BY JAMES HADLEY, LL D

PROFESSOR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN YALE COLLEGE

REVISED BY GEORGE LYMAN KITTREDGE, A. B.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY

## LANGUAGES KINDRED TO THE ENGLISH

**I Anglo-Saxon Teutonic Indo-European.** The English language is the descendant and representative of the *Anglo-Saxons*. It has lost very much of its inflection and very many of the words which belonged to the old language; and on the other hand, it has borrowed widely largely to the extent of half its vocabulary from other languages, especially French and Latin. Yet all the inflections that remain in it, and most of its formal endings, the pronouns and particles, and in general, the words which are in most frequent and familiar use, have a come to it from the Anglo-Saxons. With all its myriad of foreign elements, it is still a Teutonic language. Like the German, Dutch, Swedish, Danish, and others, again, make one branch in that great family of languages, which as it extends from India westward and covers nearly the entire area of Europe, is called *Indo-European*. Among all millions of kindred tongues, the Indo-European is present, both for the perfection of its grammar structure, and for the value of its literary monuments. The parent of the whole family is the *Proto-Indo-European*, language, which has left no such monument of itself, but its forms and roots may be made out, to a great extent, by the scientific comparison of the language which are descended from it. The main branches of the Indo-European family, *viz.* H. Howlett, —

**5. The Far East.** The *Shastras* of South-Eastern Europe and Asia.  
The Brahman religion is more ancient than the common or classical Brahminism. The latter had creased to be the language of common life as early as the thirteenth century B.C. It was succeeded by the Prakrit dialects one of which the *Pali* is the sacred language of the Buddhists in Ceylon and farther India. These in their turn were succeeded by the modern idioms of North and South Hindostan - the *Langali* and *Maharati Gav* and others. The *Hindooasias* (or *Lnd*) formed in the course of time the nucleus of the Mahomedan comp. most of Hindostan largely intermixed with Persian and Arabic. The widely scattered *Gypsies* speak with great diversity of dialects a language which is a dialect of Indian, i.e.,

**§ 3. II. THE IRANIAN.** To this branch belong: 1) The *Zoroastrian*, who is believed to have been the language of ancient Persia; and is preserved in the Avesta, a sacred writing of the Parsees. 2) The *Old Persian*, which is seen in the cuneiform inscriptions of Darius and Xerxes. This modern Persian has lost most of all the ancient inflections, and with the N. hamadan *rīglosh* has adopted a multitude of words from the Arabic. Other languages belonging to this branch are those of the Kurds, the Afghans, and the *Circassians* (in the Caucasus). The *Iranian* (ancient and modern) formerly regarded as belonging to the Iranian family, I now consider as an independent branch of the Indo-European stock. The Indian and Iranian are often classed together as forming the Indo-Persian or Aryan branch of our family.

¶ 4. III. THE GREEKS. Of its numerous dialects, the first to receive literary culture was the *Odia Iouïc* or *Pelasgic*, followed by the *Aske* the *Doris* the *Ae* & *Iewe* and finally the *Ate* which he met at length the gth with some change of form of these common language of literature and society. It is represented now by the *Homeric G. C.* The *Albanians* spoke in a large part of modern Greece is supposed to be a descendant of the ancient *Hyprian*. It is not a near relative of the Greek but is commonly accounted as a distinct branch of the Indo-European family. In position and relation of 4, how are all try share?

§ 6. The Latin.<sup>1</sup> This is often joined with the pre-*g* as the Green-*g* or Classical, branch but this classification is somewhat misleading in many respects, not so much related to the Greek as to the *Celtic*. The most important member of the Italo-Branch is the *Latin*, closely akin to this *tertius* with other Italic languages — the *Oscan*, *Iubetan*, &c., — Central Italy. The modern descendants of the Latin are called the *Italo-Roman* group. They are the *Italians* (including the *Puri* from the *Catinian* (modern centre of Spain, Balearic Islands, &c.), and the former county of Roussillon in Southern France), the *Provencals* (of Southern France) used in the Middle Ages as a literary language), and *Les Provens* (originally the popular dialect of Northern France). All these contain a small proportion of *Teutonic* words, brought in by the barbarian conquerors of the Western Roman Empire. But another Roman language — that of the *Roman* colonies, the descendants of the *Etruscan* and *Dassaret* — is largely intermixed with borrowed words, taken chiefly from the

and Hindoo and the extinct *F* & *B*.

**§ 8 VILTI BALTS.** The most important language of this family is the *Lithuanian*, which has no more mental age than the middle of the sixteenth century, but which has preserved in a surprising degree the ancient *I* section and structure. The same stock belongs to the *Lettish* (Courland and Livonia), which is much less near it in its form and the *Old Prussian* which was once spoken on the coast of the Baltic east of the Vistula, but because of its in the seventeenth century. The connection between this and the preceding branch is so close that they are often classed together as the *Leito-Slavic* languages.

**§ 8 VIII. THE TEUTONIC** It is again the ardent monumenat is a version of the Bible made by Ulrich, an Alsatian bishop of the fourth century into his native Gothic (or *Mero-Gothic*) the language spoken at that time by the Goths on the Lower Danube. This work is preserved only in fragment but these are of considerable interest and are fascinating also to the philologist. The Teutonic languages are distinguished as, —

§ 10. The Gothic almost the only monument of which is the Bible translation of Ulfila. Some remarkable agreement between Gothic and Scandinavian has caused many scholars to include these two languages in a single class, the *East Germanic*.

§ 11. The *Icelandic* or Scandinavian. The Old Norse is also called Old Icelandic, as most of its abundant literature (Eddas, Sagas, etc.) was composed in Iceland. The oldest manuscripts in which it is preserved are of the twelfth century, but many of its products are of early origin, going back even to the heathen times of Scandinavia. The modern Icelandic has undergone with remarkable facility all the forms of the ancient language. But the modern idioms of the North-German mainland, the *Swedish*, the *Danish* and the *Norwegian*, have undergone critical changes.

**GERMANY**  
12. The West Germanic, now usually divided into *H.* & *Cermanic* and *Low Germanic*.  
In the *High Germanic* (the language of Upper Southern Germany), the old High German I seen in Oskar Kretzschmar's Translation of the Iliad and other monuments most of them were, from the eighth century to the end of the eleventh. The *West High German* from the twelfth to its attendant poetry has a rich poetical literature, including the *Widukindus* with its splendid story, and the lyric poetry of the Minnesinger. The *New High German* is the language of Luther's Bible version and of all German literature since the Reformation.

II. The Low Germanic spoken in Northern Germany and the Netherlands. Here belong the Frisian which was once spoken along the whole northern coast of Germany from the Elbe westward. Its early movements coincided almost wholly with those of the Frisians, which were first made in the fifth century. For a long time it has existed only as a popular idiom, and is now confined to a few small and eastward-looking towns. (3) The *glossa Frisica* (sometimes called simply *Saxon*), which in the fifth and sixth centuries was first planted from Northern Germany to Britain, had its history of development and history in that island. (4) The Frisian, which was spoken in Northern Germany between the Elbe and the Ems, and also in the dikes of the IJssel, was almost entirely wiped out by the Frisians. (5) The Frisian language almost wholly from the IJssel and (6) in Friesland, a metrical narration of the general history preserved in manuscript of the ninth century. (7) The Old Flemish, the language of the Netherlands in the same period, was closely allied to the Old Saxon. Its modern representatives are: (8) the Dutch or Low Dutch spoken in Holland and used as a literary language since the last part of the thirteenth century; and (9) the Flemish, spoken in Flanders, and often erroneously regarded as a dialect of the Dutch. (10) The Low German, strictly so called ("Plattdeutsch"), the basis of its common power is in Northern Germany is the broad descendant of the Old Saxon. In the Flemish and Flanders countries, it was used as a literary language; but political circumstances

changes, of course, necessary to the High German, he preferred it to the heavier pronunciation of a popular dialect.

[12] Languages are divided into the English, The Indo-European family has an isolated domain, but comes in contact with various other families of languages. It is bounded along the west by frontier to the Teutonic (as French, Latin, etc.) and to the Nordic, or the Aryan, which limit for the Americans and will fit the Central languages of the Mediterranean, the Turks (as Arabic and Persian), and to the Magyar (in Hungary), the P. and S. Slavoids of either side. To the east goes the S. branch of the so-called *Indo-Germanic* family consisting of the Greek and its sister Ind. and the Ceylon and Ganga India. In Southwestern Asia, it is in contact with the Semitic, or Arabic, family; — the *Armenian*, — marking the *Hellenistic* sphere, and his great ally with their material and important cities, etc. Even in Southwestern Europe, it is doubtful whether the ancient *Graecism* belonged to us or not. It is probably a more  
g. (Continued)

## A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

that the ancient *Iberian* did not belong to it, which was once the prevailing language of the Spanish peninsula, and which still lives, on the two sides of the Pyrenees, in the strange language called *Basque* (*Biscayan*, or *Euscarra*). Whether the Indo-European has a primitive connection with any of the adjacent families, is a question which has not been, and perhaps never will be, decided by philological evidence. At all events, it is certain that between Welsh and Sanskrit, distant as they are in space and time, there is an infinitely closer connection than between the neighboring pairs of Russian and Finnish, German and Hungarian, or Greek and Hebrew. It is true that some languages of our family have borrowed particular words from languages of other families. The English, for example, has taken from the Hebrew such words as *shel*, *cherub*, *seraph*, *jubilee*, *pharisee*, *cabala*, etc., and from some of them has formed derivatives, such as *seraphic*, *jubilant*, *pharisaical*, *pharisaism*, *cabalist*, *cabalistic*, etc. But this borrowing can only occur where there are historical conditions that favor it; even then it has its limits and its distinctive marks, and must not be confounded with a radical affinity between two languages. All etymologizing which assumes or implies a radical affinity between English and Hebrew, English and Finnish, or the like, is, in the present state of philology, unscientific and illusory.

### GENERAL FEATURES OF THE TEUTONIC LANGUAGES, PARTICULARLY THE ANGLO-SAXON

**§ 14. Progression of Mutes.** In examining the sounds of the Teutonic languages we find that the primitive Indo-European mutes have undergone a remarkable series of changes. The smooth mutes (*tenuis*) of the parent tongue, *p*, *t*, *k* (preserved as such in Greek and Latin), appear in Gothic *ts*, *f*, *b* (*th*), *h*, the primitive middle mutes (*medvae*), *b*, *d*, *g*, as *p*, *t*, *k*, and the primitive medial aspirates (*medvae aspiratae*), *bh*, *dh*, *gh* (in Greek *φ*, *θ*, *χ*), as *f*, *d*, *g*. This process, known as the Progression of Mutes, is often stated thus: the primitive smooth mutes pass in Gothic into the corresponding aspirates, the primitive middle mutes into the corresponding smooth mutes, and the primitive medial aspirates into the corresponding middle mutes. But this form of statement, though convenient as an aid to memory, is open to grave objections from a scientific point of view: for example, the letters *b*, *d*, *g*, in Gothic, do not always stand for the sounds of the middle mutes, but in certain positions represent spirants, and Gothic *f*, *b*, *h*, are spirants, not aspirates. In the Progression of Mutes the other Teutonic languages agree in general with the Gothic, but the Old High German has gone one step farther, changing the Gothic *b*, *d*, *g*, into *p*, *t*, *k*, the Gothic *p*, *t*, *k*, into *f*, *z* (for *th*), *ch*, and the Gothic *b* into *d*. The change from *b*, *g*, to *p*, *k*, however, is unknown to the New High German. In Old High German it was confined to certain dialects, and it had begun to lose ground before the beginning of the Middle High German period. To the rules thus roughly given, there are numerous apparent exceptions (thus after *s*, the primitive smooth mutes remain unchanged), but all of these can be shown to depend on special laws. The following examples will serve as illustrations of the Progression of Mutes —

Grec.	Latin	Gothic	Eng	O H Ger	N H Ger
<i>mous</i> (for <i>-oð-s</i> )	<i>pes</i> (for <i>ped s</i> )	<i>jetur</i>	foot	<i>fuoz</i>	<i>fuss</i>
<i>-peis</i>	<i>ties</i>	<i>preis</i>	three	<i>tri</i>	<i>drei</i>
<i>καρδία</i>	<i>coi (d)</i>	<i>hauðs</i>	heart	<i>herza</i>	<i>herz</i>
<i>κανναβίς</i>	cannabis (borrowed from Greek)	<i>hemp</i>	hanus	<i>hanf</i>	
<i>έδω</i>	duo	<i>tuat</i>	two	<i>zwei</i>	<i>zwei</i>
<i>γένος</i>	genus	<i>luni</i>	in	<i>chunni</i>	( <i>in-d</i> )
<i>φάρις</i>	frater	<i>broter</i>	brother	<i>pruodar</i>	<i>bruder</i>
<i>Ὀντα</i>	fores	<i>daur</i>	door	<i>tor</i>	<i>thor</i>
<i>χνύν</i> (for <i>χνύ-ει</i> )	anser (for hanser)	<i>sta-re</i>	goose	<i>gans</i>	
<i>στρῖαι</i>	sta-re	<i>sta ndan</i>	stand	<i>sta ndan</i>	<i>stehen</i>

**§ 15. Variation of Vowels.** It is a thing of familiar occurrence in all the Teutonic languages, that the same root appears with a variety of vowel sounds, as in *sing*, *sang*, *sang*, *song*, *bind*, *bound*, *band*, *bond*. Similar variations of vowel sound are met with in other languages. What is peculiar to the Teutonic is the frequency and regularity with which they are used as a means for the inflection and formation of words. They appear thus most frequently and regularly in the earliest Teutonic idioms, many words which had them in the Anglo-Saxon have lost them in the English. Different from these variations of vowel is that attenuation, or change from a more open vowel sound to a closer, which we see in *man*, *men*, *foot*, *feet*, *mouse*, *mice*. This change, which is unknown to the Gothic, has arisen from the influence of a close vowel (*i*) belonging to an inflection ending, which has dropped off from the English *men*, *feet*, *mice*, but which is still heard, in a modified form, in the German plurals, *männ er*, *füß-e*, *mause*.

**§ 16. Numbers.** The Indo-European inflection distinguished three numbers, *singular*, *plural*, and *dual*. In the Teutonic languages, the dual form of the noun has wholly disappeared — that of the verb appears only in the Gothic, and there only in the first and second persons. The pronouns of the same persons show a dual form, not only in the Gothic, but also in the Anglo-Saxon thus AS *wit*, we two, *unc*, us two, *gli*, ye two, *mc*, you two, but in the plural *wē*, *us*, *gē* (*yo*), *ēwō* (*you*), as in English.

**§ 17. Genders.** The Indo-European system of gender seems to have commenced with some differences of inflection between the names of personal and those of impersonal objects. Among the first, certain forms of inflection were afterward appropriated to the names of female persons. The result was a threefold system of gender, corresponding to the real distinctions of sex. But its character was modified, almost from the outset, in two different ways: first, many objects which are without sex were thought of as having in their attributes an analogy to male or female persons, and accordingly received masculine or feminine inflection, and second, in some cases, objects which have sex were thought of without special reference to sex, and accordingly received neuter inflection. Thus, the system of grammatical gender assumed to a great extent a fictitious, and even an arbitrary, character. This system had become fully developed before the separation of the Indo-European family; and it is found, essentially unchanged, not only in the Gothic and the Anglo-Saxon, but even in the modern German. In the English, on the contrary, it has almost entirely disappeared: the same forms of the article, the adjective, and even of the pronoun, are used for all kinds of objects. The only distinction is in the personal pronoun of the third person, where in the singular we use special forms (*he*, *she*, *his*, *her*; *him*, *her*) in reference to male and female objects. But in the Anglo-Saxon, *he* is used in referring to male and female objects. But in the Anglo-Saxon, *he* is used in referring to male and female objects.

*hefostor*, the sister; *hil* (it), in referring to *ſi t hēfod*, the head, but also to *þet* bear, the child, and even *þe t wif*, the woman, wife.

**§ 18. Cases.** The Indo-European had eight cases, the *nominative*, for the subject of a sentence, the *accusative*, for the direct object; the *dative*, for the indirect object (or for what something is done); the *genitive*, or of case, the *ablative*, or *from-case*, the *instrumental*, or *with-case* (denoting either association or instrument), the *localive*, or *in-case*, and, finally, the *caecitive*, or *interjectional case*, which does not enter into the construction of the sentence. Of these, the ablative and locative are nowhere found in the Teutonic languages. The vocative, which is not wanting in the Gothic, is scarcely known to the Anglo-Saxons. The instrumental, which has nearly disappeared in the Gothic, is seen in the inflection of Anglo-Saxon adjectives and demonstratives. The remaining four cases, the nominative, accusative, dative, and genitive, are common to all the older Teutonic languages, and are still distinguished in the modern German. The English distinguishes nominative and accusative in the personal pronouns only; in substantives, it has the genitive (though in the plural commonly without a distinct form), but confines it almost wholly to the possessive relation.

**§ 19. Declensions.** The Anglo-Saxon, like the other Teutonic languages, has two schemes of noun inflection, which may be termed the *Vowel Declension* and the *N Declension*: they are often called *strong* and *weak* declensions. The few Anglo-Saxon substantives which do not agree with either of these schemes may be treated as anomalous. But different from both is the *Pronominal Declension*, seen in the demonstrative and most other pronouns. One of the most remarkable peculiarities of the Teutonic is the fact that every adjective is inflected in two ways. It follows the pronominal declension when its substantive is indefinite; but if the substantive is definite, as when it is connected with the definite article, or with a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, the adjective follows the N declension. Thus the Anglo-Saxon has *vis cyming*, a wise king, genitive *rīses cyminges*, dative *rīsim cyminge*, add name, a good name, genitive *godes naman*, dative *gōdum naman*; but *vis cyming*, the wise king, genitive *þes wisan cymiges*, dative *þām wisan cymige*; *sk gōda nama*, the good name, genitive *þas gōden naman*, dative *þām gōden namar*. This distinction of the definite and indefinite adjective is preserved in modern German, but is wholly lost in modern English. In substantives, the English still shows a trace of the N declension, in a few plurals, like *oxen*, *children*, *brethren*, *line*, though all of these, except *oxen*, are Old English blunders, the *n* being misspelled to words that did not have it in the Anglo-Saxon. The familiar archaic form *cyme* (eyes) shows a genuine Anglo-Saxon plural in *z* (*zagan*).

**§ 20. Voices.** The Teutonic verb, when compared with the Indo-European, shows extensive losses. It has but one voice, the active, leaving given up the *middle* (or reflexive) voice and the *passive*. In the Gothic, indeed, we still find the ancient middle, formed as in the Greek, and used generally in a *passivo sensu*, it is confined, however, to the present tense, and shows by other signs that it was beginning to disappear from the language. The Anglo-Saxon has preserved a single relic of the old medio-passive, — the form *hīle* (Goth. *hailada*, is called, O Eng. *high*). In the past tense of the Gothic, and in both tenses of the other old Germanic idioms, the place of a passive verb was supplied by using the passive participle, sometimes with the verb which means *to be* (Goth. *wisan*, AS. *wesan*, or *beon*, etc.), and sometimes with the verb which means *to become* (Goth. *warjan*, AS. *worðan*, Old Eng. *worth* in *we worth the day*). In all the modern Germanic idioms, except the English, only the latter verb (Gex. *werden*, Dutch. *worden*, etc.) is used to make up the passive. The English alone, doubtless under French influence, has fixed upon the verb *to be* for this purpose. The Danish and Swedish have a passive made by adding *s* to the forms of the active. But for this the Icelandic has *st*, and in the earliest manuscripts *st*, which is plainly the reflexive pronoun *sí* (self, selves) shortened and added to the active verb. Here, as in many other languages, the passive was originally reflexive.

**§ 21. Moods and Tenses.** The Teutonic verb has three finite moods, the *indicative*, the *subjunctive* (Greek *opati*, Sanskrit *potential*), and the *imperative*: the second of these has, to a great extent, disappeared in modern English. It has also an infinitive, and a participle active and passive, which are essentially verbal nouns. Of the primitive moods, it wants only the one which is represented by the Greek *subjunctive*. Of tenses, it has lost the primitive *imperfect*, *future*, and *caotic*, retaining only the *present* and the *perfect*. The reduplication of the perfect (seen in Greek *ai au-ka*, Latin *tu-tud-i*) is preserved by the Gothic in a few verbs, as *halhald*, held, in the other idioms we find little more than traces of its former existence.

**§ 22. Persons and Numbers.** There is good reason to believe that the personal endings (except perhaps that of the third person plural) were in their origin pronouns, appended to the verb, and denoting its subject. The Gothic, in general, distinguishes the three persons of the singular and those of the plural by as many different endings. The Anglo-Saxon confounds the three persons in the plural of the indicative, and in both numbers of the subjunctive, but still distinguishes between the singular and the plural. Even this last distinction is, to a great extent, lost in modern English. The Teutonic imperative has only a second person.

**§ 23. Verbs of Primary and Secondary Inflection.** The Teutonic verbs divide themselves into two well marked classes, which may be called verbs of *primary*, and verbs of *secondary* inflection; they are often called verbs of *strong* and *weak* inflection. To the first class belong words like *fall*, *fell*, *know*, *knew*, *sear*, *score*; *drive*, *drove*, *choose*, *chos*, *lie*, *lay*, *come*, *cam*, *sing*, *sang*, etc. In these, the past tense adds nothing, except person-endings, after the root or stem of the verb. They are further characterized by that variation of the radical vowel (*internal inflection*), which has been already noticed as a striking peculiarity of the Teutonic. To the second class belong words like *kill*, *killed*, *lie*, *lied*, *lay*, *laid*; *lead*, *led* (for *leaded*), *leave*, *left* (for *leaved*), *hate*, *had* (for *hated*), *make*, *made* (for *mailed*), etc. In those, the past tense adds *d* (in High German, *t*) to the root or stem. Only a few of them have also a change of radical vowel, as *sell*, *sold*; *bring*, *brought*, etc. In most forms of the Gothic perfect, this *d* is doubled, as in *lag-i-dēdum*, *wo laid*, *lag-i-dēdūp*, *ye laid*, etc. This has been thought to be the reduplicated perfect of a verb corresponding to our *do*; thus *lag-i-dēdum* = *lay-did-we*, we made a laying, but there are great difficulties in the way of such an explanation. In Gothic, this class embraces the derivative words, while nearly all primitive verbs have the inflection of the first class. But the tendency in all Teutonic languages has been to increase the second class at the expense of the first. Many Anglo-Saxon verbs of the first class belong in Old English to the second, thus AS *murnan*, to mourn, pf. *murn*, but O Eng. *morned*, *bacan*, to bale, pf. *bēc*, O Eng. *baled* and *bol*, *lescan*, to lere, pf. *lesaz*, O Eng. *lostie*. And many Old English verbs of the first class belong in modern

change has been in the opposite direction, thus Eng. *wore* (pf. of *wear*) AS. *were* & (O. Eng. *wered*). The result of these changes is that in modern English the verbs of the first class, when compared with those of the second, have the appearance of anomalous and exceptional exceptions to a general law of inflection.

## THE ANGLO-SAXON AS A LITERARY LANGUAGE

**§ 24. Name.** The emigrants from Germany who invaded Brit in the fifth and sixteenth centuries and after long struggles con<sup>n</sup>quered most of the island appear to have come in great part from the d. I. tribes now called *Saxons* and *Huns* in the eastern shores of the North Sea. The Angles, wh. seem to ha. been the most numerous portion, established themselves in the east and orth of Britain, but left the Scottish Highlands to the Gaelic population. The Saxons occupied the south and west but left Wales and Cornwall to their Cymric population. A third fraction, of far fewer numbers, the Jutes, a. took possession of Kent in the southeast of England. There is reason to believe that there were differences of dialect among these settle<sup>d</sup> as well as particularly by the division of the Angle, varie<sup>d</sup> in some degree from that of the Saxon, but it can not w<sup>ll</sup> be doubted that they all spoke substantially the same language. This common language bears a close resemblance to the Frisian and to the Old Saxon, hold<sup>g</sup> in some respects an intermediate position between them. In its oldest manuscripts, which however are about three hundred years later than the Anglo-Saxon, *cop<sup>t</sup>* e) four dialects are dist<sup>r</sup>inguisable, the two English dial. etc. (*the North* and *the Mercian or Midland*), the *Northumbrian* and the *Saxon*. Of these the Saxon has left a considerable literature ( *h* fly in the West Saxon dialect) but the other three have come down to us in scanty remnants. The first of the four to receive literary culti<sup>v</sup>ation was the *Northumbrian*, wh. developed a considerable literature; but with the transference of power from the north to the south the Saxon (especially the West Saxon, or large as of W. Sest) bec<sup>e</sup>ame the III<sup>rd</sup> very dialect, while that of the Northumbrian poems ha. a rare find only in a Saxon on dress. The term *Engl. A. f. sp. a.* belong<sup>g</sup> to the Eng. A., though very r<sup>el</sup>ated by the Eng. A. as a derivative of the Eng. A. in own language as well as that of *Ystrid* in re<sup>w</sup> northern Denmark. The term *Anglo-S.* on origi<sup>l</sup> apply<sup>d</sup> to all its application (and still do) & perch not A. and Saxon, but *Englisch-Saxon* was first applied to the language by mod<sup>r</sup> y. *holars*. The *gh* strongly oblit<sup>t</sup> in some c<sup>r</sup>iteria, this term i. too co<sup>n</sup>tr<sup>act</sup> to be lightly rejected in favor of the ambiguous name *Old English*. In this sketch Anglo-Saxon words will be g<sup>t</sup> in th<sup>r</sup> W. at S<sup>a</sup>, on form unless the contrarie<sup>r</sup> mentio<sup>n</sup> st. *metting* st.

**# 25 Alliterative Verse** There was no written Anglo-Saxon literature until after the conversion of the people to Christianity. The earliest poetical compositions were poetical alliteration. The alliteration was not used to a uniform number of syllables, nor do they have final rhyme. But in each line several prominent words had three or four letters all beginning with the same consonant, and all began with vowels which are not required to be the same. In this most economical arrangement there are three alliterative words in the line, two in the first half, two and one in the second. A word which has an unaccented prefix is treated as if the prefix were part of it. E. ex. line folia 1 to two half verses, each of which has two full accents to. Then an author admits of great variety, but recent in ecclesiastical literature the first line is cont. lied by definite laws and largely dependent on quantity. To illustrate the description we submit the original Hymn of Cuthbert as given in a W. Saxon form by King Alfred in his translation of Bede. We divide each line into its two half verse and mark the initial letter of the alliterative words. In the unassisted translation, either S.M., *tears ascribed*, or in order to represent the alliterative lines.

is of St Andrew and St Guthla, the Phoenix and the Dream of the Eodd. Of a certain authorship is also an interesting short poem the Wanderer the Sea, the Ballad of Maldon Athl's Victory at Brunanburh, and the very popular and artificial Rhyming Song. The famous Exeter manuscript of the *louvain* contains more than 50 of the poems ascribed to Cyn wal; and we are known to have in his. In prose besides various documents of Alfred, &c., he is the most important writer. His works are the translation made from the Latin by King Alfred in the ninth century, *Gregory's Pastoral Care*, the *History of Kings* the Ecclesiastical History of Bede and Boethius on the *Consolations of Philosophy*; the *Homilies of Alfric* who was Abbot of Evesham (Eanham) in the early part of the eleventh century; the *Homilies of Walfrid* who was Archibishop of York from 950 to 1023; & the *Axon Chronicle* in which the principal events of Anglo-Saxon times are recorded in a dry and matter-of-fact style, by several successive writers, the last of whom wrote about a century after the Normans' conquest.

An excellent bibliographical account of the literature of the Anglo-Saxon period is Ulker's *Grundriss zu Geschichte der angelsächsischen Litteratur* Leipzig 1883.

## INFLUENCE OF OTHER LANGUAGES ON THE ANGLO-SAXON

§ 27. **The Celts.** The Saxons and Angles, when they entered Britain, were brought into contact with a Celtic-speaking population. It is true that the Latin had been spoken by the dominant people in England during more than three centuries of Roman occupation. But it is seem not to have established itself as it did in Gaul and Spain, so as to supplant the native language of the country. It had rather the position which was afterward held in the same group of islands. It was spoken by the ruling caste while the mass of the people adhered to their own mother tongue, though they usually received it as a name passed to a considerable number of words I learned from the rulers. I well know that Latin was much used in Roman times, since the vernacular idiom is not of Latin origin; no, it is very largely derived with Latin it is true and genuine Celtic. This probability is, that the earliest body of those who possessed passed into Anglo-Saxons or hands spoke substantially the same language. This being so it would at first be seemed strange if the line of the conquerors had retained the language of the conq'rs, so as to introduce it among the Celts. The Celts words in English are altogether few in number, most of them being借ed or coined (fiddle) etc.—belong to objects which are peculiarly English or a large part—in holding a very all the time a Gaelic origin, as brogue *Irish* & *Alb*—are of recent introduction. It should seem that in the slow and gradual process of the Saxon conquest, the native British faith left back from point to point before the invaders, if a part remained in the form of houses &c yet were lost to us in this island. The old is gone and had to exchange it for the Saxon one while the independent Britons, and the *h* men, engaged in combat at hostile posts, were cut off from it free and peaceful! Intercourse with him might have left a marked impress on the language of both. There has been indeed etymologized who regarded all the number of English words as borrowed from the primitive *Br* & *B*. In many cases he can be put forward there is an old connection between the word, *compsa* & this AS. *cōf* known (see *Eng. com-wid*), has got the g to do with *Welsh* *gruffyd*—knowledge, *gruffyd* at nida, by W. I. ph. the *ch gr f* as like me which he corresponds to L. *rufus* Eng. *wit* (as a b., to know); while c. *t* is identical with *Gothic* *and* I conjecture the root seen in *a r a k* and *knave*. In many other cases there is a real connection but a borrowing in this way having come down both in the Teutonic and the Celtic from the common Indo-European stock. The arrow which has been identified with *W. hewf* is really d. ed from the root of the *thorn* *Goth.* *þorn*, Lat. *f* or *ro*, while *berf* if not taken from the *Eng. hew* was, when borrowing has occurred it has let by bee in the opposite direction by the Celtic from the English or from the French or the Latin. Thus the Eng. *h* *phoe* and *locke* do come from the *Welsh* *ph* and *rlmog* *llug* but it is there satisfactory etymologies while *swell* now is plainly taken from the Eng. *hew* *swell* (*l. l. locell*) simply *U. Latin* *lens* & *t*. The *rumal*, however a small number of words—such as *hast* *hast* *lent* *lens* (*relo*) &c—*lent* which an early loanword from the Welsh, is either certain or probable. But the word *bear* goes away and a few others like *llw*, *m*, *ff*, if they are really of C. *Celtic* origin, are not traced directly from the Celtic, but have passed from a C. *L* source to the Post-Celtic, and from these, into the French.<sup>5</sup>

**S**EVEN Latin. The introd. of Christ. a.d. among the Anglo-Saxons, & the openin' of the seventh century brought wth it the study of the Latn. The cultivatin' of learning and letters belonged almost al. to the ecclesiastics, with whose Latin was the prof. monast. lang. If no. number of Latin or Latinized Greek words, many of them word connected wth the church or religion passed into the Eng. language; it. —

at	about	AB.	dwarf	E. 2	dead
in	in	at	pet	present	present
up	up	above	blossom	station	station
around	around	against	explosion	water	water
elsewhere	elsewhere	close	circle close	work	work
perpetually	perpetually	near	green near	(present)	(present)
upward	upward	opposite	green	church	church
upwards	upwards	otherwise	green	(11th June 19)	(11th June 19)
over	over	pond	green	done	done
at	at	present	green	good	good
post	post	present (imperfect)	green	hot	hot

The one month were also borrowed from the Zet. It is worthy of a detailed consideration, as it will have come to us through the Arg.-Zet., as it is a name Linn. was by no means pleased to give to the monotypic and monospecific genus through the Fre. *heterostachys* of Linn. The author of *Lamia* would not have made the genus so large if he had not intended to include under it, Professor Thott gives an account of one hundred and forty species; of these were known to him & placed under them were 40 & *Cleome*. 40 either from their having become a part of the former *Turritis* species, or were like latter were adopted from the meagre list we find in one short article *Art. 10* a potted plant, and while Linn. I. inserted a thousand names.

## A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

**§ 29. The Scandinavian.** In the year 827, Egbert, king of the West Saxons, became the acknowledged lord of all the separate fractions into which Anglo-Saxon England had before been divided. But the united Kingdom was destined to suffer severely from a cause which had begun its work with the opening of that century. Piratical rovers from the regions about the Baltic were at this period the scourge and terror of Europe. These Scandinavians—or Danes, as the Saxons named them all, whether coming from Denmark or not—infested the whole eastern coast of England, not only making occasional descents, but conquering large districts, and forming permanent settlements. Alfred the Great, though he succeeded in checking their progress and in forcing them to acknowledge his authority, allowed them to remain under their own laws in this part of England, which was thence called Danelagh (Dane-land). Under his weak successors, the Danes resumed their conquering progress, and at last became masters of the whole country. The Danish kings, Sveyn, Canute, and Haraldanute, held the English throne from 1013 to 1042. Yet the Danes do not appear to have settled in large numbers, except in the eastern part of the island. A trace of their existence here is still seen in Ashby, Rugby, Whitchurch, and many other names of places with the same ending, for *-by* is the Icelandic *bj*-r, Swedish *by*, Danish *by*, a town, village. There is no evidence that the Danes of England sought to perpetuate or to extend the use of their own language. Even under Danish kings, the Anglo-Saxon continued to be used in public acts and laws. The truth appears to be, that in England, as well as in Normandy, the Scandinavian settlers did not long retain their mother tongue, but gave it up for the more cultivated idiom of the people among whom they settled. At the same time, they did not fail to communicate some of their own words to the new speech of their adoption. The extent of the influence thus exerted by the Danes upon our language, it is very difficult to determine. English words which are found in the Scandinavian idioms, and are not found in the earlier Anglo-Saxon or other Low Germanic idioms, we may naturally suspect to have come in by this channel. But the inquiry is subject to great uncertainties. The existing monuments of the early Anglo-Saxon are evidently far from showing its complete stock of words, and the other old monuments of Low Germanic idioms are by no means copious enough to supply the deficiency. It is certain, however, that the Danish influence has been greatly overrated by those who have ascribed to it any considerable fraction of the English vocabulary. To this influence we may trace the verb *call* (Icelandic *falla*), which seems not to occur in Anglo-Saxon till 993 (*ceallian*) and for which the earlier documents use *clypian*. So perhaps the adjective *same*, for though the Anglo-Saxon has the word as an adverb, it always uses *gle* for the adjective (compare Scotch of *that ill*, i.e., of the same, of a place bearing the same name as a person). Many other words (as *screech*, *grime*, *bou* of a ship), though doubtless introduced at a very early time, are not found in our monuments till after the Norman conquest, that is, till after the close of the Anglo-Saxon period.

**§ 30. The Norman-French.** The Normans (or North-men) were a body of Scandinavian adventurers, who, while their countrymen, the Danes, were making conquests in England, succeeded in establishing themselves on the opposite coast of France. In 912, King Charles the Simple ceded to Duke Rollo and his Norman followers the province which took from them its name of Normandy. Here they soon ceased to speak their own language, adopting that which was spoken by the native population. If in this they took the same course with their Danish kinsmen in England, the change was a much greater one in the case of the Normans, for the Scandinavian differed far less from the Anglo-Saxon, another member of the same Teutonic family, than from the French, which was a daughter of the Latin. The dialect which thus grew up in Normandy differed in many particulars from the other dialects of the French language, and is commonly known as Norman French. The influence of the Norman French began to be felt in England, even before the Norman conquest of the country. It seems to have been much used at the court of Edward the Confessor, who followed the Danish dynasty, and reigned from 1042 to 1065. This prince, though of Saxon birth, had spent his youth in Normandy. When he became king of England, he surrounded himself with Normans, exciting thus the jealousy of his native subjects, who in 1032 constrained him to banish the obnoxious foreigners. After his death, Duke William of Normandy laid claim to the English crown, and the hard-fought battle of Hastings, in 1066, in which Harold, the Saxon king, was slain, and his army totally defeated, established the claim of the Conqueror. This event, which has affected the whole subsequent history of England, has had the most important influence on its language. It was not, indeed, the intention of William to suppress the language of his new subjects. He is said to have made an attempt, though an unsuccessful one, to acquire it himself. But the political and social conditions which followed the conquest were extremely unfavorable to the language of the conquered people. Their obstinate resistance and repeated insurrections led the Conqueror to treat them with the utmost severity. They were shut out from offices of state, they were removed from ecclesiastical positions, they were deprived of lands, and reduced to poverty and wretchedness. The court, the nobility, the landed gentry, the clergy, the army, were all Norman. The Anglo-Saxon language was banished from these circles, and the French took its place. The instruction of the schools was given in French alone. There was nothing to stimulate, there was everything to discourage, the cultivation of the native language.

## TRANSITION FROM ANGLO-SAXON TO MODERN ENGLISH.

**§ 31. Periods.** For five centuries after the Norman conquest, the language of England was in a constant and rapid process of change. During the first of these centuries, we may believe that it had not yet departed very widely from the earlier type. The last monument of the old language is the concluding part of the Saxon Chronicle, in which the history is brought down to the death of King Stephen in 1154. We can not, however, suppose that the writer of that part has used the idiom which was spoken by the people in his own time. The change by which, in grammatical endings, the elder vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, have all passed into *e*, is found in High German from the beginning of the twelfth century. It began even earlier in our language. In the second century after the conquest, the old inflection, with the change just described, is still for the most part retained, but in a state of much confusion and corruption; this is called the Early-Saxon period. In the third century, a large part of the old inflection has disappeared, while no great proportion of French words has yet come into the language; this is called the Old English period. In the fourth and fifth centuries, we find a vast body of French words mixed with those of native stock, while the old inflection is brought down to that minimum which remains in the language at this day; this is called the Middle English period. It must be remembered that the process of change was gradual and incessant; the language did not remain

fixed for a time, and then on a sudden leap to a new position. Hence the periods here distinguished are in some degree arbitrary, at least as regards their boundaries, and writers may be found of the same period who are separated from each other by marked differences of language.

**§ 32. Changes.** It is implied in the foregoing statements that the changes in our language, consequent on the Norman occupation of England, were mainly of two kinds: 1. The loss of the Anglo-Saxon inflection; and, 2. The introduction of new words from the French. The latter change did not go on to any great extent until more than two centuries after the conquest, yet no one can doubt that it was caused by that event. But in regard to the earlier change,—the loss of the ancient inflection,—it is maintained by some writers that this was in no degree occasioned by the coming of the Normans. A similar change in the modern languages of Latin origin is often explained from the difficulty which the barbarian conquerors of the Roman empire must have found in mastering the complex system of Latin inflection. The explanation, whether satisfactory or not for the Romance languages, can not be applied to ours, for the change in question had nearly run its course before any large party of the Normans had begun to speak English. It is true also that changes of the same nature have been made, and not very far from the same time, in the other Germanic idioms: in each of them, the one vowel *e* has taken the place of other vowels in grammatical endings, and in each a part of the endings have been confounded with one another, or have disappeared altogether. What is peculiar to the English is the rapidity of this movement and the extent to which it was carried. No written language of Germanic stock, no unwritten dialect of any province or people, shows, even at the present day, a loss of inflection equal to what appears in the English of five hundred years ago. This striking peculiarity in the effect compels us to seek for a peculiar cause, and no cause can be found so likely to produce it, as the long subjection of the English-speaking people to a people of different race and language. The tendencies and influences which would in any case have given a new form to the English, as they live to its sister idioms, derived additional force and greater quickness of operation from the depressed circumstances of the English people. The language shared in the suffering and degradation which fell on those who spoke it. Used only by the lower classes, and regarded with contempt by the higher, shut out from the schools, from cultivated society, and, with few exceptions from works of literature, it was left without standards of correctness, it was deprived of those conservative influences which might otherwise have retarded the progress of change and disintegration.

**§ 33. Semi-Saxon Period, 1150-1250.** The Anglo-Saxon inflection is still in a great measure retained, but with *e* instead of other vowels in the endings, and with much confusion and irregularity of use. This period is represented chiefly by four works: 1. The Brut of Layamon, a long narrative poem, which recites the early fabulous history of Britain. It is a free translation, or, more truly, a working over, of the Roman de Brut, composed in French by Wace, and finished in 1155. Layamon was a priest, who lived at Ernley, in North Worcestershire, near the close of the twelfth century. His work consists of 32,000 short lines partly alliterative, like the Anglo-Saxon verse, partly rhymed, like the French original, both kinds being very loosely constructed and irregularly mixed together. A second manuscript of the poem affords an instructive example of the way in which older writings were wont to be modernized in successive transcriptions, it is, perhaps, half a century later than the first, and shows a text which is much altered, and decidedly more modern. 2. The Ormulum, as it is called by its author, an Augustinian monk, from his own name, Orm, or Orm. The poem—or what remains of it—contains nearly 20,000 short lines, and consists of thirty-two parts, founded on successive gospel selections in the daily church service, the narrative being first set forth in a loose paraphrase, and then followed by homiletic comments. The verses are arranged in couplets, with a line of eight syllables followed by one of seven; they are constructed with much regularity of accent, though without either alliteration or rhyme. The language of the poem is more like modern English than that of the contemporary Layamon, but this comes from its being written in a different dialect. Its appearance is rendered uncouth by a peculiarity of spelling, which is not without interest and value to the philologist; it carries out consistently the tendency of English orthography to double the consonant which follows a short vowel thus, *and, this, after, under*, are spelt, *andid, thiss, affler, unnderr*. 3. The Ancrene Riwle, or rule of female anchorites, a prose work by an unknown author, containing a code of monastic regulations for a household of religious ladies. Owing, perhaps, to the nature of its subject, it shows a considerable number of words borrowed from the French and Latin, while in the works before named such words are altogether rare. 4. A metrical paraphrase of the books of Genesis and Exodus. It must not be forgotten that during this period each of the Anglo-Saxon dialects was continuing its own course of development or decay. The confusion and distress reigning in the North of England were such that we have no memorials in the Northern Dialect during most, if not the whole, of the Semi-Saxon period. The Southern Dialect, however, has come down to us in an almost unbroken series of works, including the Ancrene Riwle and various homilies and lives of saints, while the Midland Dialect (the descendant of the ancient Mercian) is represented by the latest portion of the *Chronicle* (1124-1154), by the *Ormulum* (about 1300), and by *Genesis* and *Exodus* (about 1240). The great work of Layamon is referred to the West Midland Dialect.

**§ 34. Old English Period, 1250-1350.** Here the Anglo-Saxon inflection is to a great extent discarded, but only a moderate proportion of words is yet adopted from the French. The principal monuments are: 1. A proclamation of King Henry III, issued in 1253, a short but highly important document. 2. A series of metrical romances,—*Kyng Alisaunder*, the *Geste of Kyng Horn*, *Havclok the Dime*, and others, which belong to the latter part of the thirteenth and the beginning of the fourteenth century. They are composed in rhymed versicles, and are most of them founded on French originals. The pretty poem of the Owl and the Nightingale belongs to the first half of the same century. 3. The long rhymed chronicle by Robert of Gloucester, who flourished about 1300, and the still longer one by Robert Manning, or Robert de Brunne, who wrote some years later. Both these writers traversed the whole field of English history, mythical and veritable, from Brut and his Trojans down to Henry III and Edward I. There is also a collection of lives and legends of the saints, which is ascribed (but on insufficient evidence) to Robert of Gloucester. 4. The *Cursor Mundi*, a rhymed series of Bible stories, legends, etc., covering the seven ages of the world, and continuing about twenty-five thousand lines with some five thousand more by way of appendix. 5. The *Aventisite of Invit* (the *Agari-bite [i.e., Remorse] of Conscience*), a translation by Dan Michel of Kent, preserved in an autograph manuscript of 1340.

Throughout this period English was in a state of great dialectical confusion. The

538 Introduction of French Words. In a vocabular of the words used by English writers during the last half of the thirteenth century, only about one per cent of the whole number are foreign to the Anglo-Saxon. If we take the word of a writer as they stand in his pages, the proportion will be much smaller. For Robert of Gloucester it does not exceed four per cent. But from the mid-flush of the fourteenth century English literature presents in this respect a different appearance. A multitude of Romance words is everywhere seen mixed with those of Teutonic origin. Few words will be like The Vision of Hieronimus Flowman were intended for the people abroad in words taken from the French. The difference between the English of 1300 and that of 1350 marks this as the time when the higher classes in England became really acquainted with the English language. Up to this time the inhabitants of the country had been divided into two bodies, living each a language of its own. The nobility and gentry of Normannia & Gascony retained their French and only in occasional instances acquired the Saxon which they looked on with contempt as rude in itself and spoke it as an inferior race. They had a copious literature consisting chiefly of poetry and romance composed in French but to which of it written on English soil. On the other hand the mass of the people spoke only English. Of course there must have been many individuals who knew both languages and could act as necessary mediators between the great parties that then were. Those however formed by a small fraction of the whole people. In those times a work composed in English could not act. French was to any great extent of such a wretched sound that it would not be read by the higher class. And to the lower classes French was generally unintelligible. But at the eve of the thirteenth century had begun gradually filling up the chasm which before was paraded by the two races. When the French possession of the English crown were wrested from the feeble hands of John, the political ties were very red which had long connected the Normans & Gascons with their brethren across the Channel. Henceforth France is to France; the English people at the French are their co-trymen. They fought with Saxons on the battle-fields equal at arms; they struggled again against royal prerogative with sympathy and all friends those Saxons or fellow-subjects. At this same time, social barriers were giving way. Marriage ties were connecting the two races. Saxon women bring wealth passing into the ranks of the aristocracy a rising to high position. In the church. The king of a nation's nationality was enough to prevail over all the hating memories of race and conquest. Under him

influe. see., it was natural that the French-spelli g aristocracy shoul begin to learn English. H. did this as a matter of convenience to carry on the necessary business course of busin s & societ y without design g to give up th French wh h in many instances continued to be spoken in th 11<sup>th</sup> & 12<sup>th</sup> & 13<sup>th</sup> three generations longe. Th change w p y commence with the t 11<sup>th</sup> r but more numerous, part of the Norman aristocracy who resided constantly on their tales, surrou ded by a Saxon pop lation. Once fairly i Hl had the movent must have gone for act with rapidity. The court was the last place to be reached by this influe. It is believed that none of the three Edw rds was born ou to speak F glish. I th schools, It is t ested that d ring the first half of the fourteeenth centry French was still used as the language of instruction. 14th morn i f g f g Latin & French & Latin that during the last half of the same century the English gradually took its place. By a statut of 1366. It was enacted that all pleas which shall be pl aid in any court whatsover er he pleid shew dof led answered d haled & d judged in the English tongue, not as heretofore in French. Now Engli h as spoken by the higher classes, who learned it, would naturally be termed ed with French presence alone. It would l be a estrange rth if they had regarded the F glish as a superior language as haing a finer nature or a higher cultur than the r wn. But they doubtless felt that by an i terat i on t French they were enriching and en lling an unrefined & d meager idiom. We never the French word wh h rose to their mind bore a shade of meaning for wh h they found no eq n. In F glish they did not content themselves with a loose & prouesse, nor did they nodes o to l firm by English as stony that sh ll be. They employed the French word itself. They did this even when the Engli h affected an eq bale & prouesse, if the French word was of a better sound. Elsewhere the world scarcely think of seeking equates at i English. The body of the English people, for the first time, brought into oral communion with them w h. Heart of the French nobility & gentry, on whom they were abt i and regard their meanin. Hearing from the mouth of their superiors they nat rally imitated and ad pased them. Th e new & impor tant words of a foreign language, bearing the stamp of elegance & shwon, passed from the circles of nobel to into the language of the lgs. They fin f access into works of literature, not only because they surprised and d finitely in the English vocabulary, but also

be as they were especially familiar and acceptable to those latter when the author would most wish to interest and please.

**3.5 Middle English Period, 1350-1550** From the Norman conquest to 1350 there had been, as we have seen, no one dialect which was regarded as the English literary language, as French is regarded as French. Middle English or Saxon, as it is called, was the dialect of the lower classes, while the upper classes spoke French. The latter half of the fourteenth century, however, the Middleland dialect showed signs of getting the start of the other two. As the king of London, and as dialect is intelligible to both Northern and Southern Englishmen. It had obviously great advantages, and was very rapidly becoming in some measure the common people's language. Welsh and the varieties of the Eddas and the works of Chaucer were composed in this dialect.

not stamped it at once and if it all time an literary English. Then the common English of today is the direct descendant, not of King Alfred's West Saxon, but of the Old French spoken by the middle classes of Aragon and other North English-speaking countries of the West of Europe.

a satirical all gone by William La gland. It is written in alliterative verse of very regular construction. The same species of verse is found in an poem of a similar character which is followed the Vision, but it was not used by Chaucer and Gower that same age nor has it been used by any poet since the end of that century. The great name of *c* in English hi nature is Geoffrey Chaucer who died in 1400 and the Canterbury Tales is the most perfect, as it is probably the latest, of his productions. The change etc brought him to him, having corrupted the simple city of London into a great metropolis. The n the popular English h b t age importance of French in words only shows a want of aquatance with the literature of that time. His contemporary J ohn Gower whose chief English work is Confessio Amantis, though far inferior in genius to Chaucer was for a long time held in equal estimation. To the first h if of the fifteen hundred years belongs John Lydgate a plough writer and fluent poet but of little poetic talent. Among the prose writings of this period but is one important in its influence on the language we have the Wyclifite Version of the Bible. The Old Testament is supposed to have been translated by Hereford the New Testament by Wyclif himself the whole being done about 1380. To Purvey is ascribed a revision of the whole w h m made so eight or te 1385 later with many alterations and corrections. The Tra i of St John Mandeville is a story supposed to have been written in French about 1340, now known to be merely a translation made from the Fr nch book the begin g in the fifteenth century.

2. The centuries from 1400 to 1600 which be received as a distinct period. The

unconscious final; it was now gradually neglected and at length wholly lost. It disappeared; and in many ways the language assumed a more modish aspect. Literature received a new inflow from the art of printing. Among the most important of the numerous books which issued from the col. printing press (1450 to 1500) was that of *Morte d'Arthur* by Sir Thomas Malory, a prose compilation of the poetical legends concerning King Arthur and his Knights of the Round Table. The translation of *Froissart's Chronicle* by Col. D'Orme, which he published in 13-15, was also worthy. The rich and original style of the author, who was young at the time, was well suited to the task. The first printed New Testament in English was that of William Tyndale, which was printed in 1525. A few poets of that most poetic age it is enough to name the rude but vigorous Sir Llouys. The poems of Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, though written a century before 1500, belong more to the language as it existed to the folio imp period.

century the English language has now a living history. It did not cease to change for then it would have ceased to be a living language. But little change has not had the rapid progress and the radical character which belonged to those of the preceding centuries. Many words will have been in use three hundred years ago as we are because of them. A man longer a time has been added to the language, but it got only technical and scientific terms by the use of which a multitude of words which were retained in common stock of literature and society. Words which have been retained in a soft lost their old and gone and taken on new uses. In the combination and even tritiae of words, in phrase and idiom, the change has been yet more a man and the general color and flavor of English style are quite different now from what they were in the last half of the sixteenth century. But these differences are in the lexical and rhetorical rather than the grammatical. As to inflection, the little while remained at the time has come down to us with hardly any change. It is the third person singular of *go* (as *comes doeth or doth*) as it did dispareased from the monosyllabic tongue and remains hid as an archaic of the soul or of religion style, but it is in memory by the age of the English Bible. The subjunctive mood of *be* is also growing obsolescent, and will I feel that the language of Shakespeare, a few years is widely different from our own. Even Spenser notwithstanding the archaisms which he loved to garish his style appears much less strange and remote to Lord Berners and Sir Thomas More. The great writers of the Elizabethan age have done much to perpetuate and keep alive the English language which I see in their works. The author of *Paradise Lost* has created a country in the use of the same kind and

one, or more powerful! It must be observed however that this version as printed now has not in all respects kept its original appearance; the spelling has been modernised and a number of boiler form headings have given place to those in present use. These, however, have been changed in my re-edition to fit in with the old, & it is to be regretted, is part of the impossibility of the task. The recent revision of the English I have removed still more of these archaisms, but has left many intact. If work printed in Shakespeare's day appears strange at first low to the reader, it is likely owing to changes since made in the spelling which did not become fixed until century later. Fortunately these changes are far from having made the orthography of the language simple and consistent. The defects of English spelling have to a great extent arisen from the mixture of different elements in the language. Neither the Anglo-Saxon orthography nor the Norman-French was distinguished for its regularity. It is when the two were thrown together, the result as usual of confusion and anomaly, hardly to be paralleled, except perhaps, in the spelling of the native Irish. The present system retains much of old law's character. It is, perhaps, too easily satisfied by trivial changes, such as could easily meet material improvement. But it is not creditable to the English name, nor accordance with the practical spirit of the English people. With a multitude of signs for the same sound, and a small number of sounds for the same signs, it poorly fulfills the original and proper object of orthography. I indicate pronunciation here; and does it better half if the language offices, which

**339. Introduction of Latin and Greek Words.** We have already seen that a number of words passed from the Latin into the Anglo-Saxon. The same process goes on in the subsequent stages of the language. With the advent of the Middle English period, it received a new baptism. The admission of foreign words is a great weakness from the point of view of the Latin words it receives, and many words also from French. The first stage of the Latin words it receives, and many words also from French, is the stage of the French, or less frequently, the Latin, as it comes through the French, or less frequently, directly from the Latin. But with the development of French literature, there begins to be an active and permanent agency in the spread of Latin words. It has been estimated by the speakers to borrow from the Latin. This increase overcomes the increasing influence of learned studies. The factors for it are increased use in writing with creation by French, like in his *French* of *T. W. H. and I. L. P. 1871-1872*. The importation of French into several other cases, but of course in local.

## A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

(such fellows as have seen learned men in their days), will so Latin their tongues, that the simple can not but wonder at their talk, and think surely they speak by some revelation." In like manner, an author of the next century, Sir Thomas Browne, whose own style is in a large measure Latin, remarks, "If elegance still proceedeth, and English pens mainteine that stream we have of late observed to flow from many, we shall within a few years be fain to learn Latin to understand English, and a work will prove of equal facility in either." The practice of adding to the English vocabulary words adopted from the Latin and the Greek is still carried on with activity, and there is little prospect of its ceasing. It is almost necessary as a means of denoting those new objects, ideas, and relations, which are continually appearing and demanding expression. The resources of the English for the formation of new words from elements already existing in it are so limited that aid from other languages is indispensable. The new terms which are required by the progress of science are almost wholly drawn from these sources, especially from the inexhaustible storehouse of Greek expression.

## THE ENGLISH A COMPOSITE LANGUAGE

**§ 40. Proportion of the Elements.** There is no language, probably, in which all the words are formed by its own processes from roots that originally belonged to it. What is peculiar to the English is not that it has words borrowed from other languages, but that it has so many of them, that a large part of its vocabulary is of foreign origin. In this respect it may be compared to the modern Persian and the Wallachian. The French words which have been ingrafted on the native English stock are, with few exceptions, derived from the Latin, and when added to the almost equal number which have come directly from that language, they make, perhaps, four fifths of all our borrowed words. Much smaller, though still considerable, especially in scientific use, is the number of words taken from the Greek. The remainder of our foreign words can hardly exceed a twentieth part of the whole vocabulary, and are drawn from a great variety of sources—Celtic, Danish, Dutch, Hebrew, Arabic, Turkish, etc. If all the words in a large English dictionary were classed according to their origin, it would appear that the foreign or non-Saxon words make a decided majority of the whole number. It must be remarked, however, that in such a dictionary there are many words which, though perhaps put forward by distinguished writers, have never established themselves in general use, and also many words which belong, indeed, to the established phraseology of particular sciences and arts, but are unknown to the great majority even of educated people. In both classes the number of foreign words is disproportionately large. Hence, if we take all the distinct words used by particular writers, we shall find a different ratio between the Saxon and foreign elements. Of those used by Shakespeare, it is said that sixty per cent are of Saxon origin, and the ratio is about the same for the common version of the Bible. But in most literary works of the last two centuries, the foreign element is certainly larger in general, doubtless, it would be found, if reckoned in this way, to equal or exceed the Saxon. But if, instead of counting only distinct words as they would be given in a vocabulary, we count all the words of a writer as they stand on his pages, we shall obtain very different ratios. The Saxon words will now be found in a large majority, varying from sixty to more than ninety per cent of the whole number. The style of Johnson abounds in words of Latin origin, but in the Preface to his Dictionary there are seventy-two per cent of Saxon words. In Milton's poetical works about two thirds of the vocabulary are foreign, but in the sixth book of *Paradise Lost*, four fifths of all the words are Saxon. The explanation of these appearances lies in two facts. 1. The words which belong more to the grammar than to the lexicon—which express not so much conceptions of the mind as the relations between its conceptions—are almost wholly Saxon. To this class belong articles, pronouns, adverbs from pronominal roots, nearly all prepositions and conjunctions (only *sare*, *except*, *during*, *concerning*, *because*, and a few more, are French). These are words which occur in every sentence. In a language, like ours, of scanty inflection, it is hardly possible to form two consecutive sentences without them. The substantial elements of the proposition, nouns, adjectives, verbs, may all be obtained from abroad, but the connecting links, which must unite them in the framework of sentences, can be found only at home. 2. If we turn to these substantial elements, and fix upon the objects, qualities, states, and actions which most frequently present themselves to the mind, and thus call for the most frequent expression, it will be found that a large majority of them are denoted by words of Saxon origin. We refer to objects, such as *man*, *horse*, *bird*, *body*, *flesh*, *blood*, *head*, *hand*, *heart*, *soil*, *mild*, *honest*, *wind*, *rain*, *day*, *summer*, *water*, *stone*, *gold*, *silver*, *tree*, *apple*, etc., to qualities such as *proud*, *ill*, *long*, *short*, *cold*, *hot*, *hard*, *soft*, *white*, *black*, etc.; to actions, such as to *lie*, *sit*, *stand*, *walk*, *run*, *do*, *say*, *have*, *bread*, *think*, *feel*, *love*, *see*, *sing*, etc. There are borrowed words of similar meaning, as *law*, *expel*, *reign*, *face*, *spirit*, *air*, *hour*, *earth*, *river*, *gem*, *fruit*, *flower*, etc.; *large*, *false*, *letter*, *pure*, *purple*, etc., to *note*, *enter*, *to ch*, *please*, *enjoy*, etc., but they are altogether fewer, and generally of less frequent occurrence. The words for numbers lower than a million are all Saxon; among the ordinals only *second* has come in from the French.

**§ 41. Fusion of the Elements.** The foreign words that have come into our language do not enter into themselves as a distinct and independent class; they are Anglo-Saxons, subject to English laws and anomalies, and thus assimilated to the older elements of the language. This has taken place chiefly in three ways. 1. They are in most cases accented according to English analogy. This assumption of a new accent has been a gradual process. In early English poetry we find *caenit* (*country*), etc., with the accent on the first syllable. In Chaucer it is quite variable. It is written as *caenit*, etc., he often gives, as here marked, with the French accent; yet not unfrequently he shifts their accent, according to English tendency, etc. to mark the beginning of the word. In the next century, the French accent became *caenit* (*country*) a greater prevalence of the English. And the latter had established itself in Shakespeare's time nearly as at the present day. A number of words, however, retain the French accent, when used as nouns (including it for any French noun), as *covert*, *cover*, *cover*, *cover*, *cover*, *cover*, *cover*, *cover*, *cover*, etc. The borrowed words are classified according to English analogy. It is true that certain words, such as *ambition*, *polymathematics*, and a few other words, retain the French pronunciation, as *ambition*, *poly-mathematics*, *poly-mathematics*, etc. But these are rare exceptions. In general, the few借入的 words left in English are very few, as *covert* is a French or Latin word—the former or the latter. As the Saxon

verb *loie* makes *loiest*, *loies*, *loied*, *loed*, *loing*, so the French verb *mouir* makes *mouest*, *moues*, *moued*, *mouedst*, *mouing*. 3. The borrowed words are often made to receive prefixes which come from the Saxon, as in *be-siege*, *un-pretending*, *mis-conce*, *under-value*, *over-turn*, *after-piece*, *out-line*, *etc*; or formative suffixes which come from the Saxon, as in *large-ness*, *duke-dom*, *false-hood*, *apprentice-ship*, *use-less*, *grate-ful*, *quarrel-some*, *fool-ish*, etc. It affords a still more striking evidence of the fusion which has taken place among the elements of our language, that the process here described is in many cases reversed, that particular endings which were found in the foreign words, have become so familiar to the English ear and mind, as to be disjoined from their connections, and applied with more or less frequency to words of native stock. Thus, we find Saxon words with Latin or French prefixes, as in *in-dear*, *dis-belief*, *re-light*, *inter-mingle*, *trans-ship*, etc., and Saxon words with Latin or French formative suffixes, as in *forbear-ance*, *bond-age*, *alone-ment*, *shri-eky*, *stream-let*, *eat-able*, *buri-el*, *murder-ous*, etc.

**§ 42. Different Character of the Elements.** It must be admitted that the fusion of which we have spoken is not a complete one. The borrowed words, taken as a class, have a peculiar character, which separates them, even to the feeling of uneducated persons, from those of native stock. There are, indeed, particular cases in which the ordinary relation does not hold, there are some in which it is actually inverted, as in *sign* and *token*, *color* and *hue*, *power* and *might*. Here the familiar *sign*, *color*, *power*, are from the French, and the more poetical *token*, *hue*, *might*, are from the Saxon. But in general the Saxon words are simple, homely, and substantial, fitted for every-day events and natural feelings, while the French and Latin words are elegant, dignified, and artificial, fitted for the pomp of rhetoric, the subtlety of disputation, or the courtly reserve of diplomacy. The difference arises partly from the fact already noticed, that the most familiar objects, qualities, and actions have generally retained their primitive Saxon designations. The foreign words bear an impress derived from the courtiers and scholars who introduced them. To a great extent they stand for conceptions which belong especially to disciplined thought and cultivated feeling. But the difference, no doubt, depends also on the impression which the two classes of words make upon the ear. The Saxon are shorter, in great part monosyllabic, and often full of consonants, while the French and Latin words are longer, smoother, and have greater breadth of vowel sounds. It can not well be denied that this marked diversity of character between native and foreign words gives to our language a somewhat heterogeneous and incongruous aspect. Yet it furnishes means for great variety in the expression of the same thoughts, and serves to distinguish and individualize the styles of different authors. Among writers who in this respect occupy an extreme position, may be named, on the one side, Bunyan, De Foe, Franklin, and Cobbett, on the other, Hooker, Milton, Johnson, and Chalmers.

**§ 43.** It has been observed that in the Liturgy of the church of England there is a marked tendency to couple French and Saxon expressions of the same, or nearly the same, meaning—thus, "to acknowledge and confess," "by his infinite goodness and mercy," "when we assemble and meet together." A similar tendency has been pointed out elsewhere, as in the writings of Hooker.

**§ 44.** It was natural that when a multitude of foreign words were brought into our language, many should coincide in meaning with words that already belonged to it. In some cases, as in *will* and *testament*, *yearly* and *annual*, *begin* and *commence*, etc., the two words have continued to be used with scarcely any difference of meaning. But the tendency has been to turn the new material to good account by giving, to the words of each pair senses more or less clearly distinguished from each other. In *body* and *corpse*, *love* and *amour*, *work* and *travail*, *sheep* and *mutton*, etc., the distinction is a broad one. In *bloom* and *flower*, *luck* and *fortune*, *mild* and *gentle*, *irm* and *gain*, etc., it is slighter and more subtle. The discriminations thus established have added much to the resources of the language, giving it a peculiar richness and dexterity of expression.

## THE ENGLISH POOR IN FORMATION AND INFLECTION.

**§ 45. Power of Self-development lost.** The English has lost a large part of the formative endings which belonged to the Anglo-Saxon. Many which still appear in English are confined to the particular words that now have them, and can no longer be used in the formation of new words. Only a very few (as *-er*, *-ing*, *-ness*, for substantives, *-y*, *-ish*, for adjectives, *-en* for verbs, *-ly* for adverbs) continue to be used with much freedom for this purpose. So, too, many prepositions and particles which were once freely employed as prefixes in the formation of compound verbs, are no longer used in this way. From the simple verb to stand the English makes understand and withstand, the Anglo-Saxon had *ystandan*, *bestandan*, *bigstanan*, *forstanan*, *forestanan*, *gostandan*, *bedstanan*, *understanan*, *widstanan*, *ymsstanan*. This deficiency in English is made up in a measure by the use of separate participles, as, to stand up, to stand off, to stand by, to stand to, etc. Still the formative system of the language has become greatly restricted. It no longer possesses the unlimited power of development from its own resources which we see in the Anglo-Saxon and in the modern German. If a new word is wanted, instead of producing it from elements already existing in English, we must often go to the Latin or the Greek, and find or fashion there something that will answer the purpose. By this process our language is placed in a dependent position, being reduced to supply its needs by constant borrowing. But it is a more serious disadvantage that in order to express our ideas we are obliged to translate them into dead languages. The expressiveness of the new term, that which fits it for its purpose, is hidden from those who are unacquainted with the classic tongue, that is, in many cases, from the great body of those who are to use it. To them it is a group of arbitrary syllables, and nothing more. The term thus loses its suggestive power, and the language suffers greatly in its power of quickening, and aiding thought.

**§ 46. Freedom of Position restricted.** It is an disadvantage arising from the loss of inflection that our language is much restricted in the position and arrangement of words. The result is unfortunate, not only as it tends to monotony and uniformity of expression, but still more as it takes away the best means of representing emphasis, or the superior importance of a particular word in the sentence. The Anglo-Saxon, *dis-regre decepti*, may be arranged in six different orders without doing violence to Latin idiom, the choice of one order rather than another, if partly regulated by euphony or by love of variety, is also much influenced by the relative importance of the terms. But the corresponding English sentence has its fixed, inviolable order, "the king whom I deposed the king." Transposition would give it a widely different meaning. It is true that we are able by a change from active to

gauz as well as by other devices, to secure variety of expression and to satisfy the demands of in plaz that the king was deceived by the general; It was the general who delived the king It was the king who was deceived by the general; "and deception was practised by the general on the king etc etc still with all his lips we are often obliged to indicate by the I may d vise of italic letters what a more highly infected lau gau could be shown in the list of the words. It should be said however in justice to the F. plash that it uses me all the freedom of arr. genre & which scantly infected as it is, would be consistent w th pecipitely. It is therefore superior in actual variety of arrangement to the French, and perhaps not inferior to the more highly infected German w h in the ordinary prose style has limited its natural freedom by ironical and cumbersome restrictions.

457 Monosyllabian and Want of Enophony. The loss of inflecti<sup>n</sup> has had a multitude of knif<sup>g</sup> words to the form of monosyllables. It is not a sum<sup>m</sup> to 3 d whole sentences wh<sup>t</sup> cont<sup>r</sup> in word of greater length. This per Narity helps us to understand better than most other nations a s<sup>t</sup> to do, that primi<sup>t</sup>e is monosyllabic condition which must ha<sup>s</sup> preceded all inflected language—a condition which has remained unchanged to this day in lang<sup>u</sup> gua<sup>l</sup> th Chinese where *ry* syllable is a separate word with its own acc<sup>s</sup> & its own distinct apprehended meaning. If this monosyllabic character gi<sup>s</sup> a certain plain directness and pitiful force to English exp<sup>ression</sup> it can hardly be doubted that it is a dead antage to enophony and rhythm. Pope complains that ten low words oft creep in o d dull line And no one can read Clio car a poetry lesson sing<sup>g</sup> the u accented *sas* as the verse requires, and as if it were actually pronounced in the poet<sup>t</sup> time without regretting that a hurried and h<sup>ur</sup> pronunciation of our fathers should ha<sup>s</sup> destroyed this plain & g<sup>ood</sup> feature of the old language. The supp<sup>o</sup> s<sup>o</sup> of this sh<sup>t</sup> a<sup>s</sup> also been mis<sup>u</sup> of abus<sup>i</sup> enophony by prod<sup>u</sup> cing in a multitude of cases, the harsh combinations of conso<sup>n</sup>ants; as in *hor* b e *st* *sh*<sup>o</sup> *sh*<sup>o</sup> *tr*<sup>h</sup> *b* *sy*<sup>l</sup>, star *Mel* t *ste*<sup>ps</sup>. In these words, which can not be proprely pronounced without a strong eff<sup>t</sup> of will and of vocal organs, the artless d<sup>il</sup> y life forms, *head*-s *end*-s, *sh* ched-*le* s<sup>t</sup> are presented little or no diffi<sup>c</sup>ulty of ut<sup>ra</sup> r<sup>o</sup>o. In o<sup>t</sup> i<sup>t</sup> these can, as in many o<sup>t</sup> sh<sup>t</sup> th<sup>t</sup> har<sup>sh</sup> houses, ha<sup>s</sup> been aggravated by that extended uno<sup>f</sup> of the sh<sup>t</sup> al<sup>t</sup> which has gi<sup>n</sup> to our globular slidi<sup>ng</sup> character to the procre<sup>ation</sup> of our language. In Anglo-Saxon only a part of t<sup>t</sup> nouns took<sup>s</sup> th<sup>t</sup> plural and those only in two o<sup>t</sup> o<sup>f</sup> the few cases<sup>t</sup>: Eng<sup>l</sup> sh<sup>t</sup> has been applied to a very all<sup>l</sup> plural nouns and to il<sup>t</sup> cases of the plural. I g<sup>o</sup>—*ba* the b in the third person singular of the pres<sup>t</sup> has *th* (*s* o, p), ne<sup>s</sup> a (th<sup>t</sup> the North Ameri<sup>c</sup> dialect has often *-es*) the Eng<sup>l</sup> l<sup>t</sup> of our dia<sup>t</sup> it is still occasionally employed as an archaic form, but in all ordinary uses *s* has taken it place.

DIALECTS

§ 48 The English language is not spoken with uniformity by all who use it. Nearly every county in Britain has its own local dialect, its peculiar words and forms which are used by the common people of the lower classes. This dia. is partly of long standing; in some parts it goes back to A.D. 8-9th centuries. The great variety of local dia. may be classified according to M. Elsie in six dia. regions: Southern, Western, Eastern, Midland, Northern and Lowland (Scotch), each of which has its part also oral subdia. as well as written. For most of the dialects, dia. series have been published often with specimens composed in great or less extent, but only the Scotch (the usual designation of the Old Northumbrian) can be said to be a literature. Scottish literature, which is almost wholly poetical, begins in the fourteenth century with John Barbour, a contemporary of Chaucer. His long historical

*Spec. de C. Friderici in Leipzg. in 1651 und die Historia he G. et de lausen* Spra. he C. Friderici in Leipzg. in 1651 und die Historia he G. et de lausen  
on the Language of Chaucer (in Mem. of the Am. Phil. Academy New Berlin,  
Vol. VIII).

INDONESIA AND THE ELECTION

appear to have been acquired as in *z* & *g* *par proxy* species prove present it was probably much the same as in Eng. at *h* & *r*. The sound of *y* apparently like that of French *œ* and German *ü* was intermediate between *i* and *e*. To these corresponded a short vowel *a*, *æ*, *ʌ*, *ɒ*, *ɒ* (like Eng. *ə* in *hot*), *y* which were less prolonged

utterance. The short e and y are often conjoined in writing as a kind of diphthong, as in *shepherd* or *the* (but more correctly *thee*) king.

§ 53. The Anglo-Sas on h, f, t, or diphthongs, etc., as in to, te, which in some measure stand for original short vowels, and were the short hi quantity in other cases where genuine (long) diphthongs (written as ē, ī, ō, ū). Whether long or short the first

el went of the double sand vowel of the stems of *v. dwe*. Short *e*, and *a* (or *ē*) commonly stand for *or i*, and *ə* (or *ɔ̄*) respectively. In *Eng. As* *oo* for primitive Tætisne *u u*. Short *o* (later written *i y*) is commonly a modification of *or e*, or long *o* (later *i y*), a middle time of *oo*.

In normalized texts many now in editors print *p* at the beginning of a word, save where *b*; but there is no uniformity of practice in this respect.

**§ 51.** The Anglo-Saxon *p*, or even *p* as a consonant; but *p* was sometimes used to a pread that sounded, as in *pro p*, *pro you p*. The *b* before *er* or *er* before *b*, and of a word *med*, have had a stronger sound than in English (of the sounds of *eb* in German verb &c. 464). The letter *f* served to indicate two sounds: that of *Eng fæder* (*as al f*) *y* at the beginning of a word, and that of English *w* in *Arne wæs* (*as al w*), *as al wæs*.

poem, entitled *The Br ee*, was first written in the early part of the next century by the Original Curnyok of And-*w* of Wyton, and in its latter part by the Wallace or Heavy the Minstrel, often called *Bil Harry*. Both the King's Quair by the unfortunate James I of Scotland, is not written in the Scottish dialect. In the sixteenth century we find first *Gawin Douglas*, the translator of *The Aeneid* and author of *The Palace of Honour* and then two poets of *L*lynden genius *William Dunbar* and *Bird* of *Llyndyn*. In more recent times the most eminent writers of this dialect are *Alexander Ramsay* the author of the *G* *C* *S* *E* *P* and greatest of all, *Robert Burns*.

¶ 49 In every dialect appear *y* *twe* are preserved a certain number of old words & forms which have passed out of use or have suffered alteration in the common language; but it is equally true that very dialect has lost or altered some which it retains unchanged in the common language. Thus if the Scotch *for eair* *break to brok*, etc., are closer to the Anglo-Saxon than the corresponding English words, the contrary is true of *gif* for *give* *i t' fall hiel* for *hold wina* *for will*, etc. It is well worth the trouble, the common English stands nearer them of a y of the dialects to the very form of the language.

§ 50 The English as spoken by the common people of Ireland has many peculiarities, both in sound and of idiom borrowed from the Gaelic which was once the language of the whole island.

In Am Ric sett in from different parts of the mother-country were brought together in the same colonies, so that no dialect of England or Scotland has

had been preserved in its distinctiveness in the new country. At the same time the mis-  
givings habits of the people had had the effect of securing general uniformity of  
language in all parts of the country. With the exception of the negro dialect in the  
South or State, it can hardly be said that there is strongly any local dialect in America. The forms of speech which are noticed as local dialects are not, in gen-  
eral, confined to a particular State or district. Local names are local, indeed, ex-  
pressions which are widely diffused in the language. Some are confined only to one  
uninformed people; others to one who are more or less uneducated, but others, while  
a large part are constantly used and do not necessarily belong by birth or person of the highest  
est class. They also diffuse widely in the original form as it is derived from the primitive  
Indian language, as *gourd*, *spider*, *pig*, etc., from the French, as *le* *chevreuil*, *la* *chouette*, *le* *poisson*, etc.  
More from the Dutch, as *ostrich*, *ostrich*, *ostrich*, *ostrich*, *ostrich*, etc.  
Most of the foregoing words relate to things that are specially American, I suppose, others  
objets or relations of us all. Mind my first notion has been made up of English words,  
as *congressional*, *federal*, *slavery*, *wall*, *farm*, *steer*, &c., as English words have been  
used in new meanings, as *pile* (*col*) *cord* (*road*) *tooc* (*land*), *etc.* There are  
other cases of a *formalization* which has been much used, as *outfit* (*outfit*), *etc.* (*small rifle*), *etc.*,  
etc. of new words for old words, as *to fit* (*put in order*) *etc.* (*small rifle*), *etc.*,  
etc. *me* (*we*) *which* (*who*) *belong* (*to*) the *same* (*language*), *b* (*is*) *become* (*about* *the* *old*  
*England*), *all* (*tell* *heard* *in* *America*), as *fall* (*handful* of *poll*), *sink* (*worthless* *now*), *dry*  
(*timber*), *to farm* (*to* *it* *wip* (*turn* *up* *in* *soil* *or* *log*)), *etc.* And besides these  
there are words and *the* *word* which are in *more vulgarisms*, the *language* *go* *on*  
*long* *as* *ab* *particular* (*second*), *system* (*por po display*), *to fork over* *or* *sell*  
*out* *my* *etc.* A number of words will always be wanted to express what is peculiar  
to *America* in its nature, society and institutions. It is apart from these that the  
possibility that *Americanism* will ever be limited to any great extent. For besides  
the cities and *the* *country* (*intercourse* with the *rest* *of* *America*) the almost  
*in* *habit* of reading *what* *he* *finds* *else* *both* *in* *English* *and* *American* as  
*in* *it*, will have a powerful tendency to keep the language *alive* of the *poorer classes*  
in substantial agreement with the common language of literature.

388 It is a general rule that a consonant can not be doubled either at the end of word before or after another consonant, as *steers* (for *steer*) b *s* *s*, *steer*? (for *a steamer*) *be swine*, *wende* (for *wend*), *he se* *t*, *file* (for *fill*), *he persecuted*.

ΕΥΡΑΝΤΙΓΓΕΛ

## VOWEL DECLensions

**Table II.** Effect of Phenyl Groups on the Properties of Polyisobutylene

Um jor	jore	börde	bördes
do jore	jor	börde	börde
me jore	jores	börde	börde
de jor	jora	börde	börde

Participles. Dashed line indicates the verb forms differing in the past.

f <sub>2</sub> Feminines. Parent pair <i>gcf/w</i> (stem - <i>w</i> , - <i>w</i> )		sons <i>dhd</i> (stem <i>d</i> , <i>th</i> ), dead.	
Sing	Plur	Sing	Plur
Nom. <i>gcf-w</i>	<i>gcf-w</i>	Sing	<i>dhd</i> →
Gen. <i>gcf-w</i>	<i>gcf</i> ( <i>dead</i> )	dead	<i>dhd</i> →
Inst. <i>gcf</i>	<i>gcf-w</i>	dead	<i>dhd</i> →

Naloxone		Paraldehyde	
8 mg.	Perc.	8 g.	Perc.
1 mg.	12.5%	1 ml.	12.5%

[150] Words of more than one syllable which end in *er* or *or* are often pronounced with a short vowel sound, and the vowel sound is often prolonged. Examples: *water*, *water*; *water*, *water*; *water*, *water*.  
 [151] *Water* and *water* are pronounced with a short vowel sound.



§ 80. The interrogative as so changed to 1) infinitives by various additions. *Eigentlich* gethan schaetze whatever whence each one; *sich auch noch und herzlich* and whenever whatsoever *Auch-herzlich* or *hier-eher* somewhat, a little *ergo*. *Ammer* or *digtes* gehorche which or each of two; *schade*, *beduer* either of two; *nachher*, *wieder* neither; *gleiche*, *gleicher* whichever else. Other individualities are all such call all sum some *dieser* other men g many as g any do, a man name, not any with thing *wicht* *eicht* *daet* *angt*, *neiglich*, *wiegt*, *nahet*, etc.

§ 11 As Relative Pronoun, the Anglo-Saxon with *r* uses the demonstrative *se* as part or employs the indeclinable *þe* (*þif*) and sometimes adds the latter to the former as, *þe þe*, *þe de*, etc.

VERBS

**§ 82 Verbs of Primary Inflection (Strong Verb)** Thus *f* runs the perfect without any addition except the perso al end *gr* at the root stem. Those which have the vowels *e* or *o* in the perfect show traces of a primitive reduplicative element divided into an *er* class and a *th* class—*d* (*t* if flowered by *w*) *d* by *w*) *er* *th* (*t*), where *th* has a *h* in other parts of the verb. In the examples we give 1. The infinitive. 2. The singular of the perfect. 3. The plural of the perfect, and 4. The passive participle.

Inf.	Perf. St. g.	Part. Pl.	Past. Part.
I. <i>blenda</i>	<i>blénd</i>	<i>bléndon</i>	<i>blended</i>
II. <i>blénen</i>	<i>blé</i>	<i>blénon</i>	<i>bléen</i>
III. <i>blénow</i>	<i>bléno</i>	<i>blénown</i>	<i>blénow</i>
IV. <i>bléonan</i>	<i>bléon</i>	<i>bléon</i>	<i>bléon</i>
V. <i>bléondan</i>	<i>bléond</i>	<i>bléondon</i>	<i>bléond</i>
VII. <i>bléowan</i>	<i>bléow</i>	<i>bléowan</i>	<i>bléawan</i>
VIII. <i>bléowán</i>	<i>blé w</i>	<i>bléowen</i>	<i>bléowen</i>
X. <i>wépan</i>	<i>wélop</i>	<i>wélopon</i>	<i>wépben</i>

Those which do not have  $\delta$  or  $\dot{\delta}$  in the perfect are divided into six classes according to the series of  $\omega$ s and  $\iota$ s in the principal parts (inf. perf. sing. pe f. pl. past. part.) (L)  $\iota$  &  $\iota$  including all we see that  $\alpha$  is in the Inf., (L<sup>1</sup>)  $\omega$  (d)  $\delta\epsilon$ ,  $\omega$  &  $\dot{\delta}$  distinguished by the  $\omega$  as of the Inf., (III)  $\iota$  &  $\iota$   $\alpha$  ( $\iota$ ) is followed by  $\iota$  by a nasal and a consonant,  $\alpha$ , by  $\iota$  and a consonant,  $\beta$ , by  $\rho$  or  $\lambda$  and a consonant (IV)  $\epsilon$   $\omega$   $\alpha$  including such ends as have in the Inf.  $\iota$  followed by a single liquid (V)  $\epsilon$   $\omega$   $\iota$  including such as  $\beta$  in the Inf. followed by a gl. consonant not a nasal or a liquid (VI)  $\alpha$   $\dot{\delta}$   $\epsilon$   $\omega$  the Inf.  $\alpha$   $\omega$   $\iota$  the Inf.

Inf.	Perf. Sing.	Perf. Plur.	Past. Part.
I. schaun & <i>fors</i>	scha- <i>d</i> <i>fors</i>	sch-a- <i>drif</i> <i>a</i>	sch-a- <i>d sen</i>
II. & <i>wan</i>	brüchen <i>wan</i>	brüch-e- <i>en</i>	brüchen <i>ack</i>
III. (1) <i>find</i> n (2) <i>delfen</i> (3) <i>w organ</i>	<i>f ind</i> <i>delf</i> <i>w organ</i>	<i>f doz</i> <i>dulon</i> <i>torpon</i>	<i>f indes</i> <i>d ul</i> <i>n</i> <i>torpen</i>
IV. <i>be an</i> & <i>t an</i>	<i>bier</i> <i>stiel</i>	<i>bieren</i> <i>stolen</i>	<i>be en</i> <i>beat</i>
V. <i>endian</i> <i>met a</i>	<i>cuse</i> <i>mae</i>	<i>endet n</i> <i>sidion</i>	<i>enden</i> <i>meten</i>
VI. <i>gol n</i> <i>wear n</i>	<i>göll</i> <i>wörn</i>	<i>götzen</i> <i>wörnen</i>	<i>gulen</i> <i>wor-en</i>

Venom to take whom whom names and can can to me c(w) m c(w) no  
comes or comes how special irregularities but may be referred to Class IV

§ 83 In primary inflection the vowel w h appears in the infinitive belong also to t, p s t indicat e s and subjunctive the imperative and th acti e participle. The vowel w h appears in the plural of the past indicative belonging also to the second person singular and to the whole perfect subjunctive a. It t in the second and third person singular of the present t changed a a to d to s to f(c); d to t to s to le (ly); d to y a to o to e (f i te y). It will be seen to fit in a single paradigm —

I often syncopated in the present a d infinitive as after *alon*, I r also(h)on to strike at(h)on, to see. From *alon* to see come pres. *zo sieht sieht* plur *sieht* perf *sehst* *seh'se* and plur adverb pass part. *sehen* or *sehen*.

§ 89. In the first of these two classes -desite & *t* & become -*s* and *s* is then generally changed to *t*. The trial forms show a different vowel (*ea* or *e*) in the perfect from that of the present (*e* & *t*). P. radicus —

		See on to seek.			
	Fres.	Ind.	Subj.	Ind.	Perf.
Sing.	1. <i>if e</i>	<i>see</i>	<i>see</i>	<i>will be</i>	<i>will be</i>
	2. <i>sleest</i>	<i>be</i>	<i>be</i>	<i>will be</i>	<i>will be</i>
	3. <i>sleest</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>will be</i>	<i>will be</i>
Plur.	1. 2. 3. <i>sleest</i>	<i>be</i>	<i>be</i>	<i>will be</i>	<i>will be</i>

¶ 90. In the pres. ind. 2d and 3d sing. *s* is often omitted from the sing. with euphonious changes, as in verbs of primary inflection. The *a bne-ʌ-nən* to preserve has *wer-si nər-ə-s*; it takes also in this sing. of the imper. *imper-i* in the whole perf. *imper-i*, and in the pass. p. rt. has *red-i* but in all other forms has *be-fōr-e o* or *e-kəf-ər-eñ-nən* (etc.) like *be* in following second class. And the same is true of few othr. vbs. in which the stem is at oft syllabic; as, *deron*,

Instead of *de* & before a subject pronoun we have also *st* & *st*. *E*, the second class *en* & *en* paradigm —

		Lift n to love			
		Pres		Perf	
		I d	S bj	Ind.	Subj
Sung	1	I fse	I fse	I fode	I fode
		I fast	I fse	I fodeset	I fodes
	3.	in fse	I fse	I fode	I fod
IT	1	I fse, I fast	I fien	I foden	I foden

Present		Pf. ct.	
Ind.	Sig. g 1 3.	Ind.	Sig. g 1 3.
(a) <i>wéð</i>	<i>wéð</i>	<i>wéð</i>	<i>wéð</i> <i>wéð</i>
(b) <i>dýg dák</i>	<i>dýg dák</i>	<i>dýg dák</i>	<i>dýg dák</i>
(c) <i>dýg dák h</i>	<i>dýg dák h</i>	<i>dýg dák h</i>	<i>dýg dák h</i>
(d) <i>on</i>	<i>(N. rh. dýg) on</i>	<i>dýg on</i>	<i>dýg on</i>
(e) <i>sun</i>	<i>sun</i>	<i>sun</i>	<i>sun</i>
(f) <i>þearf</i>	<i>þearf</i>	<i>þearf</i>	<i>þearf</i>
(g) <i>ðe d</i> (North <i>d re</i> )	<i>ðe d</i> (North <i>d re</i> )	<i>ðe d</i> (North <i>d re</i> )	<i>ðe d</i> (North <i>d re</i> )
(h) <i>seal</i>	<i>seal</i>	<i>seal</i>	<i>seal</i>
(i) <i>ma mon</i>	<i>ma mon</i>	<i>ma mon</i>	<i>ma mon</i>
<i>gemene, -ne</i>			
(j) <i>wæg</i>	<i>wæg</i>	<i>wæg</i>	<i>wæg</i>
(k) <i>þerwæt</i>	<i>þerwæt</i>	<i>þerwæt</i>	<i>þerwæt</i>
(l) <i>wid</i>	<i>wid</i>	<i>wid</i>	<i>wid</i>
wh. b t similar to these is (m) the verb <i>wil</i> which makes a pres. b and a 3. sing. wh. b with a past ending		B. too, <i>ayðan</i> (as we'll then) to b filling pres. b, <i>ayðan</i> (as we'll) past (or it) as i et mōde	
B. (n) it as to be the less con. gated —			
Pres.		Pf. ct.	
Ind.	Subj.	Ind.	Subj.
El. 1 <i>sun</i>	<i>I</i>	<i>wæt</i>	<i>wæt</i>
<i>c et</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>wæt</i>	<i>wæt</i>
3 <i>i</i>	<i>we</i>	<i>wæt</i>	<i>wæt</i>
2 <i>sun</i>			

# A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

## NON REDUPLICATING CLASSES

Inf	Perf Sing	Perf Plur	Pass Part
I. drifsen	draf	drifsen	drive
writen	wrat	writen	write
II. būzen	bēk	būzen	bew
lūlen	lēo	lūlen	lock
III (1) finden	fand	funden	find
(2) delfen	dalf	dulfen	delve
(3) wurtthen	warth	wurthen	become
IV. beren	bēr	boren	bear
nūmen	nām	nūmen	take
cumen	cōm	cumen	come
V. zifsen	zif	zifsen	give
VI. jaren	jor	joren	fare
wazan	wez	wazen	wax
dræzen	droh	dræzen	draw

Most of these forms appear also in A and B, but accompanied often by other modes of spelling. Thus, in some cases, o is used for a, and eo for e, as, fōnd, bīgon, nom, drof, icrol, for fand, etc., weoz, weopen, for wez, wepen, holde, cneue, B., for halden, enawen. In B., e is used for a, and sometimes ea for a, as, heue, zeaf, for heven, zaf. In A., a, w, e, are much confounded, as, halden, helden, helden.

### § 136. Paradigm helpen, to help

Pres		Perf	
Ind	Subj	Ind	Subj
Sing 1 he'pe	he'pe	halp	hulpe
2. helpest	helpe	halp	hulpe
3. hel'peth	helpe	halp	hulpe
Plur 1, 2, 3 helpeth	helpen	hulpen	hulpen

Imp	Inf	Part
Sing 2 help	helpen	Act helpende
Plur 2 helpeth	helpenne	Pass holpen

The omission of e in the 2d and 3d sing of the pres. ind. is much less common than in AS., as, half for haldeth.

§ 137. In O the 2d sing. of the perf. ind. is sometimes the same as the 1st and 3d sing., as, badd, badest, barr, borest, for bude, bude.

§ 138. The changes mentioned in § 87 are found also in Semi-Saxon, as, drof, drew, from dræzen (AS dragan), to draw, slæzen, they slew, from sian (for slahan), to slay, coren (also choren), from chesen, to choose. From seon, sen, to see, come pres 1 seo, se, 2. sihs (O seost, sest), 3. siht, seoth (O seth), pl. seoth (O sen), subj seo, se, perf sal, pl. sezen, pass part. sezen, sen.

§ 139. Verbs of Secondary Inflection (Weak Verbs). The first class form the perfect by adding -de (or -e, after a surd) directly to the root, before thus -te, a t or eh is sometimes changed to h, the root vowel appearing as e in the present, but as o in the perf. and the pass part., thus, sechen (O sekenn), to seek.

Pres		Perf	
Ind	Subj	Ind	Subj
Sing 1. seche	seche	sohte	sohte
2. sechest	seche	sohlest	sohte
3. sechelh	seche	sohte	sohte
Plur 1, 2, 3 sechelh	zechen	sohthen	sohthen

Imp	Inf	Part
Sing 2. sech	sechen	Act sechende
Plur 2. sechelh	sechenne	Pass sohlt

§ 140. The second class form the perfect by adding -ede to the root, as, malien, to make.

Pres.		Perf	
Ind	Subj	Ind	Subj
Sing 1. malie	malie	maledē	maledē
2. makest	make	maledēst	maledē
3. malieh	malie	maledē	maledē
Plur 1, 2, 3 maketh	maken	maledēn	maledēn

Imp	Inf	Part
Sing 2. make	malien	Act malende
Plur 2. maketh	malienne	Pass maledē

§ 141. The i of these verbs is lost in O, thus, malenn, subj. male, for maken, male, lufenn (A. luuen), to love, oppenn (A. openien), to open, spellenn (A. spilen), to declare. In the sing. imp., e is sometimes omitted, a, mace, in O, for male, loc, O, lof, B., though both have also lofe, from lohen (O. lokenn), to look.

§ 142. From leouen (pronounced leorien), or libben, to live. A makes pres 1 leouen, libbe, 2 leouet (O. lisest), 3. leoueli (O. liselih); perf leouede. From habben, to have, come pres 1 habbe, 2 haueit, haest, 3 haueh, haefeli, pl. habbeth, subj. habbe, perf haefde (also hauede in A., hadde in B.), pass. part. haued.

§ 143. Anomalous Verbs. A. The Preteritives (§ 94) are —

Pres		Perf
Sing 1, 3	Sing 2	Plur.
(a) wat, wot	west, wost	witen
(b) ah	azest	ahle
(c) drh	—	drone
(d) an, on	—	an
(e) can	canst	cunnen
(f) tharf	therft	thurfen
(g) dai, der	darst, derst	durren
(h) seal	scall	seulen
(i) may	milt	mizen
(j) mot	mote	moten

For seal, etc., O has shall, shallt, shullen, shollede, for mazen, mazhen. From theorfe, A. makes 2d sing. pres. theorf, derf (for therft), B. therf. In the perf. B. makes theorfe, O thurffe. For may (B.), O has maz, A. maz, etc.

The verb (k) wullen, to will, makes pres. 1 wille, nulle (= ne wille, will not), 2 wulf, null, 3. wille, nulle, pl. wullen, nulluh, perf. wolle, noile. In the pres. B. has wolle, nolle, wolt, nolt, etc.; O wile, nile, will, null, pl. wille, nille. A shows considerable variety in spelling, having, besides wille, etc., forms like wille, wolt, wolleth, unille, etc.

§ 144. B. (a) The verb of existence is thus inflected —

Pres		Perf	
Ind	Subj	Ind	Subj
Sing 1 am		was	were
2. art		[wer]	were
3 is		was	were
Plur 1, 2, 3 sunden		weren	weren

Sing 1 beon, beo	beo	beon	beon
2. beost, bist	beo		
3. beoth, bith	beo		
Plur 1, 2, 3 beoth, beo(n)	beon		

Imp	Inf	Part
Sing 2. beo	beon	Pass beon, beo
Plur 2. beoth		

In the ind. 1st sing., O has only anim. In B. and O, eo is often contracted to e; thus, O has best for beost, and ben, beth, as well as beon, beoth. In the perf., O writes were, warren, instead of were, were, but in the ind. 2d sing. it has was, wert. The plural, sunden, is not found in B., which uses beoth, beth, instead O has sunnden, but uses also arn (Eng. arr). The subj. sing. si is still found in O and A., the plur. seon in A. In the imperative sing. A. has also seo.

(b) gan, d. inf. ganne, pres. (1. ga), 2. ga'rt (O. gast), 3. gelth (O. gath), ga (O. gan), imp. ga, pl. gath, p. act. ga'ntide (B. gonide, young), pass. gan. In all these forms, B. has o for a. A. verb. geongen (B. jongen, young), pass. gan. In, used in the present, and A. and B. have a perf. gengde or geinde. The common perf. is eode (O. zeode, B. jede). In frequent use, also, is the perf. uende, went, from the regular verb uenden.

(c) don, d. inf. donne, pres. (1. do), 2. dest (B., O. dost), 3. deih, doth, pl. doth (O. don), imp. do, pl. doth, perf. dede, dude (O. dide), p. act. donde, pass. don.

§ 145. O Several verbs vacillate between primary and secondary inflection, as, perf. beh or bozede, from buzen, to bow, perf. for or feide, from faren, to fare, perf. pl. heo clumben, B. hu clomeden, from climb, to climb.

The verbs son, to take, hon, to hang, make present forms from these roots, as, undersohn, they undertake, but from hangen and hanzen, the perfects feng, heng. The verb standen (O. standenn), ranks perf. stod, pl. stoden, part. stonden (O. standenn).

§ 146. D. The following verbs of secondary inflection are irregular: thencen (O. thenkenn), to think, perf. thonte, part. thoth, thuncelen (O. thinckelth), seemeth, perf. thuhle, wiuchen (O. wirrellen), to work, perf. wrohte, part. wroht (in A. also wrohte, wroht), buggen (O. biggen), to buy, perf. bohte, part. boht; bringen, to bring, perf. brohte, part. broht.

## EARLY ENGLISH INFLECTION.

final -en or -eh is treated in the same way. Many of the exceptional cases are undoubtedly attributable to variations and corruptions introduced by the transcribers.

## SUBSTANTIVES

§ 147. The periods in the history of our language which are known as the Old English and the Middle English differ chiefly in the vocabulary, in grammatical points they are not so far unlike as to require a separate treatment. One can be brief for Lere, as the inflectional system is now reduced more nearly to its modern proportion, and in the Ormulum, which, though written about 1200, stands, by virtue of its more northern dialect, farther than Layamon from the Anglo-Saxon, we have already seen much of what is most striking in early English inflection. The object will be to represent especially the language of Chaucer in its characteristic features.

§ 148. It must be observed at the outset, that the unaccented final -e, which is lost in modern English, was generally pronounced by Chaucer. A multitude of apparent exceptions are accounted for by noticing these two peculiarities in the poet's vers. 1. The unaccented final e generally unites in one syllable with a vowel at the beginning of the next word, and this union takes place, even when the next word is a noun or adverb with initial h, or a form of the verb to here. 2. A. unaccented i, e, and a, often treated as a part of the preceding syllable, its e being suppressed, especially where a vowel or ē follows in the next word; and sometimes an unaccented



## A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

§ 176. Secondary Inflection *scēn* (*scēchen*), to seek

	Pres.	Subj.	Ind	Perf	Subj.
Sing. 1	seke	seke	sought(e)	soughte	
2. sekest	seke		soughtest	soughte	
3. sebeth	seke		sought(e)	soughte	
Plur. 1, 2, 3	sele(n)	seke(n)	soughte(n)	soughte(n)	

Part  
Imp Inf  
Sing 2 sel sei c(n)  
Plur. 2 seleth

§ 177. Secondary Inflection *loren*, to love

	Pres.	Subj.	Ind	Perf	Subj.
Sing. 1	lore	lore	lored(e)	lored(e)	
2. lorest	lore		loredest	lored(e)	
3. loreth	lore		lored(e)	lored(e)	
Plur. 1, 2, 3	lore(n)	lore(n)	lored(e)	lored(e)	

Part  
Imp Inf  
Sing 2 lore  
Plur. 2 loreh

§ 178 The verb *hācen* loses its *v* in several forms thus, inf. *hāce(n)* or *han*, pres. 1 *hāce*, 2 *hast*, 3 *hath*, pl. *have(n)*, perf. *hadde*, pass part *had*. The verb *mālen* loses its *m* in certain forms thus, perf. *māde* or *māde*, pass part *māked* or *mād*.

§ 179. Anomalous Verbs A The Preteritives (§ 94) are as follows in all of them, the form of the pres. 1, 3 sing. is also used as a plural

	Pres.		Perf
Sing. 1, 3	weal	Sing. 2	weal
(a) weal	worl	Plur.	wite(n)
(b) weal, wealh	worl		withe, aughte

	Pres		Perf
Sing. 1, 3	Sing. 2	Plur	
(c) can	canet	conel(n)	couth, coude
(d) dar	darst	dar, dor	dorse, dursle
(e) shal	shalt	shul(l)en	sholde, shulde
(f) may	might	mowe(n)	mighty
(g) mot	must	may	moste
	most	mote(n)	

Wū has 2 sing. *wilt*, *wolt*, pl. *wil(n)*, *wol(n)*, perf. *wolde*; *nyl* has *nyll* and *nolde*. The AS. *thearf* (semi-Saxon *tharf*), needs, is represented by the defective *thar*, used only in the pres. ind. (*thar*, *tharst*, *thar*, plur. *thar*)

## § 180. B (a) The verb of existence is thus declined —

	Pres		Perf
Ind	Subj	Ind.	Subj
Sing 1 am	be	was	were
2 art	be	were	were
3 is	be	was	were
Plur. 1, 2, 3 be(n) or	be(n)	were(n)	were(n)
	are(n)		

Imp Inf Part  
Sing 2 be be(n) Act. *bein(c)e*  
Plur. 2 beth Pass *be(n)*

(b) Inf *go(n)*, pres 1 *go*, 2 *got*, 3 *goth*, pl. *go(n)*, perf. *went(c)e*, pass part *go(n)*

(c) Inf *do(n)*, pres 1 *do*, 2 *dot*, 3 *doth*, pl. *do(n)*, perf. *dide*; pass part *do(n)*

§ 181. C Several verbs of secondary inflection have in the perfect and the passive participle a vowel different from that of the present stem thus, *selten* makes *soldē*, *sold*; *tellen*, *tolde*, *told*, *cauchen*, *caught*; *techen*, *taughte*, *taught*, *rechen* (*reach*), *ranghe*, *raught*, *rechen* or *reken* (*reck*), *rouhte*, *rought*, *strechen*, *stranghe*, *straight*, *sechen* or *selch*, *rought*, *beyen*, *boughte*, *bought*, *bringen*, *broughte*, *brought*, *thinken*, *thoughte*, *thought*, *werken*, *wroughte*, *wrought*. From *fecchen* (*fetch*) comes an irregular pass. part. *fet*

## SPECIMENS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE IN ITS EARLIER STAGES.

§ 182. The so-called Hymn of Cædmon, A in the old Northumbrian dialect (from a MS. of the eighth century) B in the West Saxon dialect (King Alfred's version)

A.

Nu sc̄ lun hergn  
hofcen-rices wārd,  
metodes macti  
end his mod gidae,  
uerū wuldur-fadur,  
suē hē umdra gilhres,  
ēci Dryctin, ēr astellde  
Hē arsist scōp  
wilda barnum  
heben til hrofes  
halig scepen  
Thī middungeard,  
moneynnes wārd,  
ēci Dryctin,  
tfer tridē  
firum fold[an],  
fr̄ca almeatig

B.

Nu wō seelon hergn  
heforo riceas wārd,  
metodes milite  
and his mod geþone,  
wore wuldur fēder,  
swa hē wundra folhwas,  
ēci Drycten, ord oustealde  
Hē crest gescop  
eordn̄n hearnum  
hefon to hrofes  
hing scippend  
þa middan geard  
inoneynnes wārd  
ēci Drycten  
tfer teode  
firum foldan  
fr̄ca almeatig

For translation see § 25

§ 183 From an interpolation made by King Alfred in his translation of Orosius (the extract here given is preserved in a contemporary MS., and therefore gives a trustworthy representation of the West Saxon dialect of the ninth century)

Öhtero sēdo his hīfōrde, Ȑlfr̄a de cyninge, pēt hē alian Norðmonna norðmēt bude. Hē ewed pēt hē bude on þūn laude norðweardum wið þā Westas. Hē sēdo peah pēt pēt land si swiðe lung norð ponan, ac hē is eall wīste, būton on feawum stōwum stycem. Clun wiðia linnis, on hūtōne on wintra, ond on sumera on fiscasēde bi þūr a. s. Hē sēdo pēt hē at sumum eorre wōlde fandun hū longe pēt land norðr̄ hīc kīge, oððe hwēder iung monn be norðn pēm wēstene bude

Translation. — Öhtero said to his lord, king Alfred, that he dwelt farthest-north (northernmost) of all Northmen. He said [quoth] that he dwelt in the land northward along the West Sea. He said, though, that that land extended [was] far [long] north from there, but it is all waste, except that in a few places here and there flims live, hunting [in hunting] in winter and in summer fishing [in fishing], by that sea. He said that he on one occasion wished to explore how far that land extended due north [how long that land lay to the right], or whether any man dwelt north of the waste.

§ 184. From the Anglo-Saxon version of Matthew (about the year 1000), eighth chapter, verses 1-10

S.lice p̄t se Hīlend of þā munte nyðer-asrah, p̄t syllidon him mycle menio þā gerclātne in hīfōrde to him and hīne to him ge-cōmēdē, and þā ewed Driftin, gyf þū wyl, þū miht me geclēnsian. P̄t aſtretoh se Hīlend his hand, and hīfōrde hīne, and þā ewed. Ic wylle, bēo geclēnsed. And hīa hīfōrde was hīfōrde geclēt need. Þā ewed Ȑlfr̄a to hīm. Wara þā þāt þāt nīnegum men ne erge, ne gang, ne go þā hām sacarde, and bring hīm þāt hīc pe Moyces bebed, on hīc geclēnsas. S.lice þā se Hīlend in-cōde on Capharnaum, þā genēlēt hīm in hīndredas caldor, hīn hīddende, and þāt en eſdon. Driftin, min emāpa hīs on minum hāsa lann, and mid ȝā geprēd. P̄t ewed se Hīlend to hīm. Ic eume and hīc gehīf. þāt andwarðo se hīndredas caldor and þāt ewed. Driftin, no comi to wyrde fr̄t þāt ingangs under mina pecene; ac ewed þāt ðāt word, and min enapē b̄t ȝā gebēd. S.lice ic eome inan under anwælde geat, and ic hībbe begas under mē; and ic eweðe to þāt ymē, Gang, and hīc gēt, and ic eweðe to ðāt ymē, and ic eweðe to þāt ymē, Wyr p̄s, and hīc wyr. Witodlice fa re. Hīlend hīc gehīf, þāt wundreðe in, and ecome to Ic in þāt þāt hīs syllidon S.lice þā wege ðāw, ne germitte ic swā myrelas galētan on Israhel.

Translation. — Words wanting in the original are introduced in Italics; explanations or kindred words are inserted in brackets. Soothly when the Savior from the mountain came down, there followed him a great multitude [mickle mynig]. Then came near a lion to him, and him [self] to him humbled, and thus said [quoth],

Lord, if thou wilt, thou mayest me cleanse. Then stretched-out the Savior his hand, and touched him, and thus said I will, be cleansed. And his leprosy was quickly cleansed. Then said the Savior to him Beware [warn theo] that thou it to no man say, but go show thee to the priest [Lat. *acerdos*], and bring him the gift that Moses bade, for their information. Soothly when the Savior went to Capernāum, there came-near him an hundred's chief [elder], him beggynng [begging], and thus saying Lord, my boy [knave] lieth in my house lame [paralytic], and with evil afflicted. Then said the Savior to him I will come and him heal. Then answered the hundred's chief and thus said Lord, I am not worthy that thou go-in under my roof [thatch], but say thy one word, and my boy will-be healed. Soothly I am a man under authority set, and I have servants [thanes] under me, and I say to this, Go, and no goeth, and I say to an other, Come, and he cometh, to my servant. Work this, and he worketh it. Indeed, when the Savior this heard, then wondered he, and said to those that followed him, Sooth I say to you, I have not met [ne met I] so much faith [belief] in Israel.

§ 185 From the latter part of the Saxon Chronicle

An MLXXXVII. — Dissim p̄s gedone se cyng Willelm ceards ongēan tō Normandige. Rēwilec ping hī dyde and rēwilecor him gelamp. Hū rēwilecor? Hū ge-felade, [68] pēt him strungiles eglēde. Iwāt m̄g hī tollan? Se scarpa-deab, þē ne forlēt ne rice menn in hēan, se hīne genam. Hē sweat on Normandige on pone nēstāt drēg after rituatu. Sē Marie, and man bebyrgede hīn on Capum at Sē Stephanus mystre. Arer hē hit arēde, and aſſan menfēlditū ge-gōdāde. Eala, hī leas and hī unrest is þāss middan-earden wēla. Sē þē wēs fr̄ur rice cyng and manges landes hīfōrd, hī incide þā calles landes būton secof fēt m̄l, and sē þē wēs hīwōn gescrif mid golde and mid ginnium, hī leg pa oferwēgen mid inoldan. Sē 16ðō after him p̄cō sunan, Rodibēd hīt se yldesta, sē wēs eorl on Normandige after lum se oder hīt Willelm, þē ber after him on Engleland pone hīne helm so frūda hīt Hīanric, þām se fēder becaus gersuman unātelleandance.

Translation. — A D 1087. — This being thus done, the king William returned again to Normandy. A rueful thing he did and a ruefuller befel him. How ruefuler? He [lit., to him] grew ill, till that it strongly ailed him. What, may I tell? The sharp death, that does not let pass neither rich men nor poor, this took him. He died in Normandy on the next day after the nativity of St. Mary, and man [man] burned him in Caen at St. Stephen's minster, earlier he up-reared it, and afterward [ithence] manifoldly enriched [conferred goods-on] it. Alas! how loose and how unstable is this mid-world's weal! He that was earlier powerful king and many a land's lord, he had not then of all land but seven feet measure, and he that was whilom clothed [shrouded] with gold and with gems, he lay then covered-over with mold. He left after him three sons: Robert was named [night] the eldest, who was earl in Normandy after him, the other [second] was named William, that bore after him in England the crown [legal-helm], the third was named Henry, to whom the father bequeathed treasures innumerable [un tellable].

§ 186. From Beowulf (710-722)

P̄t cōn of more under mist-hīleðum  
Grendel gongu, gods tyre bēt  
Mynt se mīnsead manna cynes  
eūmne beyswān in sole þān hēan,  
wod under wōlcum to þās þāt wīnreced  
goldseal guineas gearwot wīse  
fictum fihne ne wēs p̄t forma sis  
þat hīc Hroðgar hīc geōhto  
Nātē hīc on alderdagum ar m̄l aſſan  
heardrum hīc healpegūnas fund!  
Cōm pa tō recede rīce siðian  
drēmē bedaſt, dūru sona ornān  
þyrendum fa st, eyðan hīc hīlum hīlum hīlum

Translation. — Then came from the moor under mist-hills Grendel to-go, God's ire he bare. He meant, the wicked-destroyer [feather], of men's kin some one to insure in the high hill, he stalked under wēlin, until the wine-mission, the gold hall of men, he most-clearly knew, with jewels decked nor was that the first [foremost] time that Hroðgar's home he visited [sought]. Never in his life-days,

etc etc nor since, a hardy hero or hall-servants [hall-thanes] he found! Came then to the mansion the master l-cne too-journey fr m-oy divided; the door soon gave-way though with fire-bands fast when be it [her] with his palms touched.

5187 From the *Genus ascribed to Cardon* (IL 1236-1306).

Io wills mild stille föde schweren  
and synne gebwile encre wohin  
dene lyft und fied midan und i-til-5  
fied an i anglia. Da soectit frid habben  
mild sunum in. Io fe me swectt winter  
wonne wa laetnaas werolden swelged  
asea, ut se blifullom. Ongya si ap wyrcan,  
merchels miced on han bi. a meug sealt  
reste geryman, and Rho well  
felicum, est. r. aponem, ne Zell tudral

*transl.* — I will with a flood the folk destroy [mell, kill] and each of the  
kraunds of li ling cre tress [kul, krights] of those that air and flood do i al and  
feed, cattle and fowls thou haue peace with thy acons, when the wort waters  
wont, death-streans, swall w multit jas, a wretched guidfull. Begin then o aplo  
wo k, a grase ass-houes [meherhouse mlekk] on whi a heth for many shall a re  
g-pleas make-rousy and tra ga [maka-right] on whi a st for each one after his own

6125. From *Lagamoa & Ernst* (L. 1 22). [West Si Island dialect, about 1200.]

#### A. Earlier Ty

An preest wes ou leed a  
Laçanon was in ten :  
h we Leouen then son  
lith he boe heo drift n  
he wende at Frel  
at sit Jesu are chrechte  
upper Beware stath  
sel that lith at :  
out he boe heo  
th he bock radie.  
List com he on mod  
and ou hi mern ke,  
th t le boke of Eng ke,  
tha wil an teller,  
wat hev thon wornen  
and wonecen he cronen  
th last he loude  
grett alme  
self than fad  
the from driften com  
th al her a q cile  
quale that he funde.

§ 189. From the same (IL 3-13-25, 48).

To there minfite,  
the men wearen aslepe.  
Arthus forth him wend  
the westre kinge.  
Bilwen rad heve led-esthit,  
is to the westre lande,  
how libren I haue sted  
and rithen haue ferden.  
The haue ha n' hit ferren  
a hal fur smokken,  
upper on hys balle  
and on hys balle;  
and an other but ther aste with beh;  
the se hine helle ful meny;  
ther even as ha leuen a fur  
the was souchele and swithe star  
The enithes the peresonnes,  
a wylde swithe warden written  
ther the eare I was gare  
of them I haue fere.

To there mid white  
the men w're a-slepe,  
Arthus forth him wende  
baldrest arke hi ge.  
Ili were wrote heve led-esthit,  
f'r et hit dwale dayliz:  
hi bil wende him wende,  
and rithen haue wende.  
The hil seydel nocht ere  
on marchel for smok  
upper on eme haule,  
the ha leuen f'de jaiale;  
as other as ther lenth h  
the ake hine bid yel, wethre nash;  
ther pon leu he scha f'r  
th t was marchel and se stor  
Th enithes thon a f  
the wylde swithe warden white,  
that the instant haue more  
libren leuen fere.

Then said he - At the mid light, when men were asleep, Arthur forth him went  
without a blosseth at all his arm. Let me rod (proceeded) bid guide, until it was  
darkness, and then he took from these staves, and righted these woods. Then saw they  
I far a great tree, and under it a man, who was surrounded by the sea flood; and another  
him there was most high, the sea by him so surrounded. If I very richly (thereupon) they  
he saw. But that was not his end and means strong. The **A** is then done **it** (now  
not) to whet **c** of the two they might go that the giant was not aware of he  
h a movement.

§ 190. From the beginning of the Osmund (IL 3 16). [East Midland dialect, about 1300.]

Yo, brother Waller brothers min  
At the Sabbath land i  
An old brother in Christendom  
Is tru faithfully a church brewey  
Sund brothers min I Undesire him,  
Set a the thrid who,  
Th third who will take him  
An reprehise to f lye he  
Smender k manches had and if  
Was summa haunt a swen in sette  
Ice he had a swen in the middle  
And f ronitall i the w  
Ice he woudent f English  
God brythes bullys have  
After that he will i me  
Min Drunken hatch break.

From hence — The twelve Wally brother gain after the Lord's birthday ; and the last name is Christ reached through baptism and thorough truth ; and brother nation is God's house yet on the world wide, strong [strength] that we have here till a lot's

one rule-book to follow under a canopy a hood and life, so as Saint Austin set; he do so as thou bodes best and furth ed thee thy will, I have turned into English the Gospel's holy teaching [lore] after the little wit that is me my Lord hat sent

§ 181 From the same (IL 05-110)

Annd w hase w ill shall this boe  
efft other wise wrizzen,  
hunna blid ic noth t heit write rihht,  
awa unns this boe hunna techeith,  
all thewart er afft rr vintit it has  
writen, all sw ill w ill se alle his sett,  
wt th all se f lo word as  
a nd tatt l bok w lth it he  
an boocft writte twyngas,  
eynearth ritt uppo this boe  
w ill w ill w ill w ill w ill  
like he w ill that het wate rws  
for he ne may nothit less  
enn knieghash wrizzen rihht to w ord,  
that wate he w el to sothe

<sup>192</sup> From the *Weren's Mire* [South English dialect first quarter of 13.  
century].

"That is the end of the tail which Ben saw to the west." "Indeed they say you speak  
well and the thorn be ten! A m' man punt hir word sort iden me a' t'at.  
deth water item in the class, as I said do Junes frond that were lumb I wuz  
wren them, sets till alle sev'n. A is then he had a blues bleum or purp  
deens thorous heid ha' me a' t'at. Here e' sp'le. So hit! the moon, and size  
the sun, and the stars. Shun is a' reas fer. Ben alwais h'p' with me I went  
the thoughts up forwardn' the house also as yo' see went been the way h'p' with  
pint hit and steppeh ti' over wel, so that hit see in a shunward thoreme is a  
pint steph'w'nt climb upward.

*Transcriber's Note.* — That is the end of the title "With Friends like these, I will tell you." It speaks sections and then but little. But many a soul shuts up [Impose Lethe] before it can speak again. I have often heard some one say, "I am not a bad man; I have been a fool, but I am not a bad man." And then he would sit there all week in [light]. But it was not so with Mr. Little. He was a man who had been born to think in [dark]. It is in [dark] as it was with Gregory the Great. Silence is a great teacher—wise teacher. Silence is a well guarded fortress; the thoughts up toward the heaven; it is as poor as the world down here; it is forced again for to climb upward.

<sup>4</sup> 193. *From the Cur or V rect (ll. 3,520-3,605).* [Written in the latter part of  
13th century.] The North end-syllab. recovered in MSS. of the 15th cent. or 1

So, I have said I know this. You, a child.

Th' be in langer lis in heil  
Him w' nites sight al I said yow  
And call on me in Koen.  
Koen, M' son," he said  
Ge lok th' id to be purravid  
And taand i stak the sa mire  
That thou mal drige me sumand re  
If thou m' d're neesse and gote  
Ghould wall i thar-of et  
Le sun, thu has hildir-til  
G will don th' fader will  
Thow er schreit wit the belst,  
Kath in field and in forest.

1 pen, an.	down, struck, say
2 sit, set	down, flesh
3 how does	for, wood, among
sound, make, trust	feet, black, best.

<sup>1</sup> 194. From the Chronicle of Robert of Gloucester (B.L. MS. Add. 157, v. 1). [Dialect of Gloucestershire, about 1300.]

Travel from ... Thus came I to England into Normandy a land and the Normans knew not how to speak there but I the one speech and I French as they did all know and that will not be to say at least of the greater part of the land, that of Normandy, but also in Anjou [Anjou] speech that there is a great many of them [but] men know French, men speak it [and] of little lands; but the best lands hold English and to their own speech. I were there not to be in the world countries never, that hold not to their own speech, but French tongue [and] if well you can, for to know both well it is for the more that a man has to the language worth he is.

§ 195. From *The Chronicle* of *Vincent of Beauvais* (B. 1,303-1703). [See 4  
last dialect, 133.]

When old Deacon was all dight  
In the kitchen he went pridit,  
He sat down to eat his porridge  
And was all ready for it. Then  
When the wynd was wet this leet,  
They t. it there here and hark they went.  
When they were ready to eat it,  
There binched ake "thee was in me,"  
And foun' me in the store were.  
It had been deperteid fro' the leetynys,  
What they said and we, 25 r.  
That land he arreid to come he sayd,  
The chirchys be in the same tyde,  
I'll entere there too byt.

## A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

## § 196. From Den Michel's Ayenbite of Inwit. [Dialect of Kent, 1340]

This sebeth the twelf articles of the cristene byleue, that ech man cristien ssel y leue studeuestiche, nor otheriaker he ne may by ybore, hurne he heth wyt and scele And therof byeth twelf, by the tale of the twelf apostles, that hisse zette to hynde and to loken to alle than that wyleth by ybore. The erste article is thelich "Ich believe me God, the uider [un]wist, scoperde of heaven and of erthe" This article zette syno Peter. The other article belongeth to the zone, nze to his god hede, that is to zigge, that he is God, and is thelich "Ich believe me Yesu Crist, oure lord, Godes zone, the uader, in alle thinges that belongeth to the godhede, an is onlepi thing mid the uader, bote of the persone that is other thanne the persone of the uader" This article zette syn Ion the godspeller.

*Translation* — These are the twelve articles of the Christian belief, that each Christian man must [shall] believe steadfastly, for otherwise he can not be saved when he hath understanding [wit] and reason [skill]. And of them [thereof] are there twelve, according to [by] the number [tale] of the Twelve Apostles that appointed [or composed, set] these for all those that wish to be saved to hold and to look to. The first article is this "I believe in God, the father almighty, creator of heaven and of earth". This article Sunt Peter composed. The second article pertineth [belongeth] to the Son, as to his godhede, that is to say that he is God, and it is thus "I believe in Jesus Christ, our Lord, son of God, the Father, in all things that pertain to the godhede, and is one and the same thing with the Father except as regards [but of] the person, which is other than the person of the Father". This article st John the Evangelist [gospeler] composed.

## § 197. From the beginning of Langland's Piers Plowman [Mixed dialect, Middle and Southern, middle of fourteenth century]

In a somer season whan soft w<sup>s</sup> is the sonne,  
I shope me in shroudes<sup>1</sup> as I a shepe<sup>2</sup> weie,  
In habite as an heremite unholie of workes,  
Went wyde in this world woneres to here  
Ac<sup>3</sup> on a May morynge on Malverne hilles  
Me byfyl a ferly<sup>4</sup> of fally me thoughte  
I was wery for-wandred and went inc to resto  
Under a brode hanke by a bornes side,  
And as I lay and lened and loked in the wateres,  
I slombred in a sleepynge, it swayed so mery<sup>5</sup>  
Thanne gan I meten a merveilouse syevene<sup>6</sup>  
That I was in a wildernesse, wiste I never where,  
And as I bhelde into the est on heigh to the sonne,  
I seigh<sup>7</sup> a tourne on a toft<sup>8</sup> trieliche y-maked,<sup>9</sup>  
A depe dale bathe, a dungeone therenne,  
With depe dyches and derkes and dreadful of sight  
A faire felde ful of folke sond I ther bytwene,  
Of alle maner of men, the meno and the riche,  
Worlhyng<sup>10</sup> and wandryng as the worlde asketh.

<sup>1</sup> shope me in shroudes, put me into clothes  
<sup>2</sup> shepe, shepherd  
<sup>3</sup> ac, but  
<sup>4</sup> ferly, strange thing  
<sup>5</sup> su eyd so mery, sounded so pleasant

<sup>6</sup> syrene, dream  
<sup>7</sup> seigh, saw  
<sup>8</sup> toft, hill  
<sup>9</sup> trieliche y-maked, excellent made  
<sup>10</sup> worlhyng, working

## § 198. From Wyclif's Translation of the Bible, the first ten verses of the eighth chapter of Matthew [Middland dialect, about 1380]

I orsothe when Jhesus hadde comen down fro the hil, many cumpanyes folewiden hym. And loo' a leprouse man cummyng worshipis hym, saynge. Lord, iff thou wolt, thou maist make me cleane. And Jhesus holdyng forth the hond, touchid hym, saynge. I wole, be thou maad cleane. And anoon the lepre of hym was cleansid. And Jhesus saith to hym. See, say thou to no man; but go, shewe thee to prestis, and offre that ȝift that Moyses comandide, in to witnessyng to hem. Sotheily when he hadde entred in to Capharnum, centuriu neside to hym, preyinge hym, and seide. Lord, my child lyeth in the hous sil e on the paluse, and is yuel turmentid. And Jhesus saith to hym. I schal come, and shal helpe hym. And centuriu ansverynge saith to him. Lord, I am not worthy that thou entre vndir my roof, but only say bi word, and my child shall be helpe. For whi and I am a man ordeynd vnder power, bruynges vnder me knyȝtis, and I say to this, Go, and he goeth, and to an other, Come thou, and he cometh, and to my seruant, Do thou this thing, and he doth. Sotheily Jhesus, heyring these thingis, wondride, and said to men saynge him. Trewi; I say to you, I fond nat so grete faith in Israel.

## § 199. The same, from Purley's Recension of Wyclif's Translation [About 1388.]

But whanne Jhesus was come down fro the hil, my ch. pple sude hym. And loo' a leprouse man cam and worshypide hym and seide. Lord, if thou wolt, thou maist make me cleane. And Jhesus heilde forth the hond, and touchide hym, and seide. Y wole, be thou maad cleene. And anoon the lepre of hym was cleansid. And Jhesus said to hym. Se, sei thou to no man, but go, shewe thee to the prestis, and offre the ȝift that Moyses comandide, in witnessyng to hem. And whanne he hadde entred in to Capharnum, the centurien neside to him, and preiede him, and seide. Lord, my child lieth in the hous silk on the paluse, and is yuel turmentid. And Jhesus seide to him. Y schal come, and schal heele him. And the centurien ansveride, and seide to hym. Lord, Y am not worthy, that thou entre vndir my roof, but onli seile thou bi word, and my childle shal be heeld. For whi Y am a man ordeynd vndur power, and haue knyȝtis vndir me, and Y sei to this, Go, and he he

goeth, and to another, Come, and he cometh, and to my seruant, Do this, and he doth it. And Jhesus herde these thingis, and wondride, and seide to men that suden him. Trewh I seie to you, Y found not so greet feith in Israel.

## § 200. From the Prologue to Chaucer's Canterbury Tales (Tillemere MS)

Whan that Aprille with liso schoures soote<sup>1</sup>  
The droghte of March hath perced to the roote,  
And brydeth every veyne in swich licour,  
Of which vertu engendred is the flour,  
— Whan Zephirus cek with his sweto breeth  
Inspired hath in every holt and heeth  
The tendre croppes, and the yonge sonne  
Hath in the Ram his halfe cours ȝ-ronne<sup>2</sup>  
And smale forcles maken melodie,  
That siker al the nyght with open eyse,  
Se prikoth hem nature in here corages<sup>3</sup>  
Thaum longen folk to gon on pilgrimage<sup>4</sup>,  
And pylmres to seeken straunge strandis,  
To ferne halwes, lowthe<sup>5</sup> in sondry londes,  
And specially, from every shires ende  
Of Engeland, to Crunterbury they wende,  
The holy blisful martir for to sole,  
Ther hem hath holpen when that they were seeke<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> soote, sweet      <sup>2</sup> Read ȝ- eye      <sup>3</sup> ferne holters, holtier, ancient saintis known  
<sup>4</sup> y-ronne, run      <sup>5</sup> corages, hearts      <sup>6</sup> seeke, sick

## § 201. From the Tale of Melibea, in Chaucer's Canterbury Tales (Tillemere MS)

A yong man called Melibea, myghty and riche, blynt upon his wif, that callid was Prudence, a doghter whicht that callid was Sophie. Upon a day bisei, thit he for his despot is went into the feildes hym to pleye. His wif and eek his doghter hath he left inwith his hous, of which the dores were fast ȝ-shutte. Thre of hisswodes fees han it espyd, and setten laddres to the walles of his hous, and by wyndowes ben entred, and betten his wif, and wounded his doghter with syng mortal woundis, in syng sondry places, this is to sayn, in hire feet, in hire hundes, in here crys, in her nose, and in hire mouth, and lotten hire for dead, and wenent wey.

## § 202. From Troisa's translation of Higden's Polychronicon (vol ii, p 161) [South English dialect, 1383]

John Cornwaile, a maister of grammer, chunghed the lora in gramer scole and construkcion of Frenschis in to Englische, and Richard Penecrice lerned the maners tecchyngis of hym and othere men of Penicrich, so that now, the zere of oure Lorde a thownd thrh hundred and four score and syue, and of the secounde kyng Richard after the conquest syue, in alle the grameris scoles of Engeland, children lefthe Frenschis and construeth and lerneth an Englische . . . Also gentil men haveh now moche t-lift for to tecno here children Frenschis

## § 203. From Caxton's Prologue to Malory's Morte d'Arthur. [1485.]

For it is notoyrly knownen thorough the vnyuersal world that there been ix worthy and the best that ever were, that is to wete, thre paynmys, thre Jewes, and thre cristen men. As for the paynmys, they were tofore the incarnacyon of Crist, whiche were named, the fyfth Hector of Troye, of whom heystorye is comen bothe in biale and in prose, the secound Alysaunder the grete, and the thryd Julys Caesar, emporeur of Rome, of whom heystoryes ben wel knid and had. And as for the thre Jewes, whyche also were tofore thyncrenacyon of our Lord, of whom the fyfth was duc Josie, whyche brought the chyldryn of Israel in to the londe of breste, the secound Dauyd kyng of Jherusalem, and the thryd Judas Machabeus, of these thre the Byble reherceth al theyr noble hystoryes and notes. And syng the sayd incarnation live ben thre noble cristen men stalled and admynytred thorough the vnyuersal world in to the nombre of the ix beste and worthy, of whom was fyfth the noble Arthur, whos noble actes I purpose to wryte in this present book here folowing the secunde was Charlemayn, or Charles the grete, of whom heystorye is had in many places bothe in Frenschis and Englysshe, and the thryd and last was Godfreȝ of Boloyn, of whos actes and ȝif I made a book vnto the excellent pryncie and kyng of noble memorie kyng Edward the fourth

## § 204. From Tyndale's New Testament, the first ten verses of the eighth chapter of Matthew [1520.]

When Iesus was come downe from the mountayne, moch people followed him. And lo, ther cam a lepro and worshyped him saynge. Master, if thou wylt thou crust make me cleane. And Iesus said vnto him. Se thou tell no man, but go and shew thy self to the prest, and offer the gyft that Moses comauanted to be offred, in witness to them. When Iesus was entred into Caperneum there cam vnto him a certayne Centurien, besyching hym and saynge. Master, my servant lyeth at home of the palsey, and is grevously pyned. And Iesus said vnto him. I wyl come and cure him. The Centurien answered and salido. Sir I am not worthy that thou shuldest com vnder the rofe of my house, but speake the worte only and my seruant shalbe healed. For y also myselfe am a man vnder power, and haue sondres vndre me, and y say to one, go, and he goeth, and to another, come, and he cometh, and to my seruant, do this, and he doeth it. When Iesus herde these sayngs, he marveyled and said to them that folowed him, Verely I say vnto you, I have not founde so great sayth. no, not in Israell.

# INDO-GERMANIC ROOTS IN ENGLISH.

By AUGUST FICK, PH. D.,

PROFESSOR AT THE UNIVERSITY OF BREMEN AUTHOR OF VEGEGLICHENDES  
WORTBUCH DER INDOGERMANISCHEN SPRACHEN<sup>1</sup>

## HISTORICAL SKETCH OF ENGLISH

WITH reference to its vocabulary English may be styled a composite language. As is well known, it has two principal sources, the Anglo-Saxon, the language of the Angles and Saxons who in the fifth and sixth centuries took possession of Great Britain and the Old French spoken by the followers of William the Conqueror who in 1066 A.D. through the battle of Hastings became master of England.

Already before the introduction of the Norman French the Anglo-Saxons had appropriated various elements from other languages, the chief of which was the Latin.

Like the other Teutonic peoples the Anglo-Saxons had borrowed a great literary term from it, the Latin, the language of the Roman empire. They borrowed somewhat on their own soil from the speech of the British Celts, the inhabitants of Latin and Greek words were added by the addition of Christianity. Finally the dominion of the Anglo-Saxons had been exercised over numerous terms borrowed from the Old Norse vocabulary, as for example *skiff*.

Even after the mingling of the Anglo-Saxons with the French, the conquerors, there were still frequent adoption of foreign elements in the language, but the first borrowing of this kind in large numbers did not occur until the school in England made the French language of ordinary life. This stratum of words is often clearly distinguished in form from the Romance word of ordinary life, the element which the Romans brought with them. In the common word the sounds of the Latin are transformed according to d, f, t, l, v, w, etc., of eloquence, t, v, w, etc., in the learned word they are retained. Thus *emperor* and *imperial* both come from the Latin *imperio*, while *emperor* has undergone a popular transformation, but in *imperial* the *t* is presented to us in its learned form. The two words are related to one another as *sovereign* and *imperial* are in French, where the distinction between the common language and the speech of the learned is still more marked.

In the centuries just past, also, the English vocabulary has been greatly increased. Now in a sense and discoveries demand new terms, which are applied chiefly by means of the *a* and *e* of the language, the Latin and particularly the Greek. So the English language has spread over all the countries of the Old and New Worlds; expressions have been added to it in every increasing vocabulary from the language of the Hindoo, the American Indian, and many other.

It is constant addition of new materials of speech, the history of the English people reflected yet the language has not become a mere collection of opposing elements, or a confused jumble but has preserved its unity, its original character. The wealth of the language was doubled by the addition of the French words of the Roman and Teutonic vocabularies. Should it not be regarded as a mark of superiority that the English vocabulary is of Latin and the Teutonic words are very nearly equal in that it can have the words of the race which since the downfall of the archaic civilization have been used at the fate of the world? Both elements are in English until we can harm no one by reason of the same pronunciation. It is a feature of the language that the two elements of the language predominate, and that the predilection, I feel, gives the Romance elements a decided advantage. Although, while in the language of ordinary life both elements will be equally represented.

In spite of this mingling with foreign languages English has by its internal structure and its grammar remained a member of the Indo-European group of languages, although initially it had developed in a independent manner and adhered to the position of an isolated language. Within the Teuton group the English language belongs first of all to the Old Saxon branch, but the group of dialects which have remained at the stage of the first Zweyvokalismus (with a fifth g of sound, Grimm's Law) from which the High German, by a new hitting, has departed. At first the Teutons divided into tribes of the East and the West, or more accurately into Gothic and German. The former perished and the latter developed was consequences as among the Romans, the Teutons of the West.

The Teutons, as we know by comparison of languages, are closely related to the Huns, Halle peoples, and Greeks. The Huns, stereotyped as accreting stemmen over Gaul and the British Isles, but of Spain, Northern Italy, Southern Germany and the regions of the Danube have disappeared, now for comparison very small remnants in Ireland, but a branch of Scotland, Wales, and Brittany. Of the Italo-dialects, the Latin language of Rome, however, has been preserved to us, and the language of the Romance people. Lastly the Greeks, who in the course of time have greatly maintained their former extension.

The peoples of Western Europe—Portuguese, French, Italian, Spanish, and Greeks—are probably separated in language from the Indo-Germans of Eastern Europe, that is, the Uralians, Letts, Lekhians, Prussians, and Slavs, who are called collectively Letto-Lekhians (i.e., Lettish peoples and Slavs). Perhaps it would be still better to call them the Baltic people. If we follow the example of strict investigation, and name the Letto group Baltic after their habitation on the shores of the Baltic Sea.

A third group, distinctly separate in language from the peoples of Eastern and Western Europe is formed by the Indo-Germans of Asia. These three groups are even more strictly the same Aryan, by which they called themselves. They are thus called by us, but they have pronounced English scholars—

members of the Aryan group of our family of peoples and languages—Persians, Scythians, and Indians (Hindoo)—in which are called East Aryans. The name Indo-Iranians would also be an appropriate designation since by this title the inhabitants of India and Iran are embraced in one term.

The East Aryan language, whose oldest monuments are the Indus and Vedic, the Sanskrit, and the Persian, which in inscriptions, are distinguished by the first glance from the European tongue, the European Indo-Germans of the East and the West, while among the Europeans the whole vowel system is the same, the *i*, *e*, *o*, *u*, *ü*, the last two vowels *ai*, *ii*, a plain relation of about to each other (as in *gōdōm*) in the East Aryan people we find in place of these three vowels the monotonous *ə*. The vowel system of the European, *ā*, *ē*, *ō*, *ū*, is most nearly preserved in Greece; it is the *ē* which suffices for the explanation of the difference in vowels between the European and Asiatic of our first try to compare with one another a few examples from the Greek and Sanskrit. *Gr. eyo* = *Skr. īśā*; *Gr. ōdōm* = *Skr. ḍāśā*; *Gr. ōdōm* = *Skr. ḍāśā* in the first place of the East Aryan people it appears as *ōdōm* of the Europeans *ādōm* *ā* is not present, *ā* is the first vowel of *ādōm* *ā* is the second, *ā* is the third, *ā* is the fourth, *ā* is the fifth, *ā* is the sixth, *ā* is the seventh, *ā* is the eighth, *ā* is the ninth, *ā* is the tenth, *ā* is the eleventh, *ā* is the twelfth, *ā* is the thirteenth, *ā* is the fourteenth, *ā* is the fifteenth, *ā* is the sixteenth, *ā* is the seventeenth, *ā* is the eighteenth, *ā* is the nineteenth, *ā* is the twentieth, *ā* is the twenty-first, *ā* is the twenty-second, *ā* is the twenty-third, *ā* is the twenty-fourth, *ā* is the twenty-fifth, *ā* is the twenty-sixth, *ā* is the twenty-seventh, *ā* is the twenty-eighth, *ā* is the twenty-ninth, *ā* is the thirty-first, *ā* is the thirty-second, *ā* is the thirty-third, *ā* is the thirty-fourth, *ā* is the thirty-fifth, *ā* is the thirty-sixth, *ā* is the thirty-seventh, *ā* is the thirty-eighth, *ā* is the thirty-ninth, *ā* is the forty-first, *ā* is the forty-second, *ā* is the forty-third, *ā* is the forty-fourth, *ā* is the forty-fifth, *ā* is the forty-sixth, *ā* is the forty-seventh, *ā* is the forty-eighth, *ā* is the forty-ninth, *ā* is the fifty-first, *ā* is the fifty-second, *ā* is the fifty-third, *ā* is the fifty-fourth, *ā* is the fifty-fifth, *ā* is the fifty-sixth, *ā* is the fifty-seventh, *ā* is the fifty-eighth, *ā* is the fifty-ninth, *ā* is the sixty-first, *ā* is the sixty-second, *ā* is the sixty-third, *ā* is the sixty-fourth, *ā* is the sixty-fifth, *ā* is the sixty-sixth, *ā* is the sixty-seventh, *ā* is the sixty-eighth, *ā* is the sixty-ninth, *ā* is the seventy-first, *ā* is the seventy-second, *ā* is the seventy-third, *ā* is the seventy-fourth, *ā* is the seventy-fifth, *ā* is the seventy-sixth, *ā* is the seventy-seventh, *ā* is the seventy-eighth, *ā* is the seventy-ninth, *ā* is the eighty-first, *ā* is the eighty-second, *ā* is the eighty-third, *ā* is the eighty-fourth, *ā* is the eighty-fifth, *ā* is the eighty-sixth, *ā* is the eighty-seventh, *ā* is the eighty-eighth, *ā* is the eighty-ninth, *ā* is the ninety-first, *ā* is the ninety-second, *ā* is the ninety-third, *ā* is the ninety-fourth, *ā* is the ninety-fifth, *ā* is the ninety-sixth, *ā* is the ninety-seventh, *ā* is the ninety-eighth, *ā* is the ninety-ninth, *ā* is the one hundredth, *ā* is the one hundred and first, *ā* is the one hundred and second, *ā* is the one hundred and third, *ā* is the one hundred and fourth, *ā* is the one hundred and fifth, *ā* is the one hundred and sixth, *ā* is the one hundred and seventh, *ā* is the one hundred and eighth, *ā* is the one hundred and ninth, *ā* is the one hundred and tenth, *ā* is the one hundred and eleventh, *ā* is the one hundred and twelfth, *ā* is the one hundred and thirteenth, *ā* is the one hundred and fourteenth, *ā* is the one hundred and fifteenth, *ā* is the one hundred and sixteenth, *ā* is the one hundred and seventeenth, *ā* is the one hundred and eighteenth, *ā* is the one hundred and nineteenth, *ā* is the one hundred and twentieth, *ā* is the one hundred and twenty-first, *ā* is the one hundred and twenty-second, *ā* is the one hundred and twenty-third, *ā* is the one hundred and twenty-fourth, *ā* is the one hundred and twenty-fifth, *ā* is the one hundred and twenty-sixth, *ā* is the one hundred and twenty-seventh, *ā* is the one hundred and twenty-eighth, *ā* is the one hundred and twenty-ninth, *ā* is the one hundred and thirty-first, *ā* is the one hundred and thirty-second, *ā* is the one hundred and thirty-third, *ā* is the one hundred and thirty-fourth, *ā* is the one hundred and thirty-fifth, *ā* is the one hundred and thirty-sixth, *ā* is the one hundred and thirty-seventh, *ā* is the one hundred and thirty-eighth, *ā* is the one hundred and thirty-ninth, *ā* is the one hundred and forty-first, *ā* is the one hundred and forty-second, *ā* is the one hundred and forty-third, *ā* is the one hundred and forty-fourth, *ā* is the one hundred and forty-fifth, *ā* is the one hundred and forty-sixth, *ā* is the one hundred and forty-seventh, *ā* is the one hundred and forty-eighth, *ā* is the one hundred and forty-ninth, *ā* is the one hundred and fifty-first, *ā* is the one hundred and fifty-second, *ā* is the one hundred and fifty-third, *ā* is the one hundred and fifty-fourth, *ā* is the one hundred and fifty-fifth, *ā* is the one hundred and fifty-sixth, *ā* is the one hundred and fifty-seventh, *ā* is the one hundred and fifty-eighth, *ā* is the one hundred and fifty-ninth, *ā* is the one hundred and sixty-first, *ā* is the one hundred and sixty-second, *ā* is the one hundred and sixty-third, *ā* is the one hundred and sixty-fourth, *ā* is the one hundred and sixty-fifth, *ā* is the one hundred and sixty-sixth, *ā* is the one hundred and sixty-seventh, *ā* is the one hundred and sixty-eighth, *ā* is the one hundred and sixty-ninth, *ā* is the one hundred and seventy-first, *ā* is the one hundred and seventy-second, *ā* is the one hundred and seventy-third, *ā* is the one hundred and seventy-fourth, *ā* is the one hundred and seventy-fifth, *ā* is the one hundred and seventy-sixth, *ā* is the one hundred and seventy-seventh, *ā* is the one hundred and seventy-eighth, *ā* is the one hundred and seventy-ninth, *ā* is the one hundred and eighty-first, *ā* is the one hundred and eighty-second, *ā* is the one hundred and eighty-third, *ā* is the one hundred and eighty-fourth, *ā* is the one hundred and eighty-fifth, *ā* is the one hundred and eighty-sixth, *ā* is the one hundred and eighty-seventh, *ā* is the one hundred and eighty-eighth, *ā* is the one hundred and eighty-ninth, *ā* is the one hundred and ninety-first, *ā* is the one hundred and ninety-second, *ā* is the one hundred and ninety-third, *ā* is the one hundred and ninety-fourth, *ā* is the one hundred and ninety-fifth, *ā* is the one hundred and ninety-sixth, *ā* is the one hundred and ninety-seventh, *ā* is the one hundred and ninety-eighth, *ā* is the one hundred and ninety-ninth, *ā* is the one hundred and一百, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ten, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eleven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twelve, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fourteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventeen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and nineteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and一百, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ten, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eleven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twelve, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fourteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventeen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and nineteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and一百, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ten, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eleven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twelve, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fourteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventeen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and nineteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and一百, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ten, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eleven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twelve, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fourteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventeen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and nineteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twenty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and forty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventy-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eighty-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ninety-nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and一百, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and one, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and two, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and three, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and four, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and five, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and six, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eight, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and nine, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and ten, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and eleven, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and twelve, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and thirteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fourteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and fifteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and sixteen, *ā* is the one hundred and one hundred and seventeen, *ā* is the one hundred

## INDO-GERMANIC ROOTS IN ENGLISH.

2. The West Europeans have *a e o*, and *g* and *k* sounds respectively in place of the *l* and *c* sounds.

3. The East Aryans, or Indo-Germans of Asia, have *a* instead of *a e o*, and *L* and *g* sounds.

If we transform these statements into an historical view, they show that the Indo-Germans were already, in very ancient times, divided into three peoples, one dwelling in Asia, one in Eastern Europe, the third in Western Europe.

In order to be able to draw further historical information from these linguistic facts, we must determine which of the three groups has preserved the original system of sounds.

The agreement of the West Europeans and the East Aryans in the possession of aspirates shows that these were originally common to all Indo-Germans, and thus belonged to the original language, but were lost at some later date by the Slavo-Lettic peoples. Likewise it may be proved that the East Aryans also originally possessed *e* and *o*, and at a later date replaced them by *a*. The proof lies in the fact that, according to the discovery of Collitz, the *l* sounds become palatal before *a*, when *e* corresponds to this *a* in the European languages: e.g., Skr. *ea* = Gr. *ει* = L. *que*.

The proof that the *l* and *c* sounds were the original ones, and that the *g* and *k* sounds of the West Europeans were derived from these by a kind of partial Lautverschiebung, can not be given here. I refer to the fourth edition of my "Vergleichendes Wörterbuch der Indogermanischen Sprachen," where the reader will find in general a more careful proof of the statements given here.

According to these statements, the sounds of the original language were *a e o* and *l* and *c*. The East Aryans, when separated from the original people but still united among themselves, gave up *e* and *o*, as well as *l*, and replaced these sounds by *a* and *r*. The West Europeans, at a time when they still kept together, shifted the *l* and *c* sounds to *g* and *k*, but retained the original vowels *a e o*. Finally, the Slavo-Lettic peoples, while united among themselves, give up the aspirates for *média* and *tenues*.

While the Indo-Germans still formed one people, and still spoke one language with the *a e o* and *l* and *c* sounds, they dwelt probably on the confines of Europe and Asia, in the southern branches of the forest-clad Uräl Mountains, as neighbors of the primitive Finnish folk, which occupied the central or mineral region of the Uräl Mountains. From these regions the East Aryans wandered as nomads to the east, the Western division journeyed towards the west, perhaps through the fruitful district which now is called the Black Earth and reaches from Penza to Kharkov. The richness of the soil may have occasioned a change from grazing to agriculture. At all events, West Europeans and Slavo-Lettic peoples were still one united folk when their forefathers took up agriculture. This is proved by the agreement in the terms relating to agriculture: e.g., Goth. *arjan* = to plow, L. *arare*, Gr. *ἀρπεῖν* = Lith. *arsti*, OSlav. *arjiti*, L. *sou*, Goth. *saran*, L. *sero*, *semēn* seed = Lith. *syv*, I. *sor*, OSlav. *stjeg*, etc.

The phonetic system of the original speech was, according to the foregoing, essentially like that of the Slavo-Lettic peoples. It was characterized by the three vowels *a e o*, the sounds *l* and *c*, and the possession of *l* together with *r*. But we ask now, what linguistic formations and what words in the Indo-Germanic languages belonged already to the original language? The question is properly already solved by the preceding statements. It is practically the same as the question of the first separation and division of the hitherto united folk. According to the foregoing inquiry, the East Aryans emigrated from the southern Uräl region over the Turanian steppes to Iran and India, as a consequence of which the bond between the emigrants and the parent folk was sundered. From this it follows that everything which in the speech of the Europeans and East Aryans is originally identical belonged to the original language. In considering this, it is a matter of no consequence whether the word has been retained in several members of the European and the East Aryan group, or whether it occurs only in one member of each group. So, e.g., the verb *dhréugha* (I deceive) is to be assigned to the original language, although, outside of the Sanskrit and Zend *druh*, it occurs only in the Teutonic, OS *bi-drujan* = G. *betrügen*. Likewise *crentas* (holy) is a word of the original language, although it is retained only in the Slavo-Lettic (Lith. *cerentas* = OSlav. *sjeti*) and the Zend *spenta*. To produce another example from the English, *dhuney* (I din) was already present in the original language, although it can be certainly pointed out only in the English *din* = AS *dynnian* and in the Skr. *dhunaya* (*dhyanaya*) to sound.

If one wishes to ascertain what is common to the East Aryans, and thus restore the East Aryan unity of speech, he must in like manner trace out the first separation which occurred among the peoples of this linguistic group. This was the separation into Iranians and Hindoos of Aryan race, and accordingly all originally identical speech material which occurs west as well as east of the Soliman mountains that separate Iran and India, is East Aryan. Here, too, it is enough that a word occur in one member of each group, and so, e.g., the comparison of the word *mōdor*, *mohar*, first found in Fehlevi (= Pers. *mehr* seal) with the Skr. *mudrā* (seal) would be a sufficient reason for assigning *mudrā* to the East Aryan original speech, if one were sure that here some later borrowing from the Sanskrit, or vice versa, had not taken place.

When the Europeans moved west from the foot of the Uräl Mountains, they remained for some time together. They made in common the transition to agriculture, as is proved by the expressions common to West and East Europeans which refer to this occupation. To this period belong also the remaining words which are common to both groups of Europeans, but are unknown to the East Aryans. But this union of the Europeans was not of long duration, and the phonetic system of the original speech was not essentially altered meanwhile.

The Slavo-Lettic peoples remained near the old home. But while still united as one folk, they gave up the old aspirates, and in many other ways altered the inheritance which had come down to them. They separated at first into Slavs and Baltic (Lettic) peoples, the Slavo-Baltic (Slavo-Lettic) language is therefore obtained by a comparison of both groups.

The West Europeans, or the ancestors of the Teutons, Kelts, Italic peoples, and Greeks, at some period while they were still one people and possessed one speech, changed the inherited *l* and *c* sounds into *g* and *k* sounds. The Greeks were the first to separate from this union, while the forefathers of the three remaining peoples still for some time continued united. Consequently, the West European group of languages would fall into an older and a more recent stratum. To the older stratum belong those words which occur in the Greek and also in at least one of the three remaining divisions. To the other stratum belong those words which never appeared in Greek, but which can be traced in at least two of the other three divisions.

To the Teutonic unity of speech is to be assigned everything which occurs both among the Goths and also among the remaining Teutons, and shows itself to be original. In other words, the Teutonic people, after separating from the West European union, first divided into West Teutons and Goths. Phonetically, the Teutons are plainly separated from all its relatives by its Lautverschiebung: the Goths, or East Teutons, are characterized by the preservation of the old *č*, which the West Teutons changed into *č*, *č*, *g*, Goth. *gibum* *re gave* = OS. *gibun* = E. *gave* = OHG. *läpun*.

From the West Teutonic came the High German through a new, though partial, Lautverschiebung, while the remaining dialects, among them those of the Saxons and Angles, kept to the older phonetic system.

Thus we have come back to the Anglo-Saxon element of the English language, from which we started. We have seen above how this primitive form of the English language has been enriched in historical times through the reception of words from foreign tongues into its vocabulary. At the beginning of our article, the Anglo-Saxon foundation was considered as something given, not as a thing to be comprehended in its gradual origin. But now we can distinguish in the Teutonic element in English several strata, according to the time of their origin.

The original Anglo-Saxon kernel of the English language belongs to the periods enumerated in the following statement.—

#### I. Period of the original speech

At this time all those words were coined which occur in the original English and also among the East Aryans, e.g., E. *warm* = Skr. *gharmas* warth.

#### II. Period of the unity of speech of the Europeans of the East and West.

To this time belong those words which occur in the original English and also in the Slavo-Lettic, e.g., E. *I sow* = Lith. *sju*, OSlav. *zjig*. The phonetic system of this period is not different from that of the original speech, and forms only a transition to III.

#### III. West European period

This time is characterized by the substitution of *g* and *k* for *l* and *c* respectively. Here belongs all the original English which occurs at the same time among other Europeans of the West, outside of the Teutons, that is, among Kelts, Italic peoples, and Greeks, e.g., E. *beech*, *boot* = L. *fagus* beech = Gr. *φηνος*, *φαγος*, oak, E. *law*, AS. *lag* = L. *lēr* (ground form *lēgh*, dat. *lēghs*), skin to I. *leu*, law. With this last example compare the Gr. *τὸν κείμενον*, which from its literal meaning, that which is laid down or established, comes to signify *law*.

As subdivisions of III, we might place under IIIa whatever occurs at the same time in Greek and English, under IIIb. what occurs only among the other West Europeans.

#### IV. Period of the Teutonic unity of speech, after the Lautverschiebung

Here everything of the original English is coined which occurs at the same time in Gothic, e.g., E. *holster* = Goth. *hulistr* a vest. What appears only in Low and High German is to be given separately.

If one arranges the primitive English, or the Anglo-Saxon element of English, in these categories, or separates it according to these divisions, he obtains insight into the gradual rise of the same, and reconstructs the prehistoric periods through which the language passed on its way from the original language to the language of the Anglo-Saxons, when they crossed over to England under their Old Saxon horse banner and coat of arms, which tradition has personified as Hengist and Horsa. In the solution of this problem the etymologist becomes an investigator in a prehistoric field, and his activity may be compared with that of the anthropologist when he arranges prehistoric finds according to the different ages,—the stone age, the bronze age, and the iron age.

Quite different is the task of the etymologist in the investigation of the store of words which came into the English language after the emigration of the Anglo-Saxons from the Continent. Here he must separate the different strata in the accretions which in the course of time were added to the original English stock. These strata may here be named again, arranged according to the periods before and after the battle of Hastings.

#### I. Anglo-Saxon period.

A. Words borrowed from the language of the original Keltic inhabitants of the British Isles. These appear to be few.

B. Words borrowed from the ecclesiastical language, — caused by the adoption of Christianity, e.g., *bishop*

C. Words borrowed from the Northern tongues, — caused by the reign of the Danes, e.g., *rausac*

#### II. English period from 1066 A.D. on.

A. Introduction of the Old French spoken by the Norman conquerors.

B. Learned words borrowed from Latin and Greek

C. Words borrowed later from the various languages with which the English has come into contact

In the following list of words an attempt has been made to lay a foundation for such an historical investigation of the English language as has been indicated here. To this end I have endeavored to present the share of the English in the first prehistoric period, that of the Indo-Germanic original speech, or the speech of the primitive folk before the separation of the East Aryans from the parent stock. All the roots and words of the original language are enumerated which are found in the original English, that is, in the Anglo-Saxon vocabulary of the English language, and that form of these roots and words is placed at the head which, according to our present information, they possessed as parts of the original language. The sounds of the original language as here adopted are —

*a e o i u*; *k kh g gh*, *ç z zh*, *t th d dh*, *p ph b bh*; *n m y j r l v s*.

The palatal sounds are denoted by *č ſ ſh*, the semivowels by *y r l v*.

The verbal and pronominal roots are separated from each other, a matter that requires no justification. The prepositions are likewise grouped together as a separate class, as they usually can not with certainty be referred to either of the above classes of roots. A fourth class is formed by the nouns of the original speech, which are derived from verbal roots, to be sure, but whose origin is often obscure. Finally, as a fifth class, the numerals are given, the treatment of which likewise presents difficulties. For convenience of reference, the roots and words in the following lists have been numbered consecutively from 1 to 310 b, the American editors.

LIST OF ROOTS OF THE ORIGINAL LANGUAGE IN  
ENGLISH

The roots in the following list are numbered and reference is made to them from the etymological section of words in the main vocabulary by means of corresponding numbers.

## I. VERBAL ROOTS

- 41 ✓ CLÉVO, CLÉUSO, I hear  
E *louē* = AS *hlūd*, OHG *hlūt*, G *laut*, Irish cloth of L *inclusus* celebrated, Gr *eklōtē*, Skr *grātū*, Gr *kleropai* I am celebrated, Skr *grānāti* I hear To *CLĒUS*-belongs E *listē* = AS *hlystan* to hear, cf AS *hlyst* = Skr *grushī* hearing, n, *grashānā-s* hearing, p pr.  
42 ✓ CLĒWID-to be white  
E *white* = Goth *hleut-s*, G *wieis* cf Gallic *rindo*- white (as in *Vindobona*), Skr *śvīd* to be white, cf *śvēta* white The basis is *śvī*.  
43 ✓ CLĒSÖ I snort, huss  
E *ueher*, *ichz*, *whizzed*, *whistle*, *ichz* = *hizz*, *whist* = *hiss*, *huzz*, *huzz*, akin to AS *hweoran* to snort, to huss cf L *queror*, *questus*, to complain, Skr *gṛasītī*, *gushī*, to snort, huss.  
44 ✓ ZENA, ZNA, to produce, arise  
E *lin*, *linsman*, *linswoman*, *linsfolk*, *v-in* = AS *cynne*, MHG *kunne*, E *king* = AS *cyn*, *cyning*, G *long*, to ZNA belongs L *gnū* in co-nātūs related, natio race, nation, from which E *nation* is borrowed, Goth. *knō* in *knōds* race, Skr *jñā* in *jñātē* born (= L *gnōtōs*) Cf L *genus* race, *gnōs*, *genitūs*, to produce, Gr *yeos* race, *γένος*, *γενεσθαι* to be born, Skr *jānāmi* I beget, Zend *zan*, *zayete* (= Skr *jāyātī* is born)  
45 ✓ ZENO, ZNÖ, to recognize  
E *can*, *could* (= *couth*) = G *Lann*, *lonnte*, E *len*, v = G *lennen*, E *conn*, *cunning*, *cund* (= *cond*), E *Jeth* = AS *cyd*, *cyð*, E *Fylfe*, *fylf*, *kid* = AS *cyðan*, OS *fundian*, E *leen* = AS *cēne* bold, OHG *chuoni*, G *luhn*, E *know* = AS *cnūcan*, OHG *chnūcan* Cf Lith *žinti* to know, *žintis* information (= OHG *hundi*), L *nōsco* I come to know, co-*gnōri* I know, Gr *γινώσκω*, Skr *jānāti*, *jñātā*, to know, Zend *zānāti* information, *zñā* to know  
46 ✓ ZLUSÖ I choose  
E *choose*, *chose*, *chosen* = Goth *luusn*, G *liexen*, *lor*, E *choice*, from F *choix* (from the G) cf. L *gustus* taste, *gustare* to taste (hence E *gust*, *dis-gust*), Gr *γευσαται* I taste, Skr *jāshāt*, Zend *zush*, to taste, like  
47 a ✓ ZHA to go  
E *go*, *gone*, *agone*, *igo* = OHG *gēn* to go, G *gehen*, akin to Skr *hā*, *jhītē*, to go, go away, give wry, Zend *zū*, *zazāti*, to go  
47 b ✓ ZHA to separate, gape.  
E *yawn* = AS *gānan* (from Germanic *gānān*) = G *gähnen* of Lith *žioli* to gape, L *hīsco* I gape, *hītare* to gape, Gr *χασκω* I gape, S *hā*, *jāhātī*, to leave, *rihāyā* air (properly, the gaping one, of Gr *χaos* chaos, space) 47 b is really identical with 47 a  
48 ✓ ZHLNGÖ I step out  
E *gong*, v = Goth *gaggan*, E *gang*, n = G *gang* a going of Lith *žengiu*, *žengit*, to step, Skr. in *jaimhas* a way, *jaghana* buttock, *janghā* the lower part of the leg, Zend *zangra* foot.  
49 ✓ ZHFLÖ to be green or yellow  
E *gall* = G *galle* of Gr *χolos*, Zend *hāra* gall, E *goel*, *yellow* = AS *geolo*, *gelu*, OHG *gelo*, G *gelb* = L *hītus*, *hētus*, yellow, F *gold* = Goth *gulþ*, cf OSlav gold (E *gulwund* is borrowed from Icelandic *gul* *vnd*) Hero also probably E *glow*, v = G *glühen* of Lith *žela* break of day Cf Lith *žellī* to be green, L *hētus* *yellow*, *hōus* vegetables, *fel* gall, Gr *χolos* gall, *χolos* a greenish yellow color, *λαρός* greenish yellow, Skr *hīranya* gold = Zend *zaranya*, etc  
50 ✓ ZHLRDÖ to sound.  
E *greet* = AS *grītan*, MHG *grüesen* of MHG *gräzen* to cry, rage, Skr *hrād* to sound, Zend *zīdānāh* coat of mail (rustling)  
51 ✓ ZTÖ, pres TD *zUTA*, to spin, extend  
E *thin*, *thinner* = OHG *dunni*, MHG *dunne*, G *dlinn*, Germanic *punnaj-* reets on *punnus*s, and this = Skr *tanu* s (from *tnu* s) stretched out of L *tenus* thin, and Gr *tauwō* stretched Also L *teneo* I hold, *tendo* I stretch, Gr *tauwō*, *tarwātē* = Skr *tanutē* is extended  
52 ✓ ZTNTI it thunders.  
E *thunder*, n, *thunder*, v = OHG *dōner*, n, G *donner*, n, *donnern*, v, Thor in E *Thursday* = ONorse *þjörr*, AS *funor*, OHG *dona* cf L *tonare*, v, *tonitru*, n, Skr. *tunga*! It thunders, AS. *funjan* to thunder  
53 ✓ ZTRO to bore, prick  
E *thorn* = G *darm*, cf Gr *τραύη* the perineum, E *thorn* = G *dorn*, OSlav *tr̄in* thorn, F *thorough*, *thorow*, *through* = OHG *druh*, G *durch*, cf. Skr *tr̄as* = L *tr̄ere*, E *thrīl* = *thrill*, from *thrūl* = AS *thrūhl* a hole Cf L *terō* I rub, *terē* a borer, Gr *τραύη* I pierce, *τρέψω* I tear away, Skr *tr̄na* grass, and *tārd*, *tr̄nūtē*, to pierce  
54 ✓ ZTUS-to gape from dryness  
E *thirst*, *'thirsty* = G *durst*, n, *dursten*, v, *durstig*, adj cf Irish *tart* thirst, L *torer*, *torise*, to parch, Gr *τρεπομαι* I dry up, Skr *tr̄hām* thirsty, *tr̄shū* thirsty  
55 ✓ ZTALA, TALA, to bear, endure.  
E *threw* = Goth *þren*, OHG *dolēn*, cf G *duldēn*, v, *geldil* patience: of L *tolō*, *tolū*, to raise, Gr *τρεπω* a brand, *τραχ* wretched, *ταλλαρω* a balance, *ταλ-* art, *τρεπω* I endured, Skr *tul*, *tlati*, to raise, Welch  
56 ✓ ZTKA, TÜ, to swell, be strong  
E *thaw* = AS *þāwan*; E *thaw*, pl. *theres*, manner, custom = AS *þehr*, OS *thau*, east; E *thurs* mites, of Skr *tarās* strength, F *thith* = AS. *peh*, OHG *þerih* of Lith. *tarās* = OSlav *tarā*, *tarā* ft., E *thumb* = OHG *dūmo*, G *dēmo*, cf. L *terē*, cf. Skr *tarā* strong, E *thimble*, cf. Skr *thātāl*. Cf L *terē* I watch, detect, *terē* I swell, E *þu*, *tarā*, to have power, thrive  
57 ✓ ZTAKH to draw together.  
F *trouz* = AS *þrēw* *þrōð* cf. Skr *tr̄nā*, *tr̄nātē*, to draw together  
58 ✓ ZTÄ, ZTA, to divide.  
E *tear*, *teeling*, *te* = ONorse *tr̄s*, skin to Gr *ταρεπαι* I divide, from *da*; E *tear* = OHG *zītē*, F *tear* = G *zētē*, L *zētē* = G *zētēn*, cf Gr *δειν*, *deine*, a meal, E *teine* = ONorse *tr̄s* cf. Gr *ταρεπαι* share (in ev., *καρο-ταρεπαι*). E *tear* = AR. *tr̄s*, OHG *teina* (from *da*-v). cf Gr *δειναι*, Skr. *dā*, *dī* *tr̄tē* *tr̄tē*, cut, *tr̄tē* *tr̄tē* *tr̄tē*  
59 ✓ ZTICD I drew.  
E *tear* = Goth *teigj*, OHG *teigj* cf. Skr *daḡi* finger; E *tear* (of the eye) = AS *tr̄tē*, F *tear* = Gr *ταρεπαι* (= Gr *ταρεπαι* the ear "tr̄tē") E *tear* a strong taste, cf. OHG *tr̄tē* *tr̄tē* taste; E *tear* = AS *tear*, G *tear* cf. Gr *ταρεπαι* I bite, Skr *tr̄tē*, *tr̄tē*, *tr̄tē*, *tr̄tē*, *tr̄tē*  
60 ✓ ZTICD I drew.  
E *tear* = E. *tear* = ONorse *tr̄s*, *tr̄s* to tell, cf. Skr *tei* to tell, L *dicē* I say, Gr. *τειναι* I say, *τει*, *τει*, *τει*, *τει*, *τει*, *τει*



## INDO-GERMANIC ROOTS IN ENGLISH.

125 ✓ LÉNG-Ö to spring, advance, succeed.

E light not heavy = Goth *leichts*, G *leicht* (from *linhtis*), E *long* = G *lang*, L *longus*, E *lung* = G *lunge*, cf. AS *lungre* straightway = Gr *λαφρός* light, E *limber* = G *lummer* (*b* = *g*); E *linger*, cf. G *lungern* to idle about, akin to MHG. *lingen*, *lang*, to succeed, G *gelungen* cf. Gr *ἐλέχω* I censure, disprove, prove, elaxus small, elaxos light, L *levis*, Skr *langu*, *rañih*, to spring, hasten, advance

126 ✓ LÍX-Ö I dissolve, let flow.

F *lime* a viscous substance = AS *lim*, G *leim*, n., *leimen* to glue cf. L *limus* slime, *lincere* to besmear, Skr. *ri*, *riyati*, to dissolve, let flow

127 ✓ LLVA, LU, to loose.

Lengthened by *s* in E *leese*, *lose*, *lost*, *losel* (= *lorel*), *loss*, E *loose* = AS *lehs*, G *los*, E fatherless = G *vaterlos* cf. L *solvō* I loose, *politus* loosed, Gr *λυω* I loose, Skr. *lū*, *lunthi*, to cut off

128 ✓ VAI to suffer

E *woe* = AS *wā*, Goth *wai*, *waja-mērjan* to blaspheme, OHG *wē*, *wēcō* woe, G *wele*, interj., *weh*, n., E *woe*, adj. = Lett *wahjsch* (= *tayas*) cf. L *tae*, Zend *taya* miserable

129 ✓ VÄG-Ö to cry, sound

E *weep*, *weep* = AS *wēpan*, Goth *uōpjan* to cry out, OHG *wuofan* of Skr *ragnū*- sounding, roaring

130 ✓ VALGÖ to hasten

E *call*, cf. Skr *taalg* to spring, gallop

131 ✓ VĒ to blow

E *wind* = G *wind*, L *ventus*, E *window*, E *windy* = G *windig*, E *winnōw* = AS *windian*, E *winner* to winnow, akin to Goth *winjan* to winnow, Goth *wianan*, *wiebō*, to blow, MHG *wiejen* = Lith *veju* I blow, Gr *ἀνέμη*, Skr *vā*, *vāti*, to blow

132 ✓ VEIGÖ I give way

E *weak*, *weak*, v. = G *weich*, akin to OSax *wilan* to give way, OHG *wīchan*, G *wiechen*, Skr *vī*, *vīdh*

133. ✓ VEID-, perf VOIDA, VIDNF, I, we, know

E *I wol* = Goth *wait*, Gr *φίδια*, Skr *rēda*, E *uet*, *wot* = G *wissen*, *wisse*, F *uit* = G *witz*, E *witness*, *wit*, v., cf. Goth *utan* to know, E *uite*, n., *wite*, v. = AS *utan*, cf. G *verticisen*, L *video* I see, *vidi* I have seen, Gr *φίδειν*, I know, *fides* we know, *fidei* to see, Skr *vīda* I know, *vīdmā* we know

134 ✓ VLGÖ I am awhile, grow

E *wake*, *wake*, v. = G *wachen*, E *wake*, *waled*, v. t. = G *wecken*, E *waken*, v., *watch*, n., *watch*, v., cf. AS *wæccan* watch, E *wail*, akin to OHG *wahl* of I *awl* awake, *tego* I thrive, *tegeo* I arouse, Skr *taq* to be lively, to be strong, *taq* strength. Cf. VLSÖ

135 ✓ VLSÖ I grow

E *waz*, *waz*, v. = Goth *wahyan*, E *worx*, *woren* = G *wuchs*, gerachsen of Gr *ἀργόν* I increase, strengthen, Skr *taalsh*, perf *taalsh* *sha*, to grow up, to become strong. The Goti *wahyan* comes from the perf., Skr *taalsh*

136 ✓ VLZHÖ I move = L "velho"

E *way* = Goth *wigs*, G *weg*, E *wight* = G *wicht*, E *aught* = AS *āwulf*, E *wey*, *weigh* = G. *nägen*, L *wain*, *wagon* = G *ungen*, E *ware* = Goth *wēgs*, G *wage*, E *wag*, *wagged* = AS *wagan*, E *wiggle*, *woggle* = LG *waggeln*, from Teutonic *wigan*, *wag*, *wigum*. cf. L *tēho* I convey, Skr *rah*, *rahāmi*, to move.

137 ✓ VED-, VND, to wet.

E *water* = OHG *wazar*, G *wasser* E *wet*, adj. = ONorse *vatn*, F *winter* = G. *winter*, also E *otter* = Skr *udra*. cf. Gr *ὕδωρ* water, L *unda* wave, Skr *ud*, *undit*, to wet,

138 ✓ VĒNÖ to desire, win

E *wir*, *winning*, *wan*, *won* = G *gewinnen*, E *winsome* = G *wonnesam*, AS *wynn* joy = OHG *wunni*, G *wonne*, E *won* to dwell, *wone*, *wont* = G *wohnen* to dwell, *gewohnt* wont of Skr *tan*, *tanati*, to desire, win

139. ✓ VNSKHO I wish

From VNSKHO we have F *wish*, n., *wish*, v. = G *wunsch*, n., *wunschen*, v. cf. Skr *vīdhate* he wishes, *vīñchā* wish VNSKHO is present of VÍ NÖ I desire, V138 From VLYÖ come E *wanhope* = Goth *wans* lucking, of Goth *teiñs* hope, G. *wahn* delusion, E *wane* = AS *wanian*, E *want*, v. = ONorse *tanta* of Skr *tinā* lacking, Gr *έπισ* bereaved

140 ✓ VEN- to hurt

E *wound*, n. = G. *wunde*, E *wound*, v. = G *vercunden*, E *woundwort* = G *wundwurz* of Gr *αφάω* I infestate, *ouraw* I wound (for *o-φτωω*), Skr *tanati* to subdue, *tanus* enemy Cf. VAI to suffer, V128

141 ✓ VLIÖ I wind

E *wire* = AS *wīr*, L *viriae* armlets, cf. Gr *φίπος* rainbow, E *with*, n., *with*, cf. L *titis* vine, G *weide* willow, akin to L *teio* I weave, Skr *vyā*, *vyayati*, to wind about, envelop

142 ✓ VERÖ to ward, guard, perceive

E *ware*, *ware* = G *gewahr*, cf. Gr *έπάω* (*popāw*) I see, E *warn*, v. = G *warnen*, E *warnen*, warrant, akin to Goth. *waryan* to hinder, L *wear*, *wear*, cf. G *flaschehr* cf. L *tereo* I fear, Gr *φόβω* I see, Skr *var*, *trnati*, to guard, *ward* off

143. ✓ VERTÖ I turn.

E *ward*, e.g. *asternard*, cf. G *vorwarts* forward, E *word* = AS *wyrd* fate, E *worth*, v. = L *verlo*, *arto*, I turn, Skr. *art*, *artātē*, to turn

144 ✓ VÍ RGÖ, VRLGÖ, I turn, twist

E *writtle* = AS *writtle*, E *wrench* = G *rank* crookedness, *ranī* intrigues; E *wrench*, v. = G. *renken*, *verrenken*, also, with *p* = l, E *wrap*, wrapped, warp, v. = AS. *worpan* to throw, G *werfen* = OSlav. *trinj* I throw, properly "torq eo" cf. L *vergo* I turn, Gr *φρύνω* I turn round, *φρύνειν* a spinning top, Skr. *tari*, *trṇkti*, to turn.

145 ✓ VERZ, prea. VZPZIÖ, I effect.

E *work*, n. = G *werk* = Gr *ἔργον*, F *work*, v., *wrought* = AS *wyrean*, Goth *wairkiyan*, *wairha* = Zend *terezēti* I effect, E *wright*, as in shipwright, wheelwright!

146 ✓ VELA, VELU, to turn, twist

E *wale* = AS. *walu*, Goth *walrus* staff, F *welt*, v. = G *wälzen* to welter, F *wirr*, v. = LG *wilfern* E *wold*, v., cf. G *bewirken* to wold, G *welle* wave = Little *wilms*; E. *woll* = G *wolle*, Lith. *wlna*, Skr *trñi* wool Cf. L *volto* I roll, Gr *ενω* I enfold, Skr. *var*, *trnati*, to wind, surround

147 ✓ VEL- to undulate, boil.

E *wallow*, *wallow*, *watn*, cf. OHG *walri* heat, Skr *arm* wave, E *well* (= well,

n) = Goth. *walwan* to roll, *wulan* to boil. V147 was perhaps originally identical with V146

148 ✓ VLSÖ I dwell, tarry

E *was*, *wast* (*wert*), *were* = Goth *wisan*, was, *wésum*, G *war*, *wäre*, *geresen*, *wesen* a being, essence, cf. Shr *was*, *wasati*, to tarry, to pass the night. To this last signification we are perhaps to refer E *west*, western = G *west* west, as the place where the sun goes for the night.

149 ✓ VES, VS (AUS), to light up, become day

E *east*, eastern = G *ost* east, eastern Easter, Lith. *auss* day breaks, L *aurora* dawn, Gr *ἄυρις*, *ἥψ*, Shr. *ushás* dawn, akin to *vas*, *ucchāti*, to become day, light up The European AUS corresponds to the Aryan us-, both coming from *us-*, a weakened form of *vīs-*

150 ✓ VESKÖ I wipe.

E *wash*, v. = G *waschen*, not to be separated from G *wisch* rag, *wischen* to wipe of Skr *prā uñch* to wipe away (*uñch* is from VNSKHO)

151 ✓ VÍ SÍ IHÖ I pour out

E *siue* = OHG *sig*, genitive *subes*, G. *siel* of Gr *ἴκατ* to sift, *τρύπουρε* straining cloth, akin to OHG *sihan* to strain, sift, G *seihen*, E. *sift* = AS *sifian*, LG *sifien*, G. *sichten*; E *sile* = LG *sil*, n., *siehen*, v., E *sig* urine, cf. G *seigen* to filter, strain, hero belongs also E *sea* = Goth *sauis* (from *saihwa*), akin to Skr. *sic*, *sñchiti*, to wet, pour out, *śla* a wetting, effusion

151. ✓ VÍ SÍLHÖ I dry.

E *view* to drain = AS *sebn* to strain, filter, OHG *sihan*, G *seihen*, and *versieg* to dry up of Zend *haēcaya* to dry up, *hishu* dry - V151b is probably a development from V151a

152 ✓ VÍSFÖSÖ I dry

E *sear*, *seie*, n., *seas*, v. = AS *seālan*, OHG *sürēn*, akin to Lith. *sauas* dry, OSlav. *suchū* cf. Gr *άσος* dry, Skr *push*, *pushyati*, to dry, *pusha* dry, *push* standing for *sush*, as is proved by Zend *hush* to dry.

153 ✓ VÍ SÍ ZHÖ I grasp, subdue

E *sail* = G *segel*, n., *segeln*, v., E *seward* = OHG *sigwart*, from *sig* victory = Goth. *sigls* = Skr *sñhas* power, akin to Gr *ἔχω* I have, *έχων* I had, Skr. *sah*, *shati*, to conquer, subdue

154 ✓ VÍ SF DÖ I sit

E *sit*, *sat*, *sitten* = OHG *sejan*, cf. Goth. *sitan*; E *seat* = AS *seol*, *sel*, G *setz*, E sunset, set-off (= offset), *set*, v., *setting* = Goth *salyan* to set, G *setzen*, E *sett* = G *salz*, E *sette*, n. = Goth *sills*, G *sessel*, cf. L *sell* (from *sellā*), E *settle*, v. of L *sedeo* I sit, Gr. *ξεπατ*, *ξώ*, Skr *sad*, *sadati*, to seat one's self

155 ✓ VÍ SÍLPO I glide

E *salic* = AS *sealf* ointment, OHG *salba*, Goth *salbōn* to anoint, G *salbe*, n., *salben*, v., akin to Gr *σάρη* an oil flask, *σάρος* oil, fat, Skr *surpali* melted butter, *sprā* smooth (= Gr *λιπαρός*) SÍLPO was probably originally SÍLRO, cf. Sar. *sílro*; I creep = Gr *έρω*, L *serpo*

156 ✓ VÍ SÍLVÖ I sow

E *sow*, *sowed* = AS *sebewin*, OHG *suan*, Goth. *sugan*, E *seam*, seamer = AS *seam* seam, G *saum*, n., *saumen*, v. cf. L *suo* I sow, Skr *sit*, *sivayati*, to sow

157. ✓ VÍ SKEI- to shine

E *sheer* = AS *seir* bright, Goth. *slīrs* clear, OHG *seir*, G *schier* sheer; E *shine* = AS *scinan*, Goth. *skleman*, G *scheinan*, F *shimmer* = G *schimmern*, v., *schimmer*, n., akin to AS *scela* brightness of Zend *hshātā* light, clear, Skr *śyā* to appear or see

158 ✓ VÍ SKEU- to cover

E *sky* = OS *slō* cloud, sky, E *scum*, n., *scum*, v., *scumming*, *scumble*, *skim*, *skinned* = G *schuma* foam, *schauen* to foam, akin to Skr *slv*, *skunāti*, to cover

159 ✓ VÍ SKI VÖ to hasten, shoot

E *shoot* = G *schiesßen*, E *sheet* = AS *scīle*, *scytle*, E *shot* = G *schust*, E *scut* = ONorse *slō* projection, MHG *schuez* gable side of a building, cf. L *caudo* tail, Goth *skaus* border of a garment, E *shut*, *shutting* = AS *scyltan*, of G *schützen* to protect, E *shuttle* = *shuttle* = AS *scētel*, Dan *skytel*, cf. G *schüt* shuttle, E *skuttle*, *skuttle* = *skylles*, E *shūl*, skittish, E *scud* = Dan *stryde* to fly, E *shed*, *shedding* = OS *slūdlian* to shake, G *schütten* to pour, shed The simple root *skū* is in the Goth. *slēfan* to go, Skr *ryu*, *cyātē*, to hasten, Gr *σεύω* (= *κεύω*) I move

160 ✓ VÍ SKU UBIIÖ I shave

E *shore*, shaved, of AS *scēfan*, Goth. *slubban*, G. *schlieben*, E *shotel* = G. *schafsel*, akin to Skr *lshubh* to begin to move

161 ✓ VÍ SKHEG, SKHAG, to move, shake

E *shake*, *shook* = AS *secean*, ONorse *slaka*, E *shock*, n., *shock*, v. = OHG *sec*, n., MHG *schochen*, v., E. *shank* = AS *scanca*, cf. OHG *skinko* shin, G. *schunko* ham, *schendel* thigh; E *skink*, v. = OHG *scencan*, G *schennen*, from *shank* shambone, which served as faucet for the cask. cf. Skr *khā* turn, *khāj* to limp, like ONorse *slalr* limping

162 ✓ VÍ SKHÖ to shade

E. *shade*, *shadow* = Goth *sladus*, G *schatte*, cf. Gr *σκότος* darkness, *σκότι* dark, *σκότι* shadow, Skr *chāyā* shade

163 ✓ VÍ STA- to stand

E. *stay*, v. = OHG *stān*; E *stav*, *stow* = AS *stōan*, E *staddle* = AS *stādō*. E *stead* = Goth. *staps*, G. *stati*, *stalte*, E *steady* = G *stīlti*, L. *stud* = AS *stūd*. OHG *stūd*, G. *gestīlt*, from this comes E *stead* = G *stūte* mare, E *stool* = G. *stuhl*, E *stoom*, E *stand*, v., *stood* = Goth *standan*, OHG *stantan*, *stūni*, E *stall*, n., *stale*, v., to make water, *stell*, n. = G *stall* stallen to make water, *stellē* place of L *stare* to stand, Gr *τορπι* I stand, Sl. *st* r *sthā* to stand.

164 ✓ VÍ STEIGHÖ I mount

E *stigh*, *stiy* = AS *stige*, ONorse *stīta*, OHG *stīga*, *anflīstiga*, E *stair* = LG. *steiger* step, E. *stee*, *stey* = LG *stīge*, E. *stīle* = AS *stīgl*, LG *stēgl*, F *stirring* = AS *stīgrūn*, G *stēgrēf*, I *stēwend* = AS *stēwend*, fr. Teutonic *stīga* = Gr. *στρίχει* I walk, cf. Skr *stīgh*, *stīgnabhi*, to mount

165 ✓ VÍ STÉ, STAHU to roar

E *stanl*, v. = ONorse *stānlā*, akin to AS *gestun* din, *stūnlā* to make a din Gr *trœw* I roar, *trœw* a sighing, Skr *stan* to roar

166 ✓ VÍ STÉLA, STFHU = L *sternere*

L *stare* = Goth. *starian*, OHG *stārēn*, G *starr* fixed, starren to stare, E. *stern* adj. = AS *sterne*, *sturne*, OHG *stornīn* to be astonished, cf. L *comsternere* to terrify, E. *stern*, n. = AS *stern*, cf. Gr *stīspa* the cutwater of a ship; F *stī*



INDO-GERMANIC ROOTS IN ENGLISH.

li

209 ✓ ÁYU, ÁIVO, time

E *aye* always = Goth *aiv* ever, E *each*, from *ā* lie (from *ā* = Goth *aiv* ever and *lie* like) = G *gleich* every, from OHG *ēo* ever, and *gāli* like of L *aevum* age, eternity, Gr *aipē* always, *aipō* age, Skr *āyu* s life, time, *āva* course, custom = OS *āva* custom. *ĀYU* belongs to EÍMÍ I go (✓4)

210 ✓ ÁYOS ore, metal.

E *ore* = Goth *aiz*, OHG *ēr*, G *ēren* (written *chern*) brazen of L *aes* metal, copper, bronze, *aenam* a bronze vessel, *aenaeus* of bronze, Skr *ayas* metal, iron

211 ✓ ARMO-S arm

E *arm* = Goth *arms*, G *arm* of L *armus* shoulder, Zend *arena* arm ARMO S is probably akin to Gr *ἀπαίσκω* I fit together, cf. *apnos* shoulder joint

212 ✓ OK eye

E *eye* = Goth *augō*, G *auge* augo stands for *ahv-go*, *ahv* = *ok* in L *oculus*, Gr *οὐρά* (= *oītē*) the two eyes, of Skr *āśhu*, *alshān*, eye. *OK* eye is akin to *ok* to see = Gr *όφεια* I see, *όπτω* I have seen

213 ✓ OVI-S sheep

E *ewe* = Goth *ausi* in *ausi-str* sheepfold, OHG *ouwi* sheep, *ewe* = Lith *aušis*, OSlav. *ovj* cf. L *oīs*, Gr *ὤψις*, Skr *āti* sheep. This belongs probably to L *vō* to clothe, which occurs in L *induo* I put on, *exuo* I strip off, Lith *auši* to clothe the feet

214 ✓ UKSLN, loc UKSÉMI, dat UKSÉM I, ox

E *ox*, pl *oxen* = AS *oxa*, Goth *auhsa*, G *ochse* of Cambrian *yeh*, pl *yehen*, Rytichen (= Oxford), Skr *ulshān* bull, from *ulsh*, *ulshati*, to moisten, or from *ulsh* to grow

215 ✓ UDROS otter.

E *otter* = G *otter*, Lith *udra*, OSlav. *v ydra*, Zend *udra* otter or water dog of Gr *ἄρος*, *άρπα*, water snake, Skr *udra*, m., crab or otter. Properly, UDROS is an abbreviation of a compound with *udro* water, cf. Skr *an udra* waterless, *udra* living in water, Gr *ἐν νερῷ* otter

216 ✓ ÜDHAR udder

E *udder* = OHG *üter*, G *uter*, L *über*, Gr *οὐθέας*, Skr *üdhar*

217 ✓ KAITU-S appearance

E *-hood* = AS *-hād* = G *-heit* in *schohnheit* beauty, *wahrheit* truth, akin to Goth *haudus* manner, OHG *heit* manner, condition = Skr *lēlu-s* appearance, form KAITU S (or, better, *KOITU S*) is akin to Skr *ciu*, *cītati*, to perceive

218 ✓ KELKO-S wheel

E *wheel* = AS *kweogol*, *kweohl*, *kweol*, ONorse *hjöl*, Gr *κυκλός*, Skr *calrā*

219 ✓ KERU kettle

E *ever* = AS *hwer*, ONorse *herr*, OIr *coire* kettle, Cambr an *peir* kettle, pot, Skr *caru*

220 ✓ LIJOMO-S home

E *home*, *ham* (in proper names), *hamlet*, cf. Goth *haims* village, G *heim*, adv., home, *heimat*, n., home, Lith *kéma-s* village, Skr *lshēma* dwelling, rest, from *lsh* to dwell = Gr *κτίσω* I build, found

221 ✓ GÉNI-S woman

E *queen*, *quean* = Goth. *gēn* s wife, Skr *jāñi*, as in *dvī jāñi* having two wives, Zend *jéni* woman. Not connected with /EN to produce

222 ✓ GOЛЬНО-S calf

E *calf* = G *kalb* of Gr *δελφος* womb, *δελφας* a young pig, Skr *gárbha* womb, embryo, *apa-gálbha* miscarrying

223 ✓ GÖV cow

E *cow*, pl *ky*, *kyne* = AS *cu*, pl gen *cuna*, G *kuh*, OSlav in *gov-ko* horned cattle, Lett *gilus*, OIr *bō*, L *bōs*, Gr *βοῦς*, acc *βούν*, Skr *gau*, acc *gūm* (= *βούν*)

224 ✓ GHORMO-S warm

E *warm* = G *warm*, Goth *warmjan* to warm, L *formus* wrm, Skr *gharmā* warmth, heat. From *GHER*- to glow (✓32). The Teutonic *warm* stands for *garm* from European *ghermo-s*

225 ✓ GAPHO-S hoof

E *hoof* = G *huf*, Skr *çapha*, Zend *çasa* hoof, claw. Its origin is quite uncertain

226 ✓ ÇASO hare

E *hare* = AS *hara*, OHG *haso*, G *hase*, OPruss *sasim*, Skr *çasa* for *çasa*

227 ✓ ÇERD, ÇRD, heart

E *heart* = AS *heort*, Goth *hatrij*, MHG *herze*, G *herze*, *herz* of Lith *sr̄džis*, OSlav *sr̄di ce*, Gr *κραδία*, L *cor*, *cordis* ÇRD agrees with Skr *hṛd*, *hṛdaya*, heart. The ground form is perhaps ÇHERD

228 ✓ ÇOMIS sharpness

E *hone* = ONorse *hem* whetstone, cf. Zend *gañi* top, peak. Akin to Skr *śū*, *śūti*, to sharpen of Gr *κώνος* cone, L *catus* shrill, sagacious = Skr *çita* sharp

229 ✓ ÇUÖN, gen ÇUÅÓS, dog

E *hound* = Goth *hunds* dog, G *hund*, Lith *scū*, gen *scuns*, Gr *κυων*, *κυνός*, Skr *çta*, gen *çunas*

230 ✓ ÇRVO-horned

E *hart* = AS *heorot*, OHG *hīruz*, G *hirsch*, from L *cerus* = Gr *κεφαρός* horned, Zend *çria* of horn.

231 ✓ ZLÝU, ZLÝU, knee

E  *knee* = Goth *knu*, G *linie*, L *genu*, Gr *γόνυ*, *-ρός χνύ* on one's knees, Skr *jānu*, *jānu*, knee, Zend *caṇa* nom pl

232 ✓ ÇEYU-S chin, jaw

E *chin* = Goth *kinnus* cheek, G *linn* chin, L *gena* cheek, genu inus of the cheek, Gr *γενε* under jaw, cheek. ÇEYU agrees with Skr *hānu* jaw

233 ✓ ÇHÅÅS goose

I *goose*, pl *geese* = G *gans*, pl *gänse*, Lith *žąsia*, gen pl *žąsia*, L *anser* (for *hanser*), Gr *χῆν*, Doric *χεῖ*, pl *χεῖτε* = *χαῦσες*, Skr *hāñsa* goose, swan

E *gold*, *golden*, *gild*, *gilt* = G *gold*, *golden*, *vergulden* to gild, Goth *gulþ* gold, OSlav *zloty*, Skr *hāñala*, cf. *hiranya* gold, *hārti* yellow. ÇHÅÅS is from the verbal root which occurs in Lith. *želti* to be green or yellow (✓49)

235. ✓ ÇHJES yesterday

E *yesterday* = Goth *gutradagis* to-morrow, G *gestern* yesterday, ONorse *ger*, L *ieri*, *testeri* of yesterday, Gr. *εχθρός* yesterday, *χθόνος* of yesterday, Skr *hyas* yesterday, Zend *zys*

236 ✓ ÇELLO deal, board

E *cell* = G *die* board, OSlav *ilo*, *ilo*, ground, floor, Skr *tala*. Perhaps from ÇEL to carry (✓50)

237 ✓ TXNÍS thin

E *thin*, *thinner* = OHG *dunni* thin, G *dunn* Teutonic *punnja* s arose from *punnis* = TXNÍS Cf L *tenuis*, Gr. *ἀναψος* stretched, Skr *tanu* (for *tnu*) thin

238 ✓ TÅSDO, TORSNO, thrush

E *thrush* = MHG *drastel*, L *turdela* of Lith *strazda-s*, OPruss *traste*, ONorse *prostr*, L *turdus*, Gr *στρωδός* sparrow, Skr *tarda* a certain bird

239 ✓ DENTS, dat DDTÅI, tooth

E *tooth*, pl *teeth* = Goth *tūmpus* cf OHG *zand*, G *zahn*, L *dens*, Gr *δόντης*, Skr *dtar* datt a

240 ✓ DFBLU, DERDRU, DEDRUKO-, eruption.

E *tatter*, *tetter* (also *darters*, *dander*, *dandruff*), akin to OHG *ziraroch* eruption on the skin, Skr *dadru*, *dadrū*, *dadraka*, eruption on the skin, itch Cf also Lith *dereti* inc herpes, eruption. From the intensive of DER, Gr. *δέρω* I fly (✓68)

241 ✓ DERU, DRU U, DRU, wood, tree

E *tree*, *trough* = Goth *triu* tree, piece of wood, MHG *treoc*, gen *troges*, trough. cf Gr *δέρψ* beam, spear, *δέρις* tree, oak, Skr *dāru*, *dru*, wood, tree It probably belongs to DER- to cleave (✓63)

242 ✓ DORBHO-S, DRBBHOS, turf

E *turf* = LG *torf* peat, OHG *curba* turf (G *torf* is from LG ), Skr *darbh* bunch of grass. From the verbal root found in Skr *darbh* to wind, wrap

243 ✓ DÑTHNA tongue

E *tonque* = Goth *tuggō*, OHG *zunlā*, OL *dingua*, L *lingua* (cf OPruss *mnus*, Lith *leitvis*, OSlav *jezy-la*, OFr. *zîta*, Zend *hisiā*, *hiz*, Skr *jihū*, *jihū*). The ground form of the word is preserved in Teutonic and Old Latin.

244 ✓ DIVLUS (PATÉR), gen DIVOS, name of the highest god

E *Tuesday* = AS *Tiuedæg*, MHG *elestac* from *Tiw* = OHG *Ziu*, cf L *Jupiter*, Gr *Zeus* *rātarp*, gen *Διός*, Skr *Dyauspitā*, gen *Ditas*, Zeus, ely To be derived from the root DIV (more correctly from DÍ) to shine

245 ✓ DHUGHXTLR daughter

E *daughter* = G *tochter*, Lith. *duktė*, OSlav *dūshči*, Gr *θυγάτηρ*, Skr *duhitā* From DHUGH to be of use (✓68), as e g L *mād*, Goth *magabs*, from *magan* to be strong

246 ✓ DHIUR, DHURĀ, door

E *door* = AS *duru*, OHG *turā*, G *thür*, *thor* of Lith *drara-s* yard, Gr *θύρα* door, L *fores* Skr *drava* yard, *dhār*, dur, door agrees with dhvoros, dhur

247 ✓ PATÉR, loc PATLI I, dat PATRI I, father

E *father* = Goth *fadar*, G *tater*, OIr *athir*, L *pater*, Gr *paterp*, Skr *putā*, loc *putari*, dat *putrē* It is derived from PÄ to protect (✓75)

248 ✓ PETRO- feather

E *feather* = G *feder*, Gr *περό*, Skr *pátra* From the root found in Gr *περ-* pat i fly = Skr *pat* to fly

249 ✓ PEÇU cattle

E *fee* = Goth *faisku* cattle, G *veh*, L *pecu*, Skr *págu*, *pápu* In the meaning "possession" E *fee* agrees with AS *feoh*, Goth. *fathu*, cf L *pecūnia* property, money

250 ✓ PÖD, dat PÖDI, foot

E *foot*, pl *feet* = Goth *futus*, MHG *fuoz*, G *fuss*, pl *fusse*, L *pes*, Gr *πόδις*, Skr *pūd*. It belongs to PÖD to go (✓77)

251 ✓ BIÑZHJU-S shoulder joint

E *bough* = OHG *pruac* shoulder joint, shoulder, MHG *buoc*, G *bug*, Gr *τήνυς* forearm, arm, Doric *τάξω*, Skr *bāhu*, Zend *bāzu*

252 ✓ BIHANSO-cow stall

E *booc* (cf. *goove* = G *gans*) = ONorse *būs*, MHG *banse* of Goth *banss* barn, Skr *bhāsa* cow stall

253 ✓ BIHĒHRU-S beaver

E *beaver* = G *beber*, OSlav *bebr̄i*, L *fiber*, Skr *bāhru* a sort of ichneumon, also an adj., brown, Zend *bauri* beaver cf E *brown* = G *braun*

254 ✓ BIHĒRZÄ, BIHĒRZ, birch

E *bir*, *birch* = G *birke*, Lith *berža-s*, OSlav *br̄za*, Skr *bhūrja* a kind of birch. Here belongs E *barl* = G *borke*

255 ✓ BHODROS good

E *batful*, *battel*, *batten*, cf. Gothic *batnan* to be profited, E *better*, *best* (belst) = G *besser*, *best*, E *bole*, *boot* = OHG *puoza* profit, penance, compensation, G *busse* penance, compensation, cf Skr *bhadra* auspicious. Perhaps it is akin to the Skr *bhand* to praise

256 ✓ BIHUZO-buck.

E *buck* = Zend *būča*, cf Skr *bulka* (from *bhu*-la?)

257 ✓ BIHUDHINO-ground, bottom

E *bottom* = AS *botm*, OSlav *boden*, G *boden* cf Gr *πυθηνός*, Skr *budhna*. Cf E *body* = MHG *bottich*, pollish. From *bottom* has sprung *bum* the buttocks, cf MHG *budemung* tripe.

258 ✓ BIHÄRÖR brother

E *brother* = Goth *brōbar*, OHG *brūoder*, G *bruder*, L *frāter*, Gr *φίτωρ*, Donec *φίτωρ* = Skr *bhrūtar*

259 ✓ NAGHO nail

E *nail*, n., nail, v. = AS *nægel* nail, Goth *naglyan* to nail, G *nagel*, n., *nageln*, v. cf Gr *ὄντης* nail, L *unguis*, Skr *nalha* (from *nagh* la)

260 ✓ NABHA navel (of a wheel), navel

E *nave*, *næl* = OHG *nepa* nave, *nepalo* navel, G *nabe* nave, *nabel* navel, Old Prussian *nabas* nave, navel, Lett *naba* navel, Gr *ομφαλός*, L *umbilicus*, Skr *nabhi* navel, navel.

261 ✓ NÄSÅ nose

E *nose*, *næs*, *ness*, *nozzle* = AS *nosu*, *nasu*, nose, OHG *nasa*, G. *nase*, L *nāsus*, nārēs, nose, Skr *nas*, *nās*, E *nostril* = AS *nose* p̄rel

262 ✓ NÄPÖT grandson, descendant

E *nephew*, a union of AS *nefu* (= OHG *nefo*, G *neffe*), and F. *neveu*, fr n L *Nepōn* grandson, nephew, descendant = Skr *nāpūt* grandson, descendant

263 ✓ NIVOS, NÉVIOS new

E *new* = Goth *niguz*, G *neu*, OSlav *novū*, Lith *naujas*, L *novus*, Gr *νέφελος*, Skr *nāvā*, *nāvā*. Here probably also E *new* = Skr *nu*, *nū*, now. This is probably of pronominal origin, from NE -this

264 ✓ NISDÖS nest

E *nest* = AS *nest*, G *nest*, L *nidus* (from *nisdus*), Skr *nīdā* nest (from *nīsda*)

265 ✓ NÖKTI night

E *nigld* = G *nacht* night, Lith *naktis* night, OSlav *noshit*, L *nox*, noctium, Gr.



# EXPLANATORY NOTES ON THE REVISED ETYMOLOGIES.

It was intended that the etymologies of the former edition should be simply revised—that is, should be retained in the present edition in matter and form except so far as errors had been detected, or new discoveries made, or better methods of presentation devised. The application of this rule has led to several important changes, a brief notice of which may be useful.

I A method has been adopted by which the history of the words treated may be indicated. The older English forms, if known and differing from those now in use, come first, then the earlier forms,—Anglo-Saxon if the word is native, French, Latin, Scandinavian, etc., if the word is from a foreign source. Not infrequently a word is in this way traced back to two or more languages, thus, the French words in English usually come from Latin, but not always directly. Such words as *apricot*, *escort*, *guise*, *spy*, will illustrate the arrangement of forms. When the direct history has been followed as far back as possible, then cognate words in other languages of the Indo-European family are added, but these kindred words are always clearly distinguished from the actual sources of the English words. For comparatively rare or obsolete words, the history is not, as a rule, carried beyond the immediate source of the English forms, but common words receive fuller treatment. No attempt is made to give roots, but an idea of the present views of scholars as to the probable primitive forms can be obtained from Professor Fick's "List of Roots of the Original Language in English," pp. xxiii.-xxx., to which reference is made by number under the sign  $\vee$ . The historical order here indicated is departed from in certain cases where no inconvenience or misunderstanding seemed likely to result, namely, when a foreign word, usually a French one, is given in an old form, while that now in use, if the word still exists, is different. In these cases the modern form is added immediately after the old one, readers thus being enabled to recognize the English word as really identical with the modern French one, though not, properly speaking, coming from it. Examples of this may be found under the words *able*, *catch*, *governor*, and many others. It was often doubtful whether a word came into our language directly from Latin, or passed through French first on its way into English. In such cases, if the Latin is given as the source, the possibility that the French was really the immediate source is indicated by putting at the end of the etymology the French form with the abbreviation "cf." preceded by a colon. Sometimes a different wording has been employed to express such a doubt clearly.

II By recognizing and indicating this historical order of word forms, it has been possible to omit a considerable number of forms which throw no light on the history of the English words. If a given word comes from the French, and the French word is direct descendant from the Latin, then the Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, and Provençal cognates are evidently unimportant. If, however, the French word is from Italian, for example, the insertion of the Italian word is necessary for the complete history of the English one.

III A special feature of the revision is the careful and extended use of cross references. Derivative words refer—except in case of rather uncommon (or technical) words whose full history is less important—to a simpler form when one exists, where the final etymology is given, and under this simpler form reference is again made to the most interesting or typical derivatives from the same root. The words known as doublets, in which the same original word appears in the language in two or more differing forms, as *guard* and *ward*, each having its own history, regularly

refer to each other. By this means not only is the history of a word given, but attention is directed to kindred words, whose relations, often not obvious at first sight, are made clearer by the history briefly indicated in the etymology of each. The composite character of the English vocabulary, and the great fertility of roots, are thus illustrated. Common words, such as *fire*, *five*, *ten*, *father*, *cold*, *water*, *full*, *loud*, *red*, *thin*, *be*, *come*, *stand*, etc., will serve as illustrations. This system of reference, the same in principle as that used by Skeat in his *Etymological Dictionary*, has here been carried out, it is believed, more thoroughly and consistently than in any other English dictionary.

IV In general, the first etymology has been put under the commonest form of the simple word,—that which is in most familiar use in the language. This is usually a native English word, or a word early adopted into English. Compare *father* with *paternal*, *foot* with *pedal*, *inspect* with *spy*, *three* with *trio*, etc.

V The fact that not all the etymological problems of English have been solved, and that much work is devoted to the subject, with a consequent steady advance in our knowledge, makes obvious the need of caution. Especially is this true when, as here, the attempt is made to popularize some of the results of scientific philological study. The frequent use of such words as "perhaps," "possibly," "probably," or the abbreviation "cf.," which makes no positive assertion, will show that in the revision the danger of too positive statement has been kept in view.

VI For the spelling or transliteration of foreign words in the etymologies, Skeat's system has generally been followed. The only important variations are those which follow. In Sanskrit words, *c* is used instead of *ch*, *ch* instead of *chh*, and *r*, *t*, *d*, *th*, *n*, instead of *ri*, *t*, *d*, *th*, *n*. Instead of *fi*, the sign *m* has probably been used once or twice. In Gothic words, *q* is used instead of *fir*, *p* instead of *th*, and the short *ai* and *au* are written *a*, *au*. In Arabic words, the fourteenth letter of the alphabet is rendered by *z* instead of *s*. Long vowels are marked throughout with the macron (*ā*, *ē*, etc.) in the lurgunges where it is usual to mark long vowels as such.

VII Besides the Rev. W. W. Skeat's *Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*, many other books and philological journals were used, particularly Kluge's *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache*, the fourth edition of which became available towards the close of the work. These works, with Mitzner's excellent but incomplete Old English dictionary in the second volume of his *Altenglische Sprachproben*, Stratmann's *Dictionary of the Old English Language*, and Sievers's *Angelsachsische Grammatik*, among others, furnished a solid basis for the Germanic side of English. For that part of our vocabulary which comes from French or other Romance languages, the reliance was mainly on Diez's *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der romanischen Sprachen*, with Scheler's supplement, and the additions and corrections due to other scholars, and found in the periodicals *Romania*, and *Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie*, and elsewhere, together with the various lexicons, especially Littré's *Dictionnaire de la langue française*, and Godefroy's *Dictionnaire de l'ancienne langue française*, so far as it was available. The invaluable *New English Dictionary*, edited by Dr. Murray, could be used only for a second revision of a number of separate articles, almost all in the letters A and B, and for such words beyond the first letters of the alphabet as the first parts of that work throw light on incidentally.

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION

## §1. KEY TO THE SYMBOLS

In the PESTLING FOR PRONUNCIATION in the Dictionary the is emploied yet—*s* *l* *wn* in *tl*. The—a symbol for *e* *er* *y* *ar* vowel or diphthongal sound in the language; with in four instances, a pair of equivalents for the same sound occurring g in *di* *rt* *re* *a* situations, viz. *y* = *oo* *oo* *ee* *oo*; *ll* = *rr* *rr* *rr* *rr*; *th* = *th* *th* *th* *th* (final); *z* = *z* *z* *z* *z* italicized as these vowels are in certain cases observed a little nod toward the *utratr* form; also apostrophe *r* in the *o* *egill* and *z* to indicate foreign nasalized i vowels—some of the sounds occurring g by *ee* in *ace* *ted* a *doh* or only in unaccented syllables, and some *th*, *ll*, *rr*, *oo* the *oo* with b slight difference of quality in both—*the* *th* is always *ya* of the narrow form in *ace* *ted* and the *widg* in unaccented syllables. The *th* *ll* *rr* *oo* are used to represent the *th* *ll* *rr* *oo* made up of foreign words but not limited as they are in *Engl* *ll* to unaccented syllables. The *ya* is employed as the nearest English one we have inexact as it is to realize in French and *ll* *rr* *oo* and *ll* *rr* *oo* the manner the *ll* *rr* *oo* in the *ll* *rr* *oo* in the *ll* *rr* *oo*.

The consonant letters **b**, **f**, **v**, **k**, **l**, **m**, **p**, **r**, **s**, **t**, **w** and **y** are used with their ordinary normal values. **g**, **z**, **zh** which are each limited to a single sound; and **th** are marked for one sound of each and used as **th** is read for either **voiced** or **unvoiced** **c**, **q**, **x** or the digraphs **ch**, **gh**, **dg** and **wh**. The twin initial substitutions made with each consonant symbol in the resyllabification are noted in the Table.

g (hard) as in go begin great anger f gu as in guard for gne as  
in plague; for gl ashi go t  
s (and also sh) as so this haft e ashi eil vice for se asil  
se ne selem o for se asil is  
x (k l s m n) as in son hizze for as is ilv vise mi te ears  
figs; for ax as in xylophone  
ch (tch) as in chit tr cuch for th as in mat h etching  
sh for el as in machine elas el and liter for e as in ocean; for  
el as in social; fr asel as in co clous fo s as in sun for se as  
in numerous for sl as in question; f as as in fine for est as in  
patton fo ti nation  
zh (ch as made sonant) for am amazur; for zd as in glazier brazier for  
as in pleia e u unifl raf a in tli tli; as in as atio as  
for g as in young cortége genre  
j (d l d) as in gne giant ngine for gland ge asl religion

**NOTE.** Foreign to sonant so and are represented by the nearest English equivalents.  
BUTTER CREAM. Butter cream is the name given to a mixture of flour, sugar, eggs, butter, milk, &c., used for making cakes, &c.

Accented or primary vowels can be followed by a vowel or a consonant. The primary accent is indicated by a heavy mark (') at the end of the syllable containing the primary vowel.

<sup>1</sup>division is otherwise indicated by a light hyphen; a heavy or hyphen joins the member of couplet and two d.

The Table here appended, together with the preceding Table, furnish a method of INDICATING PRONUNCIATION WITHOUT RESPELLING. It is, in its main form, as follows:—  
The Table is made of INDICATING PRONUNCIATION WITHOUT RESPELLING. It is, in its main form, as follows:—

The method has diacritical marks applied to all such consonants letters and digraphs as off or especial occasion for the name. In other cases in which they might be employed (as g t th f v n nation etc) it is better to dispense with them. The so-named described of x 11 que and velha make a what these characters will indicate.

## STANDARD OF PRONUNCIATION.

§ 2 The ultimate standard of pronunciation for the English language is the usage that prevails among the best educated portion of the people to whom the language is vernacular, or, at least, the usage that will be the most generally approved by them. The pronunciation of this class of persons, all over the world, is for the greater part of the words of the language substantially uniform, and distinguished by only comparatively unimportant shades of difference.

There are, however, sundry diversities of importance which affect the pronunciation of a good many words. And there is no country or locality the custom of which can claim precedence as the everywhere acknowledged standard by which such differences are to be adjudged. The most approved pronunciation in London and the southeast of England is in some points different from what prevails anywhere else. But, notwithstanding the advantage connected with the metropolitan position, the usage of London and the vicinity is not really the standard for the other parts of Great Britain itself, in the sense of securing actual conformity, or even of being acknowledged as the model which should be followed. There are as yet but few of the best educated of the American people who are disposed to take the usage of London as the standard for their own pronunciation. Thus there is in fact no single absolute and universal standard to serve for every case.

Uniformity is to be preferred to diversity. There is no reason why it should be deemed desirable in itself to set up an American as opposed to a London or an English standard. But any fashion anywhere intrinsically bad should be avoided. As the nasal tone in speaking, which is yet too commonly heard in America, is a thing to be corrected, and would be such even if it had become the fashion in London, so any habit of pronunciation whatever that comes in as a change for the worse should be strenuously resisted, even if it should have gained foothold or have become the ruling mode in the higher circles in London.

The aim of a pronouncing dictionary should of course be to serve as an exponent of the usage which is the ultimate standard of pronunciation. In the case of diverse usages which have extensive prevalence, either within different local boundaries or side by side in the same community, a dictionary that is to serve for universal use should take note of each of them, without, however, being required to notice local peculiarities not approved by the best educated people. This is all that the dictionary has to do, except that it may and should present the reasons, when such exist, which render one mode of pronunciation preferable in itself to another. Its proper office is to indicate and record, not to dictate and prescribe. So far as the dictionary may be known and acknowledged as a faithful interpreter of the actual usage, so far and no further, and in no other sense, can it be appealed to as an authority. It is only in its representative capacity that a dictionary may ever be taken as itself a standard of pronunciation. This would still be true of any work of the kind that might exercise such influence and gain such ascendancy as to become a universally accepted and virtually authoritative standard.

§ 3 The task assumed by a pronouncing dictionary is not easy of achievement.

Supposing no doubt to remain as to what is the actual usage to be indicated, even nothing more than an approximation to exactness can possibly be attained. The sounds which we indicate by the same symbol, and which, it may be, we regard as identical or absolutely alike, have in fact only a certain general resemblance in common, and are subject to allowable variation within certain limits. This is true universally, while occasionally the limits are so wide, and the actual variations so considerable, that the symbols need to be especially noted as having only an indefinite value as exponents of common usage, — as in the case of *ü* (*ürh*), and of *ö* (*örn*), and *ö* (*förn*), in this Dictionary (see §§ 87, 113, 139). What we mark in any case is only a general type of sound. Each element undergoes variation as conjoint with this or that other element in a syllable or in a word or phrase. The *ü* (*üse*, *tüne*, etc., § 131) is a signal instance. Pronunciation modeled after a common standard will vary somewhat in different localities, and somewhat as given by different individuals in the same community, and even as given by the same person at different times. Differences in stress, quantity, and pitch have effect upon orthoepic quality. In the case of unaccented syllables, there is in the vowels an obscurity and uncertainty, a want of uniformity in usage, and an allowable and proper variation according as the utterance is quite rapid or more or less deliberate, which make it peculiarly

difficult to define and describe them precisely. The proper medium has to be sought between the indiscriminating fashion which would reduce these vowels to the small dimension, giving them all the same neutral sound at all times, and on the other hand a pedantic and affected precision which will deprive the syllables of their proper character as unaccented (see §§ 30-41).

There are, moreover, sundry uses of words in which some departure from the ordinary standard of pronunciation is allowable, or even absolutely inevitable. Violent emotion will subdue and bend the words to a fitness for the expression strivings after. It was aptly said by a master of dramatic art, Mr. Henry Irving: "You can not stereotype the expression of emotion, . . . the speaker who is sounding the gamut of human feeling will not be restricted in his pronunciation by the dictionary rule." In singing, the exigencies of the art require certain deviation from the normal pronunciation of spoken words, though none are to be made without good reason. Poets now and then take liberties with the accent of words, or sometimes, in setting verse to music, violence is done in the same act to the proper accent of the words and of the word, such deviations are, of course, exceptional.

The means of indication at command for a pronouncing dictionary are unavoidable imperfect. The fact will hardly be credited by those who have not tested the matter; special observation that it is impossible, in the case of some of our vowel sounds to select for an example any word not subject to such diversity of pronunciation as to render it unfit to serve the purpose in either than a most imperfect manner. This is and must be the chief means of indication to be employed.

This inadequacy is a cogent reason, in addition to others, for resorting to the positions and motions of the organs as a means of identifying the sounds. But this method also is beset with difficulties. The organs are employed in speaking are, for the most part, out of sight, and have to be observed through the tactful or the muscular senses, and these perceptive faculties require to be developed for this particular service by special training, and may sometimes need to be aided by artificial devices. In this as in every method there is required, of course, discriminative ear for the articulate sounds of speech, which, like an ear for music, may be and wanting while the power of hearing is without defect. When a correct description of the organic process has been furnished, there will still be some difficulty in applying the instruction, so long as the requisite training is neglected in or schemes of education. It is to be added that, in pursuing this method, some allowance is to be made for differences in the shape and structure of the organs in different persons, and for the somewhat different ways in which sounds nearly or essentially the same may possibly be produced.

Since no single method is perfectly adequate, the best attainable result is to be gained by employing the different methods that are any way available, and making one supplement the defects of another.

§ 4 In preparing the revised editions of this Dictionary issued in 1847 and in 1867, thorough endeavor was made to ascertain the actual usage which might properly be taken as the standard of correct pronunciation, whether in America or England. The words in the vocabulary were marked in accordance with what was believed to be the pronunciation most generally approved by well-educated people in America, and in cases of difference between American and English usage, or of divided usage in America or in England, and especially in cases of disagreement among authorities, there was added a reference to the statement of such difference or disagreement in the "Principles of Pronunciation," or else to the "Synopsis of Words Differentiated by Different Orthoepists." In the present revision the same course is followed in these particulars, and the pronunciation as given in 1864 is retained except when decisive reasons for a change have become apparent. In some cases a divided and unsettled usage, the word in the vocabulary is supplied with alternative forms. The plan of respelling for pronunciation is adopted in this revision, as preferable on the whole to the former plan of diacritical marks without respelling and the unaccented syllables are marked, as well as the accented, instead of being left to the guidance of general rules, — something of this kind being demanded in order to supply a want that has been felt, and that has previously been left unsupplied, mainly because of the difficulty of accomplishing the end in a satisfactory manner.

## SYSTEM OF ENGLISH VOWEL SOUNDS.

**Note** — The System of the Vowels which is here presented has for its basis the manner of their formation by the organs, and agrees, in its general features and the main part of the nomenclature, with that advanced by Alexander Melville Bell and the same as modified by Henry Sweet, though differing from both in some points of considerable importance. A synopsis of the scheme is presented in the Diagram at the foot of the next following page.

§ 5 VOWEL SOUND, whether uttered with tone as in speaking aloud or merely whispered, has its source in the glottis, that is, the vocal cords, or vocal ligaments, with the narrow opening between them, in the upper part of the larynx (see Fig. 1). The vocal ligaments, with their membranous covering, serve to produce tone in speaking and singing. In just the way the lips do in blowing a horn or trumpet, — with this important difference, that they have a capacity of adjustment for tone modulation such as the lips have not. Whispered vowel sound is made by friction of the breath against the vocal cords or the arytenoid cartilages, which are not then drawn close together as they are for tone vibration, and there is also, in most if not in all cases, some sound produced by friction in the passage through the mouth.

The sound thus originated is variously modified by resonance in the oral cavity, which is molded to different forms by different adjustments of the flexible and movable parts of the mouth, namely, the tongue, soft palate, jaw, lips, cheeks, and the walls of the pharynx, and hence arises the quality by which vowels are distinguished one from another. The nasal vowels, as in French, add a resonance in the nasal passage, but a nasal tone is always a blemish in English speech, except in the proper nasal consonants, *n*, *m*, *ng* (§ 107).

In speaking aloud or in singing, the voice may be pitched higher or lower at pleasure, carrying with it all the while for any individual vowel the characteristic quality imparted by resonance from the suitably adjusted oral cavity. The process is explained by Helmholtz as the reinforcement of a part of the compound tone that issues from the larynx. In a whisper, we have tones elicited from the mouth cavity

such as come from a flute or an organ pipe so badly blown that the instrument refuses to speak but still gives out windy tones of recognizable degrees of pitch, and each whispered vowel has its own characteristic tone, which is of a definite pitch invariable for that vowel. Thus, whether the vowel be voiced or whispered, it is the tone proper to the cavity as adjusted for the vowel, that serves, in the one way or the other, to produce the characteristic quality.

§ 6 Every part of the oral cavity — or, more precisely, the whole passage from the larynx at one end to the outer edge of the lips at the other — will more or less modify the sound, but for any one vowel, only a certain portion is instrumental in giving the characteristic quality by which it is individually recognized. This part, as thus employed and adjusted, may be called the VOWEL-CHAMBER for that vowel, through its action as a resonance chamber, the vowel quality comes into being. In the formation of a vowel-chamber, there is in every instance a PLACE OF CONSTRUCTION made by a more or less close approximation of some part of the tongue to the hard palate, or the soft palate, or the pharyngeal wall, on each side there is actual contact, leaving a passage through the middle, for some vowels the lips are contracted making a superadded place of constriction. The vowel chamber consists of the passage at the place of constriction within the mouth, and together with this, in most cases, the cavity, or compartment, before or behind this place, — unless both the one before and the one behind be included. To make the vowel-chamber complete for a clear vowel sound, the lateral margins of the tongue are firmly applied all along to the sides of the pharynx and soft palate, or also still further on to the borders of the hard palate, and for the labial vowels the walls of the chamber are formed in part by the cheeks and lips. A tense condition of the soft parts of the walls is requisite for the resonance that is essential to the production of a vowel sound.

The position of the lower jaw is important, though in a subordinate and secondary sense, and through its connection with the organs directly concerned. Thus, when

\* See *Vowel Theories*, by Alexander Graham Bell, in "American Journal of Otology," July, 1873.

# GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION

depressed; it carries with it the under-lip and low *r*; it stretches the cheeks, and allows of tongue configurations and positions otherwise difficult if impossible. The position of the lower jaw may sometimes affect indirectly that of the larynx and even that of the soft palate. In all this field of inquiry it is important to distinguish the incidental from the essential.

4. The character of the resonance proper to any as it, and thus to any particular vowel-chamber will depend on the size and shape of the cavity and together with this the nature and condition of the material of which the several parts of the enclosing walls are composed. The term *MOVEMENT AS DESCRIPTIVE OF THE QUALITY* of a vowel quality is *desperately* used to be taken, however, as implying more than the simple resonance we should have if the sound were of outside origin; as the current of vocal breath strikes upon or rubs against the walls of the oral passage in one or another way or place, the effects thus produced will mingle with and otherwise modify those due simply to the size, shape, and structure of the cavity. Some of them will be really *frictives* as in vocal speech and thus similar in kind to such as characterize certain of the consonants. The specially effective *as* may also be determined to a particular portion of a vowel-chamber by the energetic action it has on that part and by a direction of the vocal current so as to impinge upon the same. The time proper to the vowel-chamber as a resonant cavity simply while it is a prime factor is not the only factor in determining the quality of a vowel.

We find this view of the matter confirmed if we try to utter vowel sounds while drawing in the breath. We can by this process elicit vowel tones; but we can in this way make only a faint approximation to the vowel qualities as fed in the ordinary manner. And again the flowing bones of the singing voice bring out these qualities less definitely than do the tones of speech which are, as we may say, thrown into the oral cavity instead of flowing in.

Song vowels are taken more easily at a low and others at a high pitch. It is this that may likely if not wholly to the connection, by muscle and ligament, between the larynx and the root of the tongue; in consequence of which total position of the tongue's favor the adjustment of the larynx for a high *r* and there for a low *r* pitch. A change in the pitch of a given vowel may thus involve some change in the size of the vowel-chamber, but not so great as to furnish a sufficiently accurate definition of the *as* overall positions.

5. For the vowel *A* (Irish *shih*)—with its "wide" variant *A* (dark *idah*, §§ 13, 61)—the constriction is made by pronouncing the tongue back part of the tongue to the back wall of the pharynx; the place is thus very near to the larynx and the root of the tongue (see Fig. 3). Above this place, the vowel-chamber curves forward and opens gradually toward the tongue on the one hand and the pharyngeal wall and soft palate on the other. It reaches no further forward than the front limit of the soft palate; the *as* you get is its essential quality. In the space thus bounded, though subject to some modification by means of *f* parts of the mouth, *t* other forward contraction of the lips, though it may help will not obliterate the characteristic quality of the vowel.

This may properly be denominated the *CLOSED THROAT VOWEL*, since it is formed in the throat and the part adjacent, and with the throat in the upper or forward part quite open, neither obstructed nor constricted, so that the sound is reflected and thrown forward directly and without hindrance from the pharyngeal wall. By the *front* is here meant the *fore*—the passage that runs from the mouth to the nose and the larynx—the proper meaning of the word as applied to anterior parts. The peculiar formality of this vowel is a *soft* (*less* rough) reason for separating it from the back vowels (§ 11), among which it has been ranked by M. Bell; this vowel is a *constrictor* in the front of the throat. The description here given makes clear the relation of this vowel to the two series of the front and the back vowel—see §§ 11, 15, 57-72.

6. For the two groups (§ 10-11) next to be mentioned, the constrictions are made by approximation of the tongue to the hard palate in the one case and to the soft palate in the other—the bisectrix axis dividing the oral passage into two compartments, one of which, however, contributes so much more than the other to the quality of the vowel. Last of this one may together with the constricted channel be properly regarded as the vowel-chamber.

6.1. When the constriction is made, by arching up the tongue before the hard palate, we have the *UPTIGHT* series, namely *E* (Irish *e*), and *B* (Irish *uh*), each member of which has its *as* "H" (Irish *uh*). These are denominated *FRONT VOWELS*, and elsewhere are often called *nasal* vowels.

The three members of the series are distinguished as *HIGH* (E), *MID* (B), and *LOW* (uh), without the glide to *W*. The change from E to B, and again from B to uh, is made by lowering the parts of the tongue before and in the front and behind and at the hinder and of the place of constriction, which is thus made anterior; the *height* of the vowel-chamber at the place of constriction is at the same time made broader from side to side, but the distance between tongue and palate as a *place* need not be increased. In such case the passage may be as close as is can be without vocalic friction. —See Fig. 2.

If we consider the vowel-chamber as made up of the passage which is compressed together with the *as* behind this place we may as often lose sense, compare it to a bottle with a narrow neck, or the neck curved forward connected like the

neck of a retort,—and with the *as* broader and shorter for the lower than for the higher of the series, and the body of the bottle differing in size and shape for the *as* and the other.

For the high, *E* (Irish *e*) the root of the tongue is drawn forward; also, the surface of the tongue back of the place of constriction and down toward the root is quite concave from side to side, and up and down as well; it becomes bent and lean so as to be mild and the low falling back with a more and more even slope; the arch of the soft palate is at the same time more and more flattened and the lower jaw is of necessity more and more depressed and is also drawn back. If it be not so drawn back the soft palate will be dragged forward by the tongue and thus a nasal twang will be the *habit*. It is further to be noted that the most active part of the vowel-chamber for the *high* (*E*) may be perceived as extending far back from the place of constriction, and as reaching further and further back for the mid and for the low.

The passage at the place of constriction and the larger compartment behind the same are two distinct resonators, each having as such a pitch proper to itself. The investigations of Helmholz, Graham Bell, and others have shown that, in passing from the low, *A* (care), to the high, *E* (care), the pitch of the low and portative series; while, on the contrary, that of the cavity behind it becomes at the same time deeper;—as a consequence, of course, of corresponding changes of configuration.

For the front vowel *I* (dark), see §§ 43-44, 54-55, 107-108.

§ 11. When the constriction is at the soft palate involving retraction and lowering of the tongue, we have another series of three with their "wide" variants (§ 13) denominated *BACK VOWELS* namely *o* (food) *uuh*, *U* (mid), without the usual "vowel" *uuuh*, and *ø* (low) *low* & *d* (*ruh*) if the tongue is curved up higher or low in the back part of the mouth, and thus reaches to a higher or lower—or what is the same thing—a *longer* or *lower* forward—pitch along the soft palate. Then in the back as well as the front vowel *u*, the place of constriction is longer for the high, shorter for the mid and still shorter for the low—shortened at the forward or upper end of the place for the back vowels, as it is at the rearward end for the front vowels. The broadening of the vowel-chamber, flattening of the arch, the soft palate and the lowering of the jaw in *u* changes from *k* to *m* and *j* can still low occur in the back *vowels* as in the front vowels. The more and more gradual and regular and longer and higher slope of the surface of the tongue backwards in the front series is paralleled inversely by similar changes forward—in the back series. The *front* retraction of the first part of the tongue for the high-back, *o* (*food*), corresponds to the *driving* forward of the root and harder part of the tongue for the high-front *E* (care). —See Figs. 2, 4.

All of the back vowels take labial modulation, and are of the class termed *LABIAL OR ROUNDED* vowels. The high are more rounded, that is, the lips more contracted than the mid, and the mid more than the low. The vowel-chamber for all of the back vowels has its forward limit made by the lips and takes in at the other extremity the place of constriction on the soft palate, the constriction below this place contributing but comparatively unimportant part.

The labial modification is quite independent of the *as* back vowels. If we try to "unround" these—just as, to other them with the corners of the lips drawn far back while holding the *palato-ligual* position unchanged—we succeed in getting only a kind of noise made by friction of the vocal current against the soft palate and, with, as the lips of course lose *quality*. You can, indeed, by retarding the tongue much more than is done for the normal back *vowels*, produce something strongly resembling them, with comparatively little help from the lips, agency. & the lips and cheeks. But such soon, and such position of the organs bear no part in course of speech English. It is at the same time true that, to certain extent, if a rounded *syllabic* rounding may be fairly well compensated by increased ret action of the tongue.

The greater contraction and "posture" of the lips, and the greater retroversion of the tongue and consequent greater dimension of the *as*—the depth of which is also increased by the upward bending of the soft palate—causes the high position for the back vowel *i* gives a deeper resonance than the mid and the low than the low. There is thus presented a correspondence in this respect with the back *as* of the front vowels.

For low vowels in detail see §§ 14, 19-21, 141, 154, 156-158.

§ 12. I both the front and the back series (§ 11, 13) the range of *resonant position* from that of the open-throat vowel, *A* (care), and *B* (dark), is lost for the one, and created for the high; this word being nearly related to the low in both series. It is thus proper to be regarded as the common *extremity* or point of departure, for the two series, which is given to it by regular gradation, as is represented in the Diagram.

§ 13. Each of all three series (§ 11, § 12) has a certain degree added *width*, as distinguished from the above described, the *PITCH*. We have, for example, narrow (*as* *wid*), *E* (*care*), narrow (*as* *uh*), wide (*as* *oooh*) without the "vowel" *uuuh* narrow (*as* *duh*) and *uuh* (*as* *uuuh*) narrow (*as* *uhuh*) with *g* (*uhuh*); wide (*as* *uhuh*) with *g* (*uhuh*); *uuh* (*as* *uhuh*) with *g* (*uhuh*); *uuuh* (*as* *uuuh*) with *g* (*uuuh*).

The place of constriction is extended and by degrees of distance between the tongue and the palate or the pharyngeal wall—and, as *uuh* is the narrowest body of the tongue & *uuuh* reducing the separation across the *as*, then, *uuh* by letting down the tongue in *uuh* may widen the *resonant* *area* of softness. —See Fig. 3.

The narrow extension of *uuh* *as* *uhuh*, however, prevents the primary *as* *uhuh*

See *Diagram of Phonetics*, by Deane Scott, p. 21.

## DIAGRAM OF THE SIMPLE VOWEL HOLLOWES I F GOUGH

The Diagram illustrates the arrangement of the vowels in the system and represents their relations, as explained in these pages; giving also their approximate positions—See Fig. 1.

The *E* (*care*) and *B* (*dark*), are here to be regarded as forming only the *initial* part without the vowel, the *uuh* (*uhuh*) and the *uuh* (*uhuh*) as open forms to *uuh* (*uhuh*).

The *uuh* (*uhuh*) is the back vowel, as the *uhuh* (*uhuh*) the front vowel, and the *uuh* (*uhuh*) is the low vowel, and the *uuh* (*uhuh*) the high vowel.

*Diagram of Phonetics*, by Deane Scott, p. 21.

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.

takes when in repose. For the narrow, the tongue is pressed with some force toward the palate or pharyngeal wall, making contact and meeting resistance on the lateral margins, and being thus firmly braced in position. For the wide, this pressure is not exerted, and this support is wanting, the tongue is merely projected into position, and leans upon nothing, or only spreads itself against the teeth or other parts on each side, and finds in any way but slight support, — hence the commonly abrupt character and naturally short quantity of the wide “A sort of precision and firmness” in the one case, and the opposite in the other, have been emphatically noticed by Mr Bell (*University Lectures*) as differentiating qualities of the “primary” and the “wide.” — See § 21.

The widening causes change in the shape and size of the whole vowel-chamber. It makes it larger in the case of the front vowels (§ 10). In the ease of the open-throat *i* (arm, § 8) narrow, *ü* (ask) wide, it is to be noted that for the narrow the fore part of the tongue is of necessity pressed downward and rather retracted, while for the wide it is projected forward and considerably raised, — in consequence of the *v*-tension at the place of constriction. Also in the back vowels (§ 11), the fore part of the tongue is necessarily less retracted for the wide than for the narrow, the labial rounding or contraction is at the same time less, and is made with less tension. The channel through the back part of the mouth is in all cases made larger for the wide. — See Figs 1, 3, 5.

The changes in the form and position of the tongue, from the narrow to the wide, carry with them corresponding changes in the position of the lower jaw.

All the front vowels are converted from narrow to wide in the way shown for *ü* (circ), in Fig 3, and all the back vowels, as shown for *ö* (food), in Fig 5.

§ 11 The narrow and the wide may, in a given case, be regarded either as different vowels or as different forms of the same vowel, but are commonly spoken of as different vowels. The two of each pair are perceived as characterized by the same fundamental quality, and as differentiated by features common to all the wide and the opposite pertaining to all the narrow.

§ 15 There are intermediate degrees of narrow and wide which need to be noticed (§§ 23, 48), and there are forms of forcible tongue pressure away from the palate, making vowels still more open than what we call the wide, and with prolonged quantity, as heard in certain provincial and rustic modes of speech (see § 50). There are also various shades of sound between the high and mid, and between the mid and low. And every vowel is subject to variations in position and in sound as conjoined with different consonants. These many and minute varieties can not all be defined with accuracy. In a vowel scheme for ordinary uses, only the more prominent and plainly distinguishable diversities are to be marked, and the fixed points on the scale are to be taken with some latitude of variation.

In the case of the open throat or pharyngeal vowels, of which we have noted a narrow, *ü* (arm), and a wide, *ü* (ask), a finer analysis might give as many varieties, though not so strongly marked, as we have in the other groups, that is to say, a high, a mid, and a low, and of each of these a narrow and a wide. But, for ordinary orthopædic purposes, such a minute subdivision is unnecessary. Only, when the wide *ü* is prolonged, it takes a narrow form, but not identical with *ü* (arm), being made with the place of constriction higher up in the pharynx. The vowel quality, as made higher or lower in the way here described, will naturally vary with the higher or lower pitch of the voice. And it is to be remarked that the ordinary “Italian *ü*” in English, as in *father*, etc., is heard in various forms as higher and lower in organic position. The *ü* (ask) will, indeed, be ordinarily higher as well as wider than the *ü* (arm). — See § 50.

§ 16. (a) There is a fourth order of vowels in addition to the three above described (§§ 8, 10, 11), though it would not be altogether amiss to regard it as a variety running through the other three. To this the term MIXED is applied in the Bell nomenclature. It comprises, in the English, *ü* (arm), *ü* (tip), and *ü* (circ, evcr). Sounds of this order occur also in the first part of the glide between the initial and the final elements of the long *i* and our diphthongs (§ 19 a), and make the glide between any vowel not of the mixed order and a following *r*, to which consonant

the mixed vowels themselves bear a close resemblance. Unaccented vowels tend, for the most part, to a sound of this sort, when they do not go over to the neutral vowel. — See §§ 17, 38, 39, 85-95, 105, 123, 124, 139-142.

These are called “mixed” because regarded as formed by a kind of blending of the organic positions for the front and the back vowels, or a neutrality between them. Though the term, as thus understood, is not wholly inappropriate, the more essential characteristic of this class is that the passage at the place of constriction — which in this case is both longer and much more open than it is for the other vowels — has the part of the tongue along the middle line depressed and the lateral borders raised, so as to form a sort of trough, and to make, in conjunction with the palate, a rough approximation to a cylindrical channel\*. Instead of a passage with cross section somewhat crescent shaped, concave on the palate and convex on the tongue, as for other vowels, we have a passage concave on both tongue and palate. And this passage may be regarded as constituting the entire vowel chamber, being, as it is, the main and the effective portion of all that might be included in the designation.

(b) The vowels of this class may properly be subdivided into FRONT and BACK, and under each may be distinguished a HIGH, a MID, and a LOW, also, under each of those, a NARROW and a WIDE. The front mixed are made mainly under the hard palate, and the back mixed mainly under the soft palate. For the high of each the vowel-chamber reaches well forward, and in the change from high to mid, and again from mid to low, falls back somewhat in place, and is made larger in dimension. The English *ü* (arm), narrow, and *ü* (tip), wide, are mid-back mixed; *ö* (circ), narrow, and *ö* (evcr), wide, are mid-front mixed. The high front-mixed, — which, labially rounded, make the *ü* French and *ü* German, — we have in English as the brief initial element of *ü* (use, § 132).

The high-front mixed, just above described, are closely related to the high front vowels, *ü* (eve, § 10) and *i* (III), the mid, *ü* (circ, evcr), to the mid-front, *ü* (tip) and *ö* (circ); a variant pronunciation in *fern*, *urn*, etc., low instead of mid, — more common formerly than at present, — is nearly related to the low-front, *ü* (circ). The mid-back mixed, *ü* (circ), *ü* (tip), have a similar relation to the mid-back, *ö* (old) and *ö* (obey), though not so obvious, because these (*ö* and *ü*) are labially rounded, while the *ü* and *ü* are not so, or but slightly if at all, a variety, low instead of mid, heard as a dialect or an individual peculiarity in the pronunciation of these vowels, has a quite obvious affinity to the open throat, *ü* (arm), *ü* (ask). The Diagram exhibits these relations in the leading instances. The existence of the relations as here pointed out justifies the introducing of such terms as front-mixed and back-mixed.

The *ü* (arm) and *ü* (circ) are distinguished as narrow, from *ü* (tip), *ö* (evcr), wide. They are marked as such by the essential characteristics of the narrow and wide of the other groups (§§ 13, 21), only in this case we have for the wide a concavity made less deep, instead of a convexity flattened down, and we have the bracing action for the narrow made by a pull downward on the middle line and a firm pressure at the sides. It is no matter if, by a partial change in signification, of a kind not uncommon in scientific as well as in popular language, it so comes about that the wide have the interval between tongue and palate no greater in this case than the narrow, since the essential and more important characteristic remains, as before described (§ 13).

(c) The rounding of the tongue in these vowels produces an effect for the ear somewhat like that of lip rounding. Tongue-rounding and lip-rounding are combined in the French *en* and *in*, German *ü* and *ü*. The term tongue rounded would in fact describe the whole class more accurately than mixed. It is to be noticed that the lip-rounding takes a characteristically different shape in the mixed from what it does in the back vowels. There is some degree of lip-rounding in *ü* (tip), and even a slight degree in *ö* (circ).

(d) The mixed vowels are closely allied to the consonant *r*, into which they are

\* See Wilhelm Victor *Elemente der Phonetik*, § 55.

## VIEWS OF THE VOCAL ORGANS (THE RIGHT HALF) IN VOWEL POSITIONS.

1 Hard Palate 2 Soft Palate 3 4 Back Wall of the Pharynx. 5 Tongue 6 Tongue Bone 7 Right Vocal Cord, below, right False Vocal Cord, above, both attached to the Thyroid Cartilage in front, and to the right Arytenoid Cartilage behind. 8 Fold, extended from the border of the right half of the Epiglottis in front to the right Arytenoid Cartilage behind, back of which is shown, in cross-section, the Transverse Muscle that runs from the right to the left Arytenoid. 9 Cricoid Cartilage. 10 Windpipe 11 Oesophagus. C Place of Constriction.

[The Thyroid Cartilage extends back in two broad plates, one on each side, each one hinged, or pivoted, at a point on the outside and near the bottom of the Cricoid. The Thyroid thus serves as a lever for stretching

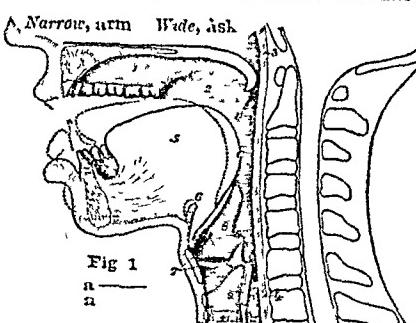


Fig 1

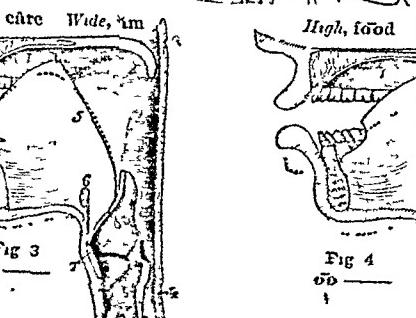


Fig 2

On Fig 2, *ü* (circ) would take an intermediate position: so *ö* (old), on Fig 4. Wide forms of all front vowels are fashioned as shown by Fig 3; of back vowels, as by Fig 5.

or relaxing the Vocal Cords. The Tongue Bone extends back in two branches above the Thyroid plates. Each Arytenoid is a pyramid with a triangular base, of which the outer angle (not seen in the engraving) rests upon the Cricoid, while the inner front angle holds the end of a Vocal Ligament, and the inner angle in the rear is held fast by a short ligament to the Cricoid. The Arytenoids serve as levers for moving and adjusting the Vocal Cords. When the Cords are brought close together, the passage between the Cartilages may either remain open or be closed, closed by the joining, and opened by the disjoining, of their front edges, from the bottom to the top, — the Transverse Muscle barring the way behind it all times. The False Vocal Cords have no direct agency in phonation.]

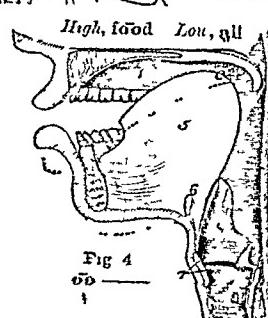


Fig 3

On Fig 2, *ü* (circ) would take an intermediate position: so *ö* (old), on Fig 4. Wide forms of all front vowels are fashioned as shown by Fig 3; of back vowels, as by Fig 5.

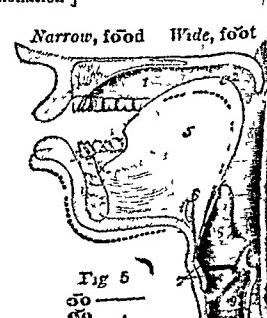


Fig 4

On Fig 2, *ü* (circ) would take an intermediate position: so *ö* (old), on Fig 4. Wide forms of all front vowels are fashioned as shown by Fig 3; of back vowels, as by Fig 5.

converted by raising the point of the tongue toward the palate (see § 250). Hence it forms the glide connecting  $\pi$  with vowels preceding. The mid-high  $\dot{\epsilon}$  (firn  $\epsilon$ ,  $\epsilon$   $\epsilon\epsilon\epsilon$ ) is more nearly allied to the  $\delta$  than  $\pi$  ( $\pi$  -  $\epsilon$ ), and the low-high  $\dot{\alpha}$  to the palatalized  $\sigma$  ( $\sigma$  -  $\alpha$ ). It is through the influence of the following  $\pi$  that the present sound of  $\dot{\delta}$  in firm  $\text{f}\ddot{\text{e}}\text{y}$  and  $\text{z}$ , and of  $\text{i}$  in fir  $\text{f}\ddot{\text{e}}\text{r}$  etc. has been developed from the original sounds of  $\text{f}\text{ir}$  ( $\text{fir}$ ),  $\text{H}(\text{ir})$ , and  $\text{I}(\text{ir})$  or  $\text{E}(\text{ir})$ .

47. The English vowels of the mixed (10) class are the nearest to the obscure sound of the so-called **NEUTRAL VOWEL**, often twice named the **natural vowel** — that is, the vocal sound  $y$  produced with the least articulation: a effort, or with none at all. It is heard exactly as a glide, only in unaccented syllables. The latter differs from the former in being made without the concave configuration of the tongue and with a less distinct contraction of the organs. It admits of considerable variety of temporary position. Every short vowel is liable in very rapid speech — the gbs some more than others — to fall into it (see § 22, 33, 35). We have it also in the voice-glide (§ 95), especially in the final syllables of words like *open*, *able* and of words (really disyllabic!) like *chaos*. The glide (§ 161) from vowel consonant to vowel as in *go day four* etc., and from *v* was to consonant *t* as in *stab*, and *I* to *go* through the centralisation *liv* not *caro*. See the *note* with *dissimilations* (§ 1).

**§ 15.** The **blends** (see Diagram) as above described add from the ultra-vowel list inclusive of the initial si m t in **I** (Ice § 12), mak p the couple to list of the **SIMPLE VOWEL SOUNDS**, r of what need to be noted as such (§ 1) in English. The **I** (Ice § 100) and the **ī** (Ice § 12') are diphthongs. Also **A** (Ice § 4), with the usual **wa** in **I** (III) and **ū** (III § 100) with the vanish in **oo** (foot) are diphthongs.

§ 19. The **YURE DIPHTHONG** in English is made up as follow — (1) The *ee* (ee'  $\approx$  100) consists mainly of the glid between *i* and *u* the final element being one part his predominance. It begins with a *h* (ask § 6) or a sound nearest to it (tip § 141) and proceeds through sounds of the full *o* order (§ 16). It flows by *t* (see § 11) different somewhat if *m* on the *w* rd *sye* (y): this is usually pronounced *wee* (*we*  $\approx$  87) and also *g* as more pronunc than the initial *l* and somewhat *ee* to the final *u* and lead to the connecti *g* glide. (2) The *ou* (o  $\approx$  122) is like *Ice* (ee'  $\approx$  90) in having *g* no part premonition; also in beginning with the same element; it then takes a different direction, theough sound of the mixed and the *ne* tral order, w<sup>th</sup> gradually increased labial co<sup>n</sup> and terminates in *oo* (foot, § 128). (3) The *oi* (oh'  $\approx$  120) begins with *y* (yell § 8), or a sound between *i* and *h* (bed § 118), taking it for the main part, and glides on to *I* (ill § 105). Both the *I* (Rie § 4) and (5) *T* (Gid § 109) will fit the nasal vanishing, gi<sup>c</sup> the much the greater predominance to the initial element. (4) The *O* starts certain premonitions as in *life* (try *life*  $\approx$  100) — etc. (see § 134) — begin with the high front mid vowel *ee* (see *tree*, § 112), and without taking the *y* sound glad on to *oo* (foot § 177), and has the same premonition for the main part.

(5) *oo* (foot  $\approx$  128) begins with a nasal vowel and nasal sound with the *oo* (foot, § 177) — etc. — and ends with a nasal vowel and nasal sound with the *oo* (foot, § 128).

constriction further back in the mouth to one more narrow, from *w* to *h*.  
 - that is, from a more open to a more close palato-lingual position; or vice versa,  
 the *h* in *file* etc. No 6, from a more open to a more low lip configuration. The  
*f* is a diphthong with *y* for the connecting glide proceed in a backward direction  
 from their high-front laringeal position; and those with *w* glide proceed *f* in a more  
 close to a more open lip configuration; *n*: the consonant *t* glide in these cases are generated  
 caused by the relaxation of the vowel tenser that ensues in reading *f* in close to  
 open.

(d) The vowelised *v* (§ 233), when this *f* run is used, - as far our are more

worm earth etc. — is usually a sound of the mixed (f 16) class, and may either be added to the preceding vowel as a separate sound or may in conjunction with it make a diphthong of a peculiar kind. Besides this sort and that heard as stated above (b) in *grindende* many other ill-formed, genuine, etc., and the long *e*, preferred by some, conincide with a mixed vowel sound, *fi* instead of the long *i* — other possible diphthongs with mixed vowels bearing a strong individual peculiarity, not actually heard in English, or less as a dialectal individual peculiarity.

(e) In uttering a diphthong the organs are not held anywhere in a fixed position but probed by a continuous glide; if one begins to end only the change goes mainly to or from any point that appears to predominate. This is true even of *A* (like) and *U* (like *i*) as uttered with the "vanish.

§ 20 The terms OPEN and CLOSE may be applied to describe either the difference of low, mid, and high, or that of narrow and wide, — or that between the open-

throat vowel a any or all of the *t*s. They are thus wanting in *tautōno*.  
We can not say for instance of the low front-narrow A (fire) that it is more or less open than the mid front-wide d (wind) or even the high front-wide I (III)—see § 10.11. It is impossible to arrange all vowels on a glottal scale, or even two glottal lines, as we do for i as open and low & in any way h we have the H (arm) that it is the most open of all.

§ 1 Among the vowels as narrow and wide (§ 13) there are certain important relations as occur in LOVE AND SHORT QUANTITY. Son *n* is really long and can not be shortened beyond a certain limit, the time of quality. Others are also short and can be prolonged by a special effort. All the others are naturally held, i.e. the narrow naturally long because of the fixed broadened position of the tongue in the latter case and the position in the former (§ 13). Also the wide requires a greater expenditure of vocalized air than produces proper resonance in the wider passages and hence is not so easily prolonged and can not possibly be prolonged to an equal extent as the rated being limited simply by the supply of air from the lungs. The narrow long vowels when stressed, verge toward the wide, the shorter wide when lengthened to its narrow, or may turn to a semi-wide or rather semi-expansive form. — See §§ 1-30 38.

§ 21. The sounds symbolized by *B*, *S*, *T*, *D* as being the most frequent if the long sounds denoted by the latter letters, are called their *REGULAR LONG SOUNDS*; and for the like reason, *s*, *t*, *d*, *g*, *ch* are *REGULAR SHORT SOUNDS*. The regular long and short of the same letter however or in case variation of each other as narrow and wide as the long and short of the same sound. This discrepancy is a consequence of changes in ortho-*lo* quality which the long or the short, or both have of grossness since it was fixed in the general representation of the language.

§ 22. The regular short vowel is *A*, *E*, *I*, *U*, *W* (*s*, *e*, *i*, *u*, *w*) *not* *ai*, *ei*, *iu*, *uw*) pronounced in this English *w*, *y*, *re* in marked peculiarity of the language. The vowel sounds that in other languages *f*, *v*, *p*, *b* come next to any of these *a*, *e*, *i*, *u*, *w* the most part considerably less while in one, people breed to those languages find it difficult to give these sounds with precision. The *u* reigns in Scotland and the *ai* in Ireland. In the popular English manner these sounds are distinguished by a brief, abrupt, jerky form, and by ending with a sharp *percussion* of the consonant that closes the syllable.

§ 23. A regular short vowel is *ah*, *eh*, *ih*, *uh*, *wh* (*ah*, *eh*, *ih*, *uh*, *wh*) pronounced in this English *ah*, *eh*, *ih*, *uh*, *wh* in marked peculiarity of the language. The vowel sounds that in other languages *f*, *v*, *p*, *b* come next to any of these *ah*, *eh*, *ih*, *uh*, *wh* the most part considerably less while in one, people breed to those languages find it difficult to give these sounds with precision. The *u* reigns in Scotland and the *ai* in Ireland. In the popular English manner these sounds are distinguished by a brief, abrupt, jerky form, and by ending with a sharp *percussion* of the consonant that closes the syllable.

their also coresponding acoustic relations, — are represented in the Diagram on p. 11. We have the front and th back series of the *na* row diverging from the narrow *ñ* (irrem) and of the corresponding wide, diverging from the wide *ñ* (dark) which start a g point the two series proceed by successive steps of change in linguistic position; while between *ñ* (irrem) and *ñ* (fire) the connection can be equally well traced, a finalness through it will form *ñ* (dark) and *ñ* (thin). We have the vowels of the mixed class interpolated neither others to which they are nearly related. *W* *ba* (*ñ* dark) is probably to *ba* (thin) as *ñ* (*ñ* dark) is to *ñ* (*ñ* thin), all of which it is likely related by organic position. And thus we find a series of organic relation indicated by *pro initio* on the diagram. The dorsal row, *a*, has no fixed place of articulation and is not included in the scheme.

**J 25.** Accent, in the general sense as above, may be effected by greater *#* or *as* by longer *quantity*, or by a distinction of *pitch*, to the accented syllable — or by any two or all of these combined. Accent, in the strict sense, may *only* that whether stress, quantity, or pitch — with the symbol *+* — indicates which of these three factors is predominant — or it may consist of *pitch* alone, mainly thus contrasting distinguished from quantity; — see J 23. Emphasis and *as* implies the same accent and in the manner as accents does, but in this case all stress, quantity and pitch all fall back, in various ways, peculiar to them; — the *s* position of which lies with the creation of words upon location and article.

**J. D. FITCH** — That is, modulations of voice as high or low on the musical scale is not recognized element in English accentuation, as it has been and is to this time in some large pub. — notably in the revised Greek. Yet even in Eng. lit., in the speech of some persons, and in some dialects, it appears to me to be a natural, no-degree combination with one or both the other elements.

**J. M. QUAYLE** — Assume the length of time occupied in uttering *goat-horn* & *whale* as an all-inclusive element. — 2 words are distinguished as 4<sup>th</sup>, *duo*, or a 5<sup>th</sup>, *long* or short (1<sup>st</sup>), according as they can or can not be easily prolonged, however. They do not necessarily differ in pitch.

*d* and *d'* need hardly stand pronounced and are distinguished as *individuated* and *not necessary* (FIG. 1). It is, however, of course, like character from their enunciation. As applied to the *st* in *sheep*, in an English word or phrase, quantity *is* and *must* be understood as *not necessary* (signifying any indifferent quality in the sound of the syllable); a relatively long *sheep* may be made by protraction of the vowel *e* and the consonant lengthened *as if held*, *as in* *sheep* made *prolonged*, and *as in* *sheep* *held*.

ACCEPTABILITY, QUANTITY, AND EMPHASIS AND THEIR RELATION  
TO THE QUALITY OF VOWEL SOUNDS

the art of giving prominence, by whole or means to one syllable or to others in a word or in a phrase, when not best met in the way of emphasis. Or it is y<sup>e</sup> defined as a mode of utterance that gives such prominence. The pronunciations that customarily occurred in the case of any word, is all the several of the words. A poet strives to make the unity of the group of syllables composing the word or phrase, and is a help to fluency in utterance. The accent is an essential part of the form of a word; and sometimes makes the only difference in form between two words that b<sup>e</sup>, it is y<sup>e</sup> to distinctly diff<sup>r</sup> meanings: as, *In* *cause* and *its* *cause*; *the* *way* and *the* *way*. It is also to draw credit to the first syllable of a word as diff<sup>r</sup> may be given from a dollar's worth of the second. The words are rec'd  
"That's all," said the general, "I suppose." An accent is a mark of the  
end of a sentence.

ENGLISH has a general reservation to avoid in the nouns it employs; but, instead of being fixed by habitual usage, it varies with occasions. It has for instance to make pronoun and impersonal, and often uses to substantiate and modify the meaning, the *hi* or *mo*ing conveyed. It usually falls on whole words or groups of words,—though sometimes on significant parts of a word, such as the prefix or suffix. In the last case, *as in "Wing way,"* *respondeh* is to be divided only may be in the case of a phrase. For the purpose here in view, it is a matter of indifference whether what we have in any instance be accent or emphasis.

the last analysis, into muscular tension, — tension, be it observed, not merely of the muscles that drive the air from the lungs, but of those which stretch and stiffen the vocal cords for tone vibration, and of those which hold the mouth organs in the various positions and configurations for vowel resonance, and move or hold them for the consonant articulations. We thus have reaction against, as well as direct propulsive action upon, the vocal current. And much of this reaction goes not to increase the loudness, or power, of the sound, but to impress upon it certain modifications with greater distinctness and effectiveness. Thus, the prominence given by accentual stress is not merely due to greater loudness, or intensity, of sound, but sometimes as much, if not more, to the fuller distinctness of the articulation.

Besides simple accentual stress, we shall have occasion in the sequel (§§ 163, 164, 275) to consider stress as laid upon different parts of a syllable, or of a vowel or consonant element, —namely, the beginning, middle, or end, —and as gradual or abrupt

§ 32. Stress in utterance is a thing of degree, and is entirely relative. The nearest to an absolute determination is found in the least stress with which a syllable can be uttered and yet be perceived as a syllable. Above this least degree in one syllable or more, other degrees may exist in other syllables of the same word, and thus form a ground for distinguishing a primary, a secondary, or even a tertiary accent.

§ 33 In English, stress is the chief, and is commonly regarded as the sole, constituent of accent. Yet, quantity is ordinarily combined with stress, that is to say, syllables that take the absolutely least degree of stress commonly take, at the same time, the absolutely shortest quantity, that is, the shortest possible for the syllable, and with higher degrees of stress there go corresponding prolongations in quantity — and quantity, in its turn, carries stress along with it. The two things are separable, but, in English, the two are ordinarily combined, so that an increase or diminution of one involves an increase or diminution of the other — See § 30

§ 34 The syllable or syllables that, in a word or phrase, may be uttered with the absolutely least stress and quantity—or with a near approach to this quite least degree—are said to be UNACCENTED. The one syllable which takes the relatively greatest stress and prolongation is, of course, an ACCENTED syllable. In many words of several syllables—usually of more than three—there is occasion to note two accents, a stronger and a weaker, denominated a PRIMARY and a SECONDARY accent, distinguished in this Dictionary by a heavier and a lighter accentual mark, as, *e g*, *mag'ni-fl'er*, *af'sa-bil'i ty*. There is, in many three syllable words, such a secondary accent. It may fall on the first syllable, as in *un'der-take'*, *con'tra-dict'*, in which case it is usually marked in dictionaries. Or it may fall on the third and final syllable, as in *mag'ni-fy*, the final syllable of this word having equal stress with the third in *mag'ni-fl'er*, and thus differing from the third in *wan'l ty*, and as in the verb *propn'e-sy*, which differs from the noun *propl'n-e-cy*. In such cases it is not the custom to insert the accent mark, in this Dictionary, when the vowel of the syllable is long, the secondary accent is implied by the mark of long quantity, as, *mag'nif'y*, *decl'i-cite*, *tur'penine*.

There are, also, words of two syllables, neither of which can be properly spoken with the absolutely least stress and least quantity, such as *n-men*, *fire-well*, *con-quest*, *horse-rake*, *house-top*, including most of the two-syllable compounds, and many words not of that class as joined with other words in a phrase or a sentence, the more feebly accented of the two syllables has accentual prominence above the unaccented syllables with which it stands associated. Thus, the *ə* in *wine-prœss*, *ab'se'lsas*, *conf'lit*, *ac'e'lsis*, *re'grëss*, etc., differs from the *ə* in *hi'ir-ëss*, *till'ëst*, *av'ës*, *Con'grëss*, etc. There may be as strong a secondary accent employed in *dis-taste*, *dis prove*, etc., as in *dis're gard*, *dis're pute*. It has not been common to mark such words as taking a primary and a secondary accent, one of the syllables having been reckoned as accented, and the other as unaccented; though the fact of the two accents is sometimes noticed by grammarians. The *New English Dictionary* by Dr Murray gives the two marks in the case of *n-men* and a number of two-syllable compounds, and the same is done in this work.

There are no principles by which to determine the accent in English, and in many cases some variation from the more customary form will pass unnoticed. The general tendency of the language is to carry the chief accent back towards or to the first syllable. In the case of some two-syllable words, the final one is accented for the verb, and the other for the noun or adjective, as, *con-test*' and *con'test*, *sub-ject*' and *sub'ject*, *ab-sent*', *al'bent*, etc. But many others are accented alike for both noun and verb, as, *de-fent*', *re-gard*', *at-tack*', *cap'ture*, *ges-ture*, *al'ly*, *re-mark*, etc.

It is to be observed that there are distinguishable degrees and shades of accentual stress and quantity, besides the two which we mark as primary and secondary. No less than four or five degrees may be found in some single words, such as, for instance, **incommunicability**. Also, there can be, in this matter, no precise determination of degree, and hence it becomes, in many cases, a nice question for decision as to whether a syllable should or should not receive the mark of secondary accentuation. Initial and final syllables usually make no more than a quite near approach to an absolutely least accent; this falls more commonly and properly upon medial syllables.

§ 36. That differences of accent will have effect in MODIFYING OR CHANGING THE QUALITY of articulate elements is evident from the foregoing definitions of stress and of quantity. Certain of the elements require a considerable degree of articulative stress and some extent of time for their clear enunciation, while others are pronounced with a more relaxed, or less tense, condition of the organs, and with a quicker delivery of the sound. It is, however, the quantity, and not the stress, that directly affects the quality—see §§ 30, 32.

§ 77 All the naturally LONG VOWELS (§ 21) and the DIPHTHONGS are under accentual stress, either primary or secondary (though indicated in the Dictionary, i. may be, sometimes only by the vowel quantity). They never occur under the weakest stress; they can not suffer weakening or loss of accent without alteration of quality. Thus, ē (ē-vent, § 78) differs in quality from ȫ (ōve), ȫ (t-de'v, § 101) from

*i* (ee), although, as thus weakened, these do not come down to the absolutely least accent, — see §§ 21, 42. The *i* in *sen'titē* is nearly as wide as the *é* in *bon'êt*. The second *ó* in *ce'rō̄s'*, when it turns to *ó* in *ce'rō̄l*, is hardly distinguishable from the quite wide *í* in *se'ri al*. The *ó* in *ó-be'y'* and *ó* in *ev'er* differ from *ó* (*old*) and *ó* (*far*), simply as wide from narrow. The narrow *ó* of *in'fōrm'* becomes the wide *ó* in *in'fōr mat'iōn*, the narrow *ó* (*old*) in *im'pōs'*, the wide *ó* (*be'y'*) in *im'pō'siōn*; the narrow *á* (*airm*) in *hī'ba'rous* is considerably widened in *bir'ba'ri an*, if it does not indeed become the quite wide *á* (*ask*) — See § 15 and the Diagram. A diphthong, when deprived of accent, is necessarily curtailed, — either preserving the middle portion (§ 19), as *mū lord'* (my lord), or the middle and terminal element, as *í o'ta* (§ 101) or the terminal, as *mū lord'*, — if, indeed, this last be not a survival rather than a development.

§ 38 Among the naturally **short vowels** (§ 21), there are differences to be noted. The high front-wide **i** (**pit**, § 104) undergoes but slight alteration as depred of accent. Thus, between the vowels in the accented and the unaccented syllables in **pit/i ful**, **fin/ish**, **in/fi nite**, **in/stil'**, there need be only a slight and hardly appreciable difference in quality. The mid-front-wide **e** (**end**, § 83) with least accent tends to **ɪ** (**ill**), as in **riv/yet**, **litch/ɪn**, **riv/ɪt ɪd**, **leif/rɛs-ɛs**. In situations where it holds its proper quality but slightly modified, as in **ɛf-face**, **ɛx-ɪst**, — though weakened, it does not sink to the degree of least accent, but here, in very rapid speech, it may fall into the neutral-vowel sound (§ 17). The low-front-wide **ə** (**rim**, § 65) is never given with quite the least accent, yet it may have a weakened accent, with a slight modification of quality, as in **ni-tack**, **if-ford**, **ɪl low**, **ɛc-cept'**, and in rapid speech may change to a (ɪsle) and then fall to the neutral place, — and especially in unemphatic monosyllables, such as **kind**, **ɪn**, **ɪm**, **thɪt**, etc. The **ɪ** can not itself gradually pass into an obscure vowel sound. It is apt to drop forward into **ɛ**, thus **ɛc-cept** and **ɛx-cept** are not distinguished by the intonation, and **ɛɪn** in vulgar speech becomes **kɛn**, and even **km̩**.

§ 39 In the other naturally short vowels, there is a general tendency, on the remission of accent, to fall towards or sink into the neutral vowel sound (§ 17), a sound which is taken only by syllables with the least accent. The **ɔ** in *cōn-neet'*, *re-blōct'*, etc. (§ 120), has some tendency this way, but rather adheres to its proper sound, yet as modified and somewhat obscured, but does not, in such case, take quite the absolutely least accent. The letter **o** in final syllables with the least accent, as in *fel'ōn*, *at'ōm*, *bīg'ol*, *act'or*, etc. (§ 124), may be regarded as first taking a **u** sound as in *son*, or a sound of that class, whence it often passes over to the obscure neutral sound. The **u** in *aw'ful*, *su'lūl*, etc. (§ 128), has some tendency to the neutral quality, but is well able to retain its proper sound somewhat modified. The **a** (*ish*) and **i** (*ip*) need suffer but slight alteration by the weakening or loss of accent, as in *so'fa*, *hot'a-ny*, *cau'cūs*, *ün done!*, etc., — partly perhaps because they are so near to the neutral vowel.

THE TENDENCIES, on the remission of accent, may be SUMMED UP as follows — The narrow long vowels tend to the wide form, — see §§ 21, 37, and the Diagram. Of the wide short vowels, those at the three extremes of the scale, namely, *a* (ask), *o* (foot), and *i* (Hi!), and also the mixed *u* (tip), have their quality but slightly changed by loss of accent, — *ə* (end) and *ɛ* (rim), of the front group, tend in the forward direction, though *ɛ* (rim) has equal proclivity toward *a* (ask) or *ɪ* (tip) and thus to the neutral vowel, — for all the wide back vowels, namely, *ɔ* (odd), *ɒ* (obey), *u* (full), or *ʊ* (foot), the tendency is to the neutral form, into which, indeed, every short vowel will sometimes fall. In general, the narrow and long, when shortened and widened, may then further, in very rapid speech, take the course of the neutral vowel.

In hurried and careless colloquial speech, these modifying and obscuring tendencies, in both word and phrase, are intensified. Such colloquial usage, however prevalent it may be, will be acknowledged as a deviation from the standard of correct pronunciation. In England, the virtual obliteration of the secondary accent of words is a common fault. The opposite error of exaggerating the secondary accent is more or less common in America.

or less common in America, but only to a limited extent among the well educated. § 41 These tendencies take the REVERSE DIRECTION when, instead of accent remitted or weakened, we have the quantity of a vowel, or both the stress and quantity, increased. In all cases of quite deliberate speech — as in oratorical delivery, and especially in that most effective kind of emphasis which makes use of long-drawn time, — also in the measured recital of verse, — we have increased quantity and stress upon both unaccented and accented syllables, while yet their relations to each other as such remain unchanged. The ordinarily obscured vowels of unaccented syllables are then and thus made to take some clear vowel sound. It is often a nice point to determine what the sound is that is thus to be taken. It should be, if possible, in every case, a sound between which and the obscure unaccented sound a gradual transition is possible and natural and easy. It will not, indeed, for the most part, reach the exact and full sound proper to the vowel as accented, — thus, in the word *sainte*, however deliberately spoken, the vowel in the final syllable would never take the exact sound it has in the word *fate*, — see § 42. But it should make a more or less near approach to this, — yet retaining enough of the modified form to indicate that it belongs to an unaccented or weakly accented syllable.

§ 42. In the marking of the pronunciation of unaccented syllables, in this Dictionary, the intention is to give in each case—the *e* in *prudent*, *novel*, etc. (§ 24), and *a* in *infant*, *oral*, etc. (§ 69), excepted—the mark of that one of the clear vowels employed in accented syllables to which the unaccented vowel is to be considered as making the nearest approach when properly uttered in quite deliberate speech, ‘*as, ex-press’, ‘ad-mit’, cor rect’*. The sound thus indicated should at all times be held clearly in the mind of the speaker. In the case of the naturally long vowels when under weakened accent (*ā, ē, i, ū, ū*), it would, in theory, have been sufficient to retain the mark they have when fully accented (*Ā, Ē, I, Ū, ū*), but, as a practical matter, it is doubtless best to indicate the modified sound by a modification of the mark. The absence of accent sufficiently distinguishes the wide *ē* in *evēr*, *Diph'er*, etc., from the narrow *ĕ* in *fĕrn*, *mĕr'ey*, etc.

## THE VOWELS OF THE ALPHABET IN DETAIL.

A

47. The letter *i* is employed for eight variations of sound: *i*, *ī*, *īi*, *īī*; *ī*, *īī*; *īi*, *īī*; *īīi*, besides the exceptional sound as in § 47, and the sound of obscure quality indicated by *i* in italicics (§ 5). For *i* as part of a digraph, see §§ 41, 43, 51, 57, 70, 72, 85, 93, 104, 105, 113, 131.

§ 44 (1) *Ā*, *ā*, as in *the*, *fit*, *milk'er*, *pro-fine'*, *pīn'tri ar'chal*. This sound is otherwise represented, as in *pain*, *dīy*, *gaol*, *gauge*, *break*, *vell*, *whey*, also *aye* (*cry*), and is the name sound of the letter. The vowel is commonly called "long a."

343 We have here the mid-front-narrow vowel (§ 10); of which the wide (§ 13) correlative is ε (End). Taking this for granted, we have



## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.

the last analysis, into muscular tension,—tension, be it observed, not merely of the muscles that drive the air from the lungs, but of those which stretch and stiffen the vocal cords for tone vibration, and of those which hold the mouth organs in the various positions and configurations for vowel resonance, and move or hold them for the consonant articulations. We thus have reaction against, as well as direct propulsive action upon, the vocal current. And much of this reaction goes not to increase the loudness, or power, of the sound, but to impress upon it certain modifications with greater distinctness and effectiveness. Thus, the prominence given by accentual stress is not merely due to greater loudness, or intensity, of sound, but sometimes as much, if not more, to the fuller distinctness of the articulation.

Besides simple accentual stress, we shall have occasion in the sequel (§§ 163, 164, 275) to consider stress as laid upon different parts of a syllable, or of a vowel or consonant element,—namely, the beginning, middle, or end,—and as gradual or abrupt.

§ 32. Stress in utterance is a thing of degree, and is entirely relative. The nearest to an absolute determination is found in the least stress with which a syllable can be uttered and yet be perceived as a syllable. Above this least degree in one syllable or more, other degrees may exist in other syllables of the same word, and thus form a ground for distinguishing a primary, a secondary, or even a tertiary accent.

§ 33. In English, stress is the chief, and is commonly regarded as the sole, constituent of accent. Yet, quantity is ordinarily combined with stress that is to say, syllables that take the absolutely least degree of stress commonly take, at the same time, the absolutely shortest quantity, that is, the shortest possible for the syllable, and with higher degrees of stress there go corresponding prolongations in quantity,—and quantity, in its turn, carries stress along with it. The two things are separable, but, in English, the two are ordinarily combined, so that an increase or diminution of one involves an increase or diminution of the other.—See § 30.

§ 34. The syllables or syllables that, in a word or phrase, may be uttered with the absolutely least stress and quantity—or with a near approach to this quite least degree—are said to be UNACCENTED. The one syllable which takes the relatively greatest stress and prolongation is, of course, an ACCENTED syllable. In many words of several syllables—usually of more than three—there is occasion to note two accents, a stronger and a weaker, denominated a PRIMARY and a SECONDARY accent, distinguished in this Dictionary by a heavier and a lighter accentual mark, as, *e g*, *mag'ni-flér*, *af'sa bil'i-ty*. There is, in many three syllable words, such as secondary accent. It may fall on the first syllable, as in *un'der-take*, *con'tra dict'*, in which case it is usually marked in dictionaries. Or it may fall on the third and final syllable, as in *mag'nif'fy*, the final syllable of this word having equal stress with the third in *mag'ní flér*, and thus differing from the third in *vam'l-ty*, and as in the verb *proph'e-sy*, which differs from the noun *proph'e-cy*; in such cases it is not the custom to insert the accent mark, in this Dictionary, when the vowel of the syllable is long, the secondary accent is implied by the mark of long quantity, as, *mag'ní fy*, *dod'i cate*, *tur'pen-tine*.

There are, also, words of two syllables, neither of which can be properly spoken with the absolutely least stress and least quantity, such as *a men*, *fare-well*, *conquest*, *horse-rake*, *house-top*, including most of the two-syllable compounds, and many words not of that class as joined with other words in phrase or a sentence, the more feebly accented of the two syllables has accentual prominence above the unaccented syllables with which it stands associated. Thus, the *é* in *wine-préss*, *ab'scess*, *con'test*, *ac'e'se*, *re'gráss*, etc., differs from the *é* in *heir'-ess*, *tal'l'ëst*, *nx'tës*, *Con'grés*, etc. There may be as strong a secondary accent employed in *dis'taste*, *dis'pro'f*, etc., as in *dis're gard*, *dis're pte*. It has not been common to mark such words as taking a primary and a secondary accent, one of the syllables having been reckoned as accented, and the other as unaccented, though the fact of the two accents is sometimes noticed by grammarians. The *New English Dictionary* by Dr. Murray gives the two marks in the case of *a-men* and a number of two-syllable compounds, and the same is done in this work.

There are no principles by which to determine the accent in English, and in many cases some variation from the more customary form will pass unnoticed. The general tendency of the language is to carry the chief accent back towards or to the first syllable. In the case of some two-syllable words, the final one is accented for the verb, and the other for the noun or adjective, as, *con test*' and *con'test*, *sub'ject*' and *sub'ject*, *ab'sent*' and *ab'sent*, etc. But many others are accented alike for both noun and verb, as, *defeat*', *re'gard*', *at'ack*', *cap'ture*, *ges-ture*, *al'ly*, *re'mark*', etc.

§ 35. It is to be observed that there are distinguishable degrees and shades of accentual stress and quantity, besides the two which we mark as primary and secondary. No less than four or five degrees may be found in some single words, such, for instance, as *incommun'li'bility*. Also, there can be, in this matter, no precise determination of degree, and hence it becomes, in many cases, a nice question for decision as to whether a syllable should or should not receive the mark of secondary accentuation. Initial and final syllables usually make no more than a quite near approach to an absolutely least accent; this falls more commonly and properly upon medial syllables.

§ 36. That differences of accent will have effect in MODIFYING OR CHANGING THE QUALITIES of articulate elements is evident from the foregoing definitions of stress and of quantity. Certain of the elements require a considerable degree of articulative stress and some extent of time for their clear enunciation, while others are compatible with a more relaxed, or less tense, condition of the organs, and with a quicker deliverance of the sound. It is, however, the quantity, and not the stress, that directly affects the quality.—See §§ 20, 23.

§ 37. All the naturally LONG VOWELS (§ 21) and the DIPHTHONGS are under accentual stress, either primary or secondary (though indicated in the Dictionary, it may be, elsewhere, only by the vowel quantity); they never occur under the weakest stress; they can not suffer weakening or loss of accent without alteration of quality. *É* (*é vent*', § 78) differs in quality from *É* (*é ve*), *i* (*i deu*, § 101) from

*I* (*ice*), although, as thus weakened, these do not come down to the absolutely least accent,—see §§ 21, 42. The *ü* in *sen'si-tive* is nearly as wide as the *ó* in *bon'net*. The second *ó* in *ce'le-bré-al*, when it turns to *ó* in *co'ré-al*, is hardly distinguishable from the quite wide *í* in *scé-ni-al*. The *ó* in *bó-hoy*' and *ó* in *ev'ár* differ from *ó* (*old*) and *ó* (*écrn*), simply as wide from narrow. The narrow *ó* in *écrm'* becomes the wide *ó* in *in'for-ma'tion*, the narrow *á* (*arm*) in *bá-ha-rous* is considerably widened in *bir'ba-hil'an*, if it does not indeed become the quite wide *a* (*ask*).—See § 15 and the Diagram. A diphthong, when deprived of accent, is necessarily curtailed,—either preserving the middle portion (§ 19), as *mú lord'* (my lord), or the middle and terminal element, as in *f-ot'r* (§ 101) or the terminal, as *mi-lord'*,—if, indeed, this last be not a survival rather than a development.

§ 38. Among the naturally SHORT VOWELS (§ 21), there are differences to be noted. The high-front-wide *i* (*it*, § 104) undergoes but slight alteration as deprived of accent. Thus, between the vowels in the accented and the unaccented syllables in *pít-i-fúl*, *fin'ish*, *in'fi-nite*, *in' stíl*', there need be only a slight and hardly appreciable difference in quality. The mid-front-wide *é* (*end*, § 83) with least accent tends to *I* (*ill*), as in *riv'ët*, *kitch'én*, *ri'vët* *é*, *héir'ëss-ës*. In situations where it holds its proper quality but slightly modified,—as in *éf-face*', *éx-ist*',—though weakened, it does not sink to the degree of least accent, but here, in very rapid speech, it may fall into the neutral-vowel sound (§ 17). The low-front-wide *á* (*am*, § 6) is never given with quite the least accent, yet it may have a weakened accent, with slight modification of quality, as in *kit-tack*', *áf ford*', *ál low*', *é-cept*', and in rapid speech may change to *a* (*ask*) and then fall to the neutral place,—and especially in unemphatic monosyllables, such as *kind*, *án*, *ám*, *thát*, etc. The *é* it can not itself gradually pass into an obscure vowel sound. It is apt to drop forward into *é*—thus *é-cept* and *é-cept* are not distinguished by the literate, and *éin* in vulgar speech becomes *kén*, and even *éin*.

§ 39. In the other naturally short vowels, there is a general tendency, on the remission of accent, to fall towards or sink into the neutral-vowel sound (§ 17), a sound which is taken only by syllables with the least accent. The *ó* in *cón neet*', *réc dé-lect*', etc. (*§ 120*), has some tendency this way, but rather adheres to its proper sound, yet is modified and somewhat obscured, but does not, in such case, take quite the absolutely least accent. The letter *o* in final syllables with the least accent, as in *fe'lon*, *at'om*, *big'ot*, *act'or*, etc. (*§ 121*), may be regarded as first taking a *ú* sound as in *són*, or a sound of that class, whence it often passes over to the obscure neutral sound. The *ü* in *aw'ful*, *ful'fil*', etc. (*§ 133*), has some tendency to the neutral quality, but is well able to retain its proper sound somewhat modified. The *a* (*ask*) and *ü* (*üp*) need suffer but slight alteration by the weakening or loss of accent, as in *so'fá*, *hot'a-ny*, *car'cus*, *ün-done*', etc.,—partly perhaps because they are so near to the neutral vowel.

§ 40. The TENDENCIES, on the remission of accent, may be SUMMED UP as follows.—The narrow long vowels tend to the wide form,—see §§ 21, 37, and the Diagram. Of the wide short vowels, those at the three extremes of the scale, namely, *á* (*ask*), *oo* (*foot*), and *i* (*ill*), and also the mixed *ü* (*üp*), have their quality but slightly changed by loss of accent,—*é* (*end*) and *ó* (*am*), of the front group, tend in the forward direction, though *i* (*im*) has equal proclivity toward a (*ask*) or *ü* (*üp*) and thus to the neutral vowel,—for all the wide back vowels, namely, *ú* (*old*), *ó* (*écrn*), *ü* (*full*), or *oo* (*foot*), the tendency is to the neutral form; into which, indeed, every short vowel will sometimes fall. In general, the narrow and long, when shortened and widened, may then further, in very rapid speech, take the course of the wide short vowels, as indicated above.—See § 48.

In hurried and careless colloquial speech, these modifying and obscuring tendencies, in both word and phrase, are intensified. Such colloquial usage, however prevalent it may be, will be acknowledged as a deviation from the standard of correct pronunciation. In England, the virtual obliteration of the secondary accent of words is a common fault. The opposite error of exaggerating the secondary accent is more or less common in America, but only to a limited extent among the well educated.

§ 41. These tendencies take the REVERSE DIRECTION when, instead of accent remitted or weakened, we have the quantity of a vowel, or both the stress and quantity, increased. In all cases of quite deliberate speech—as in oratorical delivery, time,—also in the measured recital of verse,—we have increased quantity and stress upon both unaccented and accented syllables, while yet their relations to each other as such remain unchanged. The ordinarily obscured vowels of unaccented syllables are then and thus made to take some clear vowel sound. It is often a nice point to determine what the sound is that is thus to be taken. It should be, if possible, in every case, a sound between which and the obscure unaccented sound a gradual transition is possible and natural and easy. It will not, indeed, for the most part, reach the exact and full sound proper to the vowel as accented,—thus, in the word *sen'si-tive*, however deliberately spoken, the vowel in the final syllable would never take the exact sound it has in the word *füne*,—see § 42. But it should make a more or less near approach to this,—yet retaining enough of the modified form to indicate that it belongs to an unaccented or weakly accented syllable.

§ 42. In the marking of the pronunciation of unaccented syllables, in this Dictionary, the intention is to give in each case—the *e* in *pru'dent*, *now'cl*, etc. (*§ 91*), and *a* in *in'fan't*, *ór'al*, etc. (*§ 69*), excepted—the mark of that one of the clear vowels employed in accented syllables to which the unaccented vowel is to be considered as making the nearest approach when properly uttered in quite deliberate speech; as, *éx-press*', *ád mit*', *écr roct*'. The sound thus indicated should at all times be held clearly in the mind of the speaker. In the case of the naturally long vowels when under weakened accent (*á*, *ó*, *i*, *ü*, *ü*), it would, in theory, have been sufficient to retain the mark they have when fully accented (*ü*, *é*, *i*, *ó*, *ü*); but, as a practical matter, it is doubtless best to indicate the modified sound by a modification of the mark. The absence of accent sufficiently distinguishes the wide *ó* in *écr*, *pa'per*, etc., from the narrow *ó* in *écrn*, *mar'cy*, etc.

## THE VOWELS OF THE ALPHABET IN DETAIL

## A.

§ 43. This letter is employed for eight varieties of sound. *T*, *N*, *é*; *K*; *H*; *í*; *é*; *ü*; *ó*; *oo*. Besides the exceptional sound as in § 47, and the sound of obscure quality, peculiar to *é* also (§ 101). For a *æ* part of a *é* graph, see §§ 41, 49, 54, 56, 70, 75, 81, 83, 92, 104, 118, 121, 127.

§ 44. (1) *A*, *í*, as in *ále*, *áte*, *múlk'er*, *pro-fúno*, *pú'tri ar'chal*. This sound is otherwise represented, as in *pain*, *day*, *gnol*, *gnuge*, *break*, *rell*, *wher*, also *aj-e* (*ever*), and is the same sound of the letter. The vowel is commonly called "long *a*".

(2) We have here the mid-front-narrow vowel (§ 10), of which the wide (*§ 12*) correlative is *é* (*end*). Taking this for the *æ* of *é*, the *é* is commonly



the last analysis, into muscular tension, — tension, be it observed, not merely of the muscles that drive the air from the lungs, but of those which stretch and stiffen the vocal cords for tone vibration, and of those which hold the mouth organs in the various positions and configurations for vowel resonance, and move or hold them for the consonant articulations. We thus have reaction against, as well as direct propulsive action upon, the vocal current. And much of this reaction goes not to increase the loudness, or power, of the sound, but to impress upon it certain modifications with greater distinctness and effectiveness. Thus, the prominence given by accentual stress is not merely due to greater loudness, or intensity, of sound, but sometimes as much, if not more, to the fuller distinctness of the articulation.

In the next chapter we shall have occasion in the sequel (§§ 163, 164,

§ 32 Stress in utterance is a thing of degree, and is entirely relative. The nearest to an absolute determination is found in the least stress with which a syllable can be uttered and yet be perceived as a syllable. Above this least degree in one syllable or more, other degrees may exist in other syllables of the same word, and thus form a ground for distinguishing a primary, a secondary, or even a tertiary accent.

§ 33. In English, stress is the chief, and is commonly regarded as the sole constituent of accent. Yet, quantity is ordinarily combined with stress that is to say, syllables that take the absolutely least degree of stress commonly take, at the same time, the absolutely shortest quantity, that is, the shortest possible for the syllable, and with higher degrees of stress there go corresponding prolongations in quantity, — and quantity, in its turn, carries stress along with it. The two things are separable; but, in English, the two are ordinarily combined, so that an increase or diminution of the one involves an increase or diminution of the other — See § 30.

§ 24 The syllable or syllables that, in a word or phrase, may be uttered with the absolutely least stress and quantity—or with a new approach to this quite least degree—are said to be UNACCENTED. The one syllable which takes the relatively greatest stress and prolongation is, of course, an ACCENTED syllable. In many words of several syllables—usually of more than three—there is occasion to note two accents, a stronger and a weaker, denominated a PRIMARY and a SECONDARY accent, distinguished in this Dictionary by a heavier and a lighter accentual mark, as, *e.g.*, *magniñer*, *af'fa bli'yty*. There is, in many three-syllable words, such a secondary accent. It may fall on the first syllable, as in *un'der take'*, *con'tra dict'*, in which case it is usually marked in dictionaries. Or it may fall on the third and final syllable, as in *magn'i fy*, the final syllable of this word having equal stress with the third in *magniñif'er*, and thus differing from the third in *want-i-ty*, and as in the verb *prophe-cy*, which differs from the noun *proph'e-ey*. In such cases it is not the custom to insert the accent mark, in this Dictionary, when the vowel of the syllable is long, the secondary accent is implied by the mark of long quantity, as, *magn'i fy*, *ded'i-cte*, *tur'pen fine*.

There are, also, words of two syllables, neither of which can be properly  
with the absolutely least stress and least quantity, such as a *man*, *fare-well*, con-  
quest, *Horse-rail*, *house-top*, including most of the two-syllable compounds,  
and many words not of that class as joined with other words in a phrase or a sen-  
tence, the more feebly accented of the two syllables has accentual prominence above  
the unaccented syllables with which it stands associated. Thus, the *ə* in *wine-  
pri'ss*, *ab'se'nt*, *con't'nt*, *ne'cess*, *re'gr'ess*, etc., differs from the *ə* in *Heir-  
ress*, *tall'et*, *ax's*, *Con'gress*, etc. There may be as strong a secondary accent  
employed in *dis'taste*, *dis'pro've*, etc., as in *dis're gard*, *dis're puto*. It  
has not been common to mark such words as taking a primary and a secondary  
accent; one of the syllables having been reckoned as accented, and the other as  
unaccented, though the fact of the two accents is sometimes noticed by grammari-  
ans. The *New English Dictionary* by Dr Murray gives the two marks in the case  
of *n-men* and a number of two-syllable compounds, and the same is done in this  
work.

There are no principles by which to determine the accent in English, and in many cases some variation from the more customary form will pass unnoticed. The general tendency of the language is to carry the chief accent back towards or to the first syllable. In the case of some two-syllable words, the final one is accented for the verb, and the other for the noun or adjective, as, *con test* and *con test*, *sub ject* and *sub ject*, *ab sent* and *ab sent*, etc. But many others are accented alike for both noun and verb, as, *defeat*, *re gard*, *at tuck*, *cap ture*, *ges ture*, *al ly*, *re mark*, etc.

§ 23. It is to be observed that there are distinguishable degrees and shades of accentual stress and quantity, besides the two which we mark as primary and secondary. No less than four or five degrees may be found in some single words, such, for instance, as *incommunicability*. Also, there can be, in this matter, no precise determination of degree, and hence it becomes, in many cases, a nice question for decision as to whether a syllable should or should not receive the mark of secondary accentuation. Initial and final syllables usually make no more than a quite near approach to an absolutely least accent; this falls more commonly and properly upon medial syllables.

20° That difference of accent will have effect in MODIFYING OR CHANGING THE QUALITY OF articulate elements is evident from the foregoing definitions of stress and of quantity. Certain of the elements require a considerable degree of relative stress and some extent of time for their clear enunciation, while others are compatible with a more relaxed, or less tense, condition of the organs, and with a considerably less duration of the sound. It is, however, the quantity, and not the stress, that directly affects the quality - See § 20, 23.

57 All the naturally long vowels (§ 21) and the Diphthonges are under  
accented stress, either primary or secondary (though indicated in the Dictionary, it  
may be, sometimes only by the vowel quantity) they never occur unper the weaker  
stress; they can not even weaken or lose accent without alteration of quality.  
Thus, *E* (§ 21), § 78) differs in quality from *ɛ* (§ 14), *I* (I-1e), § 101) from

**F**(ice), although, as thus weakened, these do not come down to the absolutely least accent, — see §§ 21, 42. The **f** in *sen-site* is nearly as wide as the **i** in *bon/bon'*. The second **ö** in *co/rts'*, when it turns to **ä** in *ce/rt-al*, is hardly distinguishable from the quite wide **i** in *se/ri/al*. The **ö** in *ö-bey'* and **ö** in *ev/er* differ from **ö** (*öld*) and **ä** (*fern*), simply as wide from narrow. The narrow **ö** of in *förm'* becomes the wide **ö** in *im/förm/a/tion*, the narrow **ö** (*öld*) in *im/pöse'*, the wide **ö** (*ö-bey')* in *im/pö si/tion*, the narrow **a** (*ärn*) in *bar/ba/rous* is considerably widened in *bar/ba/ri/an*, if it does not indeed become the quite wide **a** (*äsk*). — See § 15 and the Diagram. A diphthong, when deprived of accent, is necessarily curtailed, — either preserving the middle portion (§ 19), as *mü/lord'* (my lord), or the middle and terminal element, as in *f-ot-r* (§ 101) or the terminal, as *mi-lord'*, — if, indeed, this last be not a survival rather than a development of the "diphthongal" short vowels (§ 21), there are differences to be

§ 38 Among the naturally **SHORT VOWELS** (§ 21), there are differences to be noted. The high front-wide **i** (*pit*, § 10) undergoes but slight alteration as deprived of accent. Thus, between the vowels in the accented and the unaccented syllables in *pitiful*, *finish*, *infinite*, *in still*, there need be only a slight and hardly appreciable difference in quality. The mid-front-wide **e** (*End*, § 83) with least accent tends to **I** (III), as in *riv'et*, *kickt'ch'en*, *liv'et-icd*, *heir'tess-ic*. In situations where it holds its proper quality but slightly modified, — as in *et-fuse'*, *ex ist'*, — though weakened, it does not sink to the degree of least accent, but here, in very rapid speech, it may fall into the neutral-vowel sound (§ 17). The low-front-wide **a** (*im*, § 56) is never given with quite the least accent, yet it may have a weakened accent, with a slight modification of quality, as in *kit-tickt*, *if ford'*, *il low'*, *ac-cept'*, and in rapid speech may change to a (*ask*) and then fall to the neutral place, — and especially in unemphatic monosyllables, such as *kind*, *kin*, *am*, *that*, etc. The *a* can not itself gradually pass into an obscure vowel sound. It is apt to drop forward into **ɔ**, thus **accept** and **except** are not distinguished by the intonate, and **kin** in vulgar speech becomes **kɛn**, and even **kɪn**.

§ 39. In the other ordinary short vowels, there is a general tendency, on the remission of accent, to fall towards or sink into the neutral-vowel sound (§ 17), a sound which is taken only by syllables with the least accent. The *ō* in *cōn nee'*, *ree ū loct'*, etc. (§ 120), has some tendency this way, but rather adheres to its proper sound, yet as modified and somewhat obscured, but does not, in such case, take quite the absolutely least accent. The letter *o* in final syllables with the least accent, as in *fōl'ōn*, *at'ōn*, *bīg'ōt*, *act'ōr*, etc. (§ 124), may be regarded as first taking a *ū* sound as in *sōn*, or a sound of that class, whence it often passes over to the obscure neutral sound. The *ū* in *aw'fūl*, *ful fil'*, etc. (§ 138), has some tendency to the neutral quality, but is well able to retain its proper sound somewhat modified. The *ı* (i<sub>sh</sub>) and *ü* (ü<sub>ip</sub>) need suffer but slight alteration by the weakening or loss of accent, as in *sōf'ı*, *bot'ü-nı*, *cau'cüs*, *ün done'*, etc.,—partly perhaps because they are so near to the neutral vowel.

§ 40. The TENDENCIES on the remission of accent, may be SUMMED UP as follows:

§ 40 The TENDENCIES, on the remission of accent, may be SUMMED up as follows—The narrow long vowels tend to the wide form,—see §§ 21, 37, and the Diagram. Of the wide short vowels, those at the three extremes of the scale, namely, *a* (*ask*), *ō* (*foōt*), and *i* (*ill*), and also the mixed *ü* (*tip*), have their quality but slightly changed by loss of accent,—*ɔ* (*end*) and *ɪ* (*rim*), of the front group, tend in the forward direction, though *ɪ* (*rim*) has equal proclivity toward *a* (*ask*) or *ü* (*tip*) and thus to the neutral vowel,—for all the wide back vowels, namely, *ö* (*odd*), *ɔ* (*obey*), *u* (*full*), or *ō* (*foōt*), the tendency is to the neutral form, into which, indeed, every short vowel will sometimes fall. In general, the narrow and long, when shortened and widened, may then further, in very rapid speech, take the course of the wide short vowels, as indicated above.—See § 48.

In hurried and careless colloquial speech, these modifying and obscuring tendencies

In hurried and careless colloquial speech, these modifying and obscuring tendencies, in both word and phrase, are intensified. Such colloquial usage, however prevalent it may be, will be acknowledged as a deviation from the standard of correct pronunciation. In England, the virtual obliteration of the secondary accent of words is a common fault. The opposite error of exaggerating the secondary accent is more or less common in America, but only to a limited extent among the well educated.

§ 41 These tendencies take the REVERSE DIRECTION when, instead of accent remitted or weakened, we have the quantity of a vowel, or both the stress and quantity, increased. In all cases of quite deliberate speech — as in oratorical delivery, and especially in that most effective kind of emphasis which makes use of long-drawn time, — also in the measured recital of verse, — we have increased quantity and stress upon both unaccented and accented syllables, while yet their relations to each other as such remain unchanged. The ordinarily obscured vowels of unaccented syllables are then and thus made to take some clear vowel sound. It is often a nice point to determine what the sound is that is thus to be taken. It should be, if possible, in every case, a sound between which and the obscure unaccented sound a gradual transition is possible and natural and easy. It will not, indeed, for the most part, reach the exact and full sound proper to the vowel as accented, — thus, in the word *sensitif*, however deliberately spoken, the vowel in the final syllable would never take the exact sound it has in the word *fâtre*, — see § 42. But it should make a more or less near approach to this, — yet retaining enough of the modified form to indicate that it belongs to an unaccented or weakly accented syllable.

§ 42. In the marking of these quantities of vowels in the syllables in this Dictionary,

§ 42. In the marking of the pronunciation of unaccented syllables, in this Dictionary, the intention is to give in each case — the *e* in *pru'dent*, *nov'el*, etc. (§ 9), and the *a* in *inf'ant*, *o'r'al*, etc. (§ 69), excepted — the mark of that one of the clear vowels employed in accented syllables to which the unaccented vowel is to be considered as making the nearest approach when properly uttered in quite deliberate speech, as, *ex'press*, *kid'mit*, *cov'rect*. The sound thus indicated should at all times be held clearly in the mind of the speaker. In the case of the naturally long vowels when under weakened accent (*ā*, *ē*, *ī*, *ō*, *ū*), it would, in theory, have been sufficient to retain the mark they have when fully accented (*ā*, *ē*, *ī*, *ō*, *ū*), but, as a practical matter, it is doubtless best to indicate the modified sound by a modification of the mark. The absence of accent sufficiently distinguishes the wide *ē* in *ev'ry*, *pa'per*, etc., from the narrow *ē* in *fern*, *in'ter*, etc.

## THE VOWELS OF THE ALPHABET IN DETAIL.

1

§ 41 (1) *A*, *ā*, as in *tie*, *fate*, *milk'er*, *pro-fūne*, *pī'tri ar'chal*. This vowel is ordinarily represented, as in *pain*, *dry*, *gaoL*, *fringe*, *breatk*, *veil*, *whey* also *aye* (*ever*), and is the native sound of the letter. The vowel is commonly called "long *a*."

We have here the mid front-narrow vowel (§ 10), of which the wide (§ 13) correlative is ē (End). Taking this for the main element, the English à common

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION

160

by others, *gō-ka* (§ 15), *mī-ēa* (*cō-nū* (shū) or *cō-nū* (7 bss.) and *mī-ēa* (*sō* (shū)) etc.). In all but the sound of the *e* has changed the preceding *cō-nū* man, it may still appear especially when the accent falls upon the following *g* vowel; as in *ō-cō-nū* (shā-nū-tshū), *mī-sō-nū* (shā-tshū), etc. Orthologists are now more generally in favor of not allowing the vowel to take consonant value in *gu* in *ta-nū-ne-nū* (shū), *hi* in *ō-nū* (7 t), *hi*-*ai* (*d-dl*), *mī-ēa*-*hi* (*d-dl*) and the like. See § 10, 13, 133 (Synopsis).

<sup>14</sup>—*W* is the symbol for the vowel sound in *wine*; *Y* is the symbol for the vowel sound in *yes*; and *I* is the symbol for the vowel sound in *ice*. See § 277.

1

For *i* as part of a digraph or trigraph or of a diphthong see §§ 44-48, 54-70.

84 99 99 103, 104 106, 110 113 131 141

gull (1) is a name given to the bird because of the call between the adults.

500. The sound is diphthongal. The main part is the glide between the initial element and the terminal i (III) — see § 29. The initial varies in different localities and as spoken by different persons ranges all the way from ε (Avon) to ε (δε). It varies also somewhat as affect it by the preceding consonant. It falls more commonly between k (shak) and t (tip).

340] A DIPLHONGUE IS LIKE A DIPHTHONG, BUT THE TWO VOWELS ARE SEPARATED BY A CONSONANT. THE QUALITY OF THE SOUND IS SUBJECT TO VARIATION; THE DIPHTHONG BEING MORE CURTAILED AS THE SYLLABLE TAKES LESS STRESS AND SHORTER QUANTITY. WORDS LIKE *CAMPION*, *CONFIDENTIAL*, *CONFIRM* &c. (s), THERE IS A BILABIAL ACCENT UPON THE FINAL SYLLABLE AS INDICATED IN THE FULL DIPLHONGUE OF THE LONG I (ICE).

§ 102. (3) If *X* is as in pYque ma-chine' in trigue' etc. — words from other languages, with the foreign and original sound of the letter retained. The sound is the same as that of *e* (6 v., § 76), by which it is represented in the spelling for pronunciation.

beats = hymn, guineas, sieve, breeches, been, E. g'h. & others, as military in substance, are bursty' women'. It is the high-fro' towl' w' cor'e po ding to the high t' cut-narrow 6 (sw.) Y (pigque); and is the so-called 'ash' 4:4"—see §§ 10-22. Those to wh. in the English is act mail' a rarely form to give the proper wh. sound of this v. well but follow their own vernacular in a form between E (pig) and Y (pigque)—see §§ 11-13.

closed by a consonant, as in *caɪn* 'lumine' In-habit'. When *ent* is annexed to *th* consonant the vowel sometimes has the sound of *I* (III), and sometimes of *t* (III), or of *I* (Ie), as *dœtʃe* gentle, *mærtʃɪə* time-pain-to-mine; or of *ɛ* *maʊzɪə* fees; from *chɪəz* *nər-pɪəz*; *erwɪə*, or *aɪn* *feɪlɪn* car-bine, *grɪət* con-sent. One accented syllable also is made with this *ow*, but with the sound modified to a slightly *i*-wide form, as in *pæfɪvɪ* *diɒvɪ* *fiːnənsɪ* *ɔːfɪnt*, to *ɪ*—see § 33. An improper pronunciation like *pæfɪvɪ* *fiːnəns* etc. is seen in the word *flɪ* *ɪ* an obscure sound between *I* (III) and *ɪ* (Ip)—really the neutral vowel sound—is quite commonly given in *pæfɪvɪ* *flɪ* *vɪzɪblɪ* *hɔːrɪdɪ* *en-pæfɪvɪ* *ət-ɜːnɪ-tɪ* *vɪzɪblɪty* *ɪe*.

the sound *I* (III) unvoiced, as represented by *e* in *foreign surface*,  
but the *Chemical Section of the American Association for the Advancement of Science* in 1828 passed a vote in favor of the *I* (III); and then further voted to drop the final *e* in the spelling; as, *i* *reinforce*, *chlorine*, *1-octin*, *1-octadecin*, *1-hydroxyoctadecane*, etc.—the spelling ordered by D. *Watson* in 1828.

for it ure counter f it etc ; by un in circ'uit et by in in mis'ki f etc ; by in in par'llan-nt car'rige etc ; by ol in tor'tol e etc ; and i com'monly heard in the final v'l l's of our'se, will ge etc and of cap tain, etc and f end ed wick ed :

§ 103. *g*, *g'* 2. *g*, *g'* as in *fig* *high* *vig'gin*. *Irk'some* etc., is the precise equivalent of *G* (*cf.* § 53). The wide variety of the equivalent of *G* (*cf.* § 53), occurs in unaccented syllables in a few instances; as in *a pig*, *mir*, *Irk'some*. Both will be represented by *G* in the spelling for pronunciation. But in some words the sound, before *i* or *u* is reduced to the vowel-sound as in *avil* (*av'* 1), *ba sin* (*ba'* 1), *stir* (*stir'*—see § 53).

§ 106. (3) The letter *r* is trilled consonant to *e*. A short *t* closely followed by

another vowel, often and naturally faults it a y sound, and th produces impure diphthong (§ 19), and makes one syllable out of two; as in fat, rain, lion, given, ins, etc. A preceding s and o soft, or as by fusion with the y takes an sh sound; and as a consonant it takes a zh sound, — as in man, moon can scarcely distinguish between them, — as in clover, visitor, first, &c. The i sound being wholly lost, & preceding e, as in eye, eye, etc., — as in the French *é*, — does the same — having first taken an s sound! after the f shade of the French and

§ 107. This letter has seven now to 6 6 6 8 g n, & besides representing merely the voice-glide (§ 10) and besides the exceptional sound in *wom en* (§ 103). For o as part of a d graph see §§ 44, 70, 74 6 82, 9<sup>r</sup> 99 106, 108, 113, 118, 126, 131-134.

§ 103. (1) O 5: as in O I note bōne & ver pro-ble-m' k'oo-mi-l'v'e  
etc with equivalent as I name for hou'lder gror' ova' rev yea'man  
beaut'beay door with the regular long sound (§ 21), and the names sound  
of the letter

§ 109. This vowel *i* has, as a peculiarity, in the English language a distinctly perceptible van h in *go* (*goat*) or sometimes a *g* in *dog* (*English dog*) and is thus diphthongal (*19*). The radical part is the mid-low back narrow-round vowel (*51.11*). The lips are contracted to a lateral *r* opening and the *j* is *i* as we find that for *ang* (*all*) *vani* (*vanish*) and more than for *go* (*goat*). A. In the simple case *i* is *a* (*ale*). Yet it is not *an* *ai* but *ai* holding more *g* less *g* or *æ* in the trisyllabic *first*. Yet it is often heard *ai* when a recognized and unbroken *whoo* in *B.* In *S.* Swedish dialect it is also heard. The vowel is also otherwise subject to some variation in its quality as in different cases.

5110 There has prevailed a new fashion in pronunciation of certain words,

—whole whole out s t e r i only ultimate there, —whi h does at g the  
vanish and takes a wider f than 5 (wid), and the name is 6 (a-bev) brie ghi  
under the acc at This local usg w n gradually become l g articulated in s tudi  
cated f r my of these word in thi D lo y e e q t by ref ren to this para  
graph; though by s m end t a th t lies Professor Whit y in partular (Ors  
end d Z genic) d / 4 (16) ita s t d as a general adoption is recoced  
as due ble The symbol 6 (5 11) will ser e to indicate the pronunciation with  
sufficient exactness.

—described by him as though of E. gill h u t t Ameri k a n , wh b — does not occur as a short owl i recorded English but *Aote whale* are n t unfe-  
qu t distinguished as (Hod Hod) — the long and the short of the same owl  
§ 111. Before r in accented syllables, th l g o naturally and more properly  
take a vanish in Q (f in) instead of ööö (f 103) as in giöö ry e dlöör föö  
fööö. This has led me to believe that has preceded England to n has as g  
extent of 1 to years. It was as if to have been — a ral — replacing the regular  
h g sound by one akin to th l g in Eng. Lord or Ter ror (113); so that now rea-  
son will rhyme fai y l w with merriest g po k with f rk and cr al is not  
easily distinguished f a ral. This sound to me a separate as k in the  
New J. 1924 *Diction ry* by Dr Murray and in Hunter F. cyp'ried a *Diction ery*  
No s u l peculiarit y was noticed by Walk and it must have been since b l  
time. It is recognized in the present work only by an occasional reference to this  
paragraph 14.

§ 113. (3) ə: only before r: as ər, ərb, ərl, əl, ər ab hör' ex hör'.

The most generally proposed pronunciation to be represented by this symbol is essentially identical with that of § 20, but variations from this are so frequent

The *Imperial Dictionary* of Ogilvie marks the letter as 6 (Sel 1) in all cases of the kind and Stormonth & Dictionary does so in nearly all. See § 113.

§ 116 The 6 is limited to accented syllables with the r not followed by a vowel.

cost *etc.* closer yet, but *not* so close as between *g* (§11) and *B* (§10); or *B* (§11 §10) without the vanish than between *g* (§11) and *B* (§10 §11). Which of these places it is to which the pronoun *laike* actually *falls* can *for instance* be ascertained by observing the degree of the *l* rounding if it is greater & closer than for a

observing the degree of the *p* resonance. In some cases, however, it is greater than the *p* (all), the variation is towards  $\delta$  ( $\delta$ -key) or  $\zeta$  ( $\zeta$ -key); in fact no great  $\delta$  it wards  $\delta$  ( $\delta$ -id). I think regarding for pure variation in the Dictionary this unusual sound is usually indicated by  $\delta$  ( $\delta$ -id), together with *ref* to this paragraph.

for *but* for *get*—*dear*, *to*, and *is* for *no* or *you* are all as well as *scattered* but in such case hardly needing to be distinguished from *is* (*anis*).  
¶ 117. The organic position for *g* (*g illi*) lies between that for *H* (*Himm*) and that for *S* (*Sid*). The sound is *d*—*liquid*, historically descended from one old and sometimes from the other. Hence it is that in the normal spelling we have the *g* (*g illi*) sound represented both by a *g* and by *y*.  
¶ 118. (O) *O* is as in *matt*, *Edith*, etc.; i. the so-called "short o," having *q* (in *quill*) as an equivalent, and also over *h* (*hawthorn*), *w* (*wall*), *l* (*lamb*), *b* (*bough*). That is the low-back-wide-round vowel—*as* passed, that is, in our writers, though, in fact, as originally spoken, it is not precisely the mid-form of the narrow *o* (*o* *too*), but a sound that would fall between this and *D* (*D illi*)—*see* § 119.  
¶ 119. That is to say the *S* is higher in position than would be the *quay* with force.

§ 75 The letter e has seven variations of sound: ë, ē, £, ð, è, ô, ô, accented; and ë, the wide variant, unaccented, besides its use as a silent letter and its use with consonant value, and besides the sound of obscure quality indicated by e (*italic*), as seen in § 94. For e as part of a digraph, see §§ 41, 49, 57, 70, 76, 80, 82, 84, 85, 97, 99, 103, 104, 108, 113, 126, 131, 141, 143.

§ 76 (1) L, U as in tree, mête, con'crôte', cen'ti pôde', etc., with the name sound of the letter, and having equivalents as in feet, beam, de-cel've, peo'ple, key, Cre'sar, ma-chine', field, quay, Phoe'bus, For'tu gues', etc. The vowel is commonly called the "long e".

§ 77 This is the high-front-narrow vowel (§ 10). As actually uttered, especially when preceded by a consonant, it is not usually this absolutely simple element. It commonly starts at a slightly wider degree, somewhat towards ī (III), and moves to a position the closest possible to a consonant y, — in obedience to the diphthongalizing tendency of the language. — See § 127. — It is a fault to end it in an actual y sound. — See Fig. 2.

§ 78 (2) *E*, *ĕ* in unaccented syllables, is *e vent*, *e-pit'ō mē*, *er̄t ate'*, *dĕ  
lin't-ntē*, *so-el'c-ty*, shorter usually than accented *ĕ* (*Cve*), and somewhat less  
narrow, verging towards, or sometimes even reaching, the wide *I* (*III*). See § 37  
579. To cure *if* (*II*) in place of *ĕ* (*so-el'c-ty*), or to give the quite narrow

§ 79 To give *ü* (*üP*) in place of *ö* (as *so-cl'ü ty*), or to give the quite narrow form *ë* (as *so-cl'ë-ty*); is, in either case, offensive to the ear of a correct speaker.

§ 80 (3) E, ə This, in genuine English words, occurs only with i or y added, so as to make a digraph, as in eight, prey, vain, etc. The sound is identical with ɪ (file, § 44), and will be indicated by ɪ in the respelling.

§ 81. In naturalized and half naturalized foreign words, as **forte**, **finale**, **abbé**, **ballet**, **consommé**, **adobe**, **auto-da-fé**, **José**, and in the interjection **eh** and in a few other instances, we have this sound of e accented, but without the vowel (§ 45) in I (III). In such cases, it may, in the respelling, be well enough indicated by the symbol **f** (§ 48).

§ 82 (4) E, Æ as in end, pæt, tæn, cr'ror, etc., otherwise as in feather, heif'er, leopard, friend, di vor'sis, n'sa-foot-i-da, bur's, guess, a'n'y, said, etc. the so-called "short e," — mid-front-wide, correlative of the narrow o (eight), i (file), — see §§ 45, 47. The syllable is usually closed by a consonant sound.

§ 83: U ACCENTED it occurs, as in *U*'cuse', *U*n large', *U*-fico', *U*-tato', *U*r  
ro'ne ous, lew'el, in'tel-lect', car'p<sup>t</sup>, and sometimes it verges to or towards *U*  
as in *ro'sus*, *hors'es*, fair'Ust, wiv'Ust, end'Ud, wick'Ud, wool'Uen  
*kitch'Un*, *U*n-care'age', — see § 38. The pronunciation of *hors'es*, chick'Uen  
*wit'ness*, as *hors'uz*, chick'Uin, wit'Uus, — *U* (*üp*) for *U*, — is not approved

§ 84 (6) *ɛ*, *ɛ̄* as in *there*, *whère*, also in *heir*, etc., only before *r*, — identical in sound with *ɛ* (*cáre*, § 49), — heard also as unaccented in *whíreby*, *whírein*, etc.

§ 85 (6) *L*, *č* as in *förn*, *þr*, *hér*, *ür'mino*, *vérge*, *in-för'*, *per vör't'*, — otherwise as in *sír*, *bírd*, *earn*, *mífrh*, *mýr'ðon*, etc. It occurs before *r* and in accented syllables, but not when the *r* precedes a vowel or another *r* in the following syllable of the same word, as in *včr'y*, *pör'II*, *mír'ky*, *čr'ror*, *hö'rō*, *pü'ri-od*, etc., except that verbs having this sound of the letter almost always retain it when inflected or suffixed, as in *con för'ring*, *de-tör'ring*, *con för'vir*, *re-för'rīble*, etc., — compare § 49. In England, the word *clerk* is still commonly pronounced with the *'v* (*urm*) sound (§ 57), as at *Berkeley* and *Derby* well till of late. And, in New England, an *i* (*irm*) or *å* (*äro*) sound was once usual in such words as *serve*, *earth*, *earn*, *term*, etc. For *ser'geant*, see § 57.

§ 86 This is the mid front-mixed-narrow vowel (§ 16),—distinguished as front from the back **ü** (**ürn**), and as narrow from the wide unaccented **ö** (**evör**, § 90).

'§ 87 The distinction of sounds here noted, as between *fern* (fɜrn), and *sirn* from the word unmarked *sirn* (sv'er, § 9) is quite clear, and the majority of orthoepists at the present time are in favor of observing it. It is at the same time true that, by the majority of English speaking people, it is not actually observed. But those who employ only one of these two sounds do not all use the same one—there are some who habitually pronounce both *fern*, or *sir*, and *urn*, *burn*, with the distinctive *fern* (fɜrn) sound, while others give to *fern* and *sir* the proper *urn* (ɜrn) sound. The unsettled usage makes such diversity allowable—see § 3. One desiring to find out whether there is for him any distinction of the kind may do so by trying whether he can conceive of a sound admirable in *urn*, *turn*, *hurl*, *tur'bid*, and yet objectionable in *earn*, *term*, *girl*, *in terred'*

girl, in terror." § 88. By Walker, the *e* in this case is marked *ɛ*, as in *bɛd*, *tɛnd*, etc., and the *i* is marked in some words *ɛ*, and in others *ɪ* (*üp*). Yet he says "This sound [of *o*] before *r* is apt to slide into short *u*, and we sometimes hear *mercy* sounded as if written *mury*; but this, though very near, is not the exact sound." Smart speaks of *er* and *ir*, when distinguished from *ur*, as "delicacies of pronunciation that prevail only in the more refined classes of society," rendering the sound as one that lies between *ɪ* (*üle*) and *ʊ* (*üp*). The *New English Dictionary*, by Dr Murray, employs two different symbols, one for the sound in *fern*, *fir*, etc., and another for that in *urn*, *fur*, etc., the vowels being, he says, "discriminated by the majority of orthoepists, though commonly identified by the natives of the south of England." The dictionaries of Störnthal and of Ogilvie distinguish between the *e* in *her* and the *ɪ* in *hurl*; but they assign the former sound to nearly every case in which we have the spelling *ur*, as in *burn*, *hurl*, *oc-cur*, etc., giving the sound as in *bud* to *u* before *r* doubled, as in *cūrrent*, *fūr-ret*, *burn-y*, *oc-cūr-rence*.

to it before it doubled, as in *curren't*, *tur'ret*, *hur'ry*, *oc'cur'rence*. § 89. The *ö* (Eern)—the sound as here intended to be understood—is quite near to the French *euh*, as in *jeu*, *joune*, *écur'*, *amateur*, etc., and to the German *œ*, *oe*, as in *soen*, *Goethe*, etc., the difference being that the French and German words take more of a labial modification. See §§ 16, 50.

§ 90 (7) Unaccented ö (before r), — as in evÖr, readÖr, lovÖr, sevÖr, sorÖr, al, pür-form', rovÖr-ent, in-für-ence, in-tri-view, cavÖrn, etc. with equivalents in e-lux'ir, zeph'yr, actör, etc., — is the wide variant of the accented ö (§ 79, §§ 85, 14, 16 b). Its quality as such is plain in deliberate utterance, though somewhat obscured in rapid speech. The closing element of the eu grandeur has this sound, and that of the ü in nature, pleasure, etc.

it or inclines to it, — see §§ 19 b, 135. Closely related to this is the sound explained below (§§ 91-94); as also the voice-glide (§ 93) — See §§ 105, 124, 135, 145.

§ 91. The *e* before *n* in unaccented syllables, — as in *prudent*, *sev'en* *i*, *rain*, *con'venient*, *cre'dence*, *de'cency*, etc., — takes a sound of obscure quality in rapid speech. In the case here presented, — of the *n* followed by another consonant, — the question arises whether the sound, when prolonged, becomes the same as does that of *e* before *r*, — see § 42. In such words as *dif'fer-ence*, *in'fer-ence*, *rev'er-ent*, there is a plain similarity between the vowel of the middle and that of the final syllable, if the words are pronounced as they usually and naturally are by the majority of well-educated people. The *n* may make the *e* a little higher than it is before *r*, but should not change it to *ɛ* (*End*), — though, indeed, this form is inculcated by some orthoepists. The *e* before *n* in *wool'en*, *kitch'en*, etc., takes properly the *ɛ* (*End*) sound, which in rapid speech tends toward *i* (*III*), — see § 83. To allow a sound like *ɛ* (*End*) in *de'cent*, *pen'i'tent*, *sev'en* *y*, etc., would bring in a tendency in these cases to let the sound fall to *i* (*II*), which certainly should be avoided. Another fault, not less to be avoided, is that of suppressing the *e* in *prudent*, *do'cent*, etc., giving only the voice-glide (§ 85), as if to be pronounced *prɪ'dnt*, etc. In words like *com'ment*, *con'rent*, — correct with *ɛ* (*End*), not *ɛ* (*er'-er*), — we have the final syllable actually under a secondary accent.

§ 92. Before *i*, the unaccented *e* is, in some cases, like that above before *n*, as in *nov'el*, *in'si-del*, while in *shir'vel* and some others it takes the form explained below (§ 95);—but, in many cases, it is commonly and properly given as *e* (*end*), thus in *jew'el*, *eru'i'l*, *cam'i'l*, *gos'pl*, *fun'nij*, *an'gijl*, *char-nel*. In some of these, and in other words of the kind, there is considerable diversity of usage as between these sounds.

§ 93 Authorities differ as to the true character of the obscure unaccented sound of *o* before *n*, *l*, *r* (§§ 90-92), or hesitate to decide upon it. Mr. Ellis (*Early English Pronunciation*, pp. 1161-1163, and *Pronunciation for Singers*, p. 139), prefers most decidedly his equivalent for *ɔ̄* (fern) obscured, rather than *ɔ̄* (*End*) in *inno-cent*, *pru-dence*, etc., — the same which he gives for the *e* before *r*, as in *read-er*, *rob'her*, *ev'er*, etc. The *New English Dictionary*, by Dr. Murray, gives the *o* in *mo-men-tum*, *sov'er-al* (-*er*), as the "obscure" form of *o* in *yes*, *ten*, and marks the *o* in *eu tail*', and also the *o* in *ad'd'ed*, as the "obscure" form of the *oo*'el that is "long" in *fern*, *fir*, *earth*, and "ordinary" in *ev'er* (-*er*) and in *m'mtion* (-*on*). Mr. Ellis assigns a quite different sound to the *o* in *ad'd'ed*, namely, that of *ɔ̄* (*End*), or *ɔ̄* falling into *i* (*III*). These authorities are thus at variance.

§ 94. In the case of words like *prudent*, *novel*, etc. (§§ 91, 92), because of the difference of opinion as to what the clear sound of the *e* before *n* or *l* should be when prolonged (§ 42), and to avoid misleading such as might not clearly apprehend the sound if *ə* were employed, the vowel will be indicated by a bare ITALIC *e* in the spelling for pronunciation.

§ 95 The unaccented vowel of obscure quality before *n* or *l*, as above (§§ 01-04), is sometimes reduced to the attenuated form called the *voice-glide* (§ 17), expressed not only by an *e*, but by an *i* or an *o* vowel letter, — *e* being most frequently written after *l*, — as in *ent'en*, *lieyen'en*, *o'pen*, *shir'lv'e*, *gen'tle*, *par'ti'cle*, *ba'sin*, *cous'in*, *par'don*, *sea'son*, etc. In some cases, the articulative position for the *n* or *l* is so nearly the same as it is for the preceding consonant that no sound need come between, and the *n* or *l* may serve in place of a vowel for the formation of a separate syllable, as in *eat'en*, *gold'en*, *swo'l'en*, *can'dle*, *cat'tle*, etc. But, even in these cases, it is allowable to break the contact of the organs for an instant, and interpose the voice-glide. When the articulative positions are quite different, the voice glide naturally intervenes in making a separate syllable with the *i* or *u*. Thus a sound comes between *b* and *l* in *nb'le*, as not in *Whler*, *a'blest*, *bless*, *blow*, and between *p* and *l* in *ap'ple*, as not in *ap'ply*, and between *k* and *l* in *tic'kle*, as not between the same sounds in *cloud*, *ac-claim'*, etc., and in *c'ven* a sound comes between *v* and *n*, as not in *c'vening*.

Syllables are also made by **m** with the voice-which, in that case is more nearly allied to **v** (**vip**) than to **ö** (**ev'är**), as in schism (**siz'm**), chasm (**kazm**), microcosm (**mek'rozm**), etc.

Syllables thus made with **n**, **l**, or **m**, may be closed by an added consonant, as in **strength'ened**, **hap'pened**, **chasms**, **rea'sons**, **rea'soned**, **pol'soned**, **settled**, **on fee'blest**.

The voice-glide (§ 17) differs from other cases of the neutral vowel by its extreme brevity only—ordinarily the extremest possible,—and, when followed by *n* or *l*, is more nearly related to *ɛ* (*ev'ər*) than to any other clear vowel sound. In slowly repeating the line "Was not spoken of the soul," there are different forms suitable for "spoken." We may dwell on the closing consonant only; but it will sound better to dwell briefly also on the voice-glide, and, for the clear vowel to be thus approached (§ 42), *ɛ* (*ev'ər*) is far preferable to *ɪ* (*ip*), while *ɛ* (*ənd*) is least of all to be allowed.

In this Dictionary, an APOSTROPHE (') is used in the respelling for pronunciation to indicate the vowel elision or the voice-glide, as, *par'd'n*, *a'b'l*, etc.

§ 96. (8) The letter *c* silent As annexed to a consonant at the end of a syllable, this letter has no sound of its own, but serves, in accented syllables, to indicate the preceding vowel as long, as in *cimo*, *tōne*; and may be regarded as forming with that vowel a sort of digraph. But in some instances the preceding vowel has become short, as in *gīve*, *hīve*, *bīde*, *dōne*, *līv'po-crīte*, etc., is short also in *offīce*, *promīse*, *ex-amīne*, etc. It also marks the preceding consonant *c* or *g* as soft, as in *servīce*, *rav'age*, *vīce*, *o blīgo'*. In the endings *-cd*, *-cn*, of past tense, and participle of verbs, the *c*, except in the solemn style, is for the most part elided — unless the verb stem ends in *d* or *t*, as in *add'ed*, *o-mit'ted*, thus requiring the *-ed* to be fully pronounced.

§ 97 The letter *e*, with consonant value Like the short *i* (§ 106), when *e* unpreceded is closely followed by another vowel, it naturally takes on, or falls into, more or less of a consonant *y* sound, and the *e* thus makes, or may make, with the following vowel an impure, or semi-consonantal, diphthong (§ 19 b). In Shakespeare and Milton the words *hideous* and *lineal* make but two syllables, and *lineament*, three. The pronunciation as above described is upheld by Cooley, Smart (*Principles*, 140-7), and Walker. After *t*, or *d*, or *g*, or *g*, this *y* sound often coalesces with the consonant, and changes its sound, as in *righteous* (*rīchūs*; by some pronounced *rīt'sūs*, *rīt'sēs*, etc.).

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION

Ixxii

by others *grin* ("gr *in*"), *ml-n e-ous* (*shis*) *n-e-ans* (*shib* *n*) and *ml-n sec-  
tions* (*shib* *shib*). Even after the sound of the *e* has changed the preceding consonant, it  
may still appear specifically *w* in the next syllable in the following words; *ml-n  
ore-an-tic* (*shib* *shib*) *mau-a-tion* (*t shib* *bib*), etc. Orthographically it appears  
now more generally in *f* or *v* not allowing the vowel to take consonantal val-  
ue in all *eu* in *eu-ne-sis* (*nu* *nu*) *lil-e-ous* (*lu* *lu*) *lin-e-al* (*d-d*), *mal-e-able*  
(*lu*-*lu*) and the like. See §§ 100, 134, 135 "Synopsis".

For  $\text{ai}$  as part of a diphthong or triphthong see §§ 44-48, 49, 54, 70.

\$99 (3) I have free time sight child 1 in 1 year & mighty ju

The sound is diphthongal. The main part is the glide between the initial element and the final *r* (H1) — see § 19. The initial variety is different from the one at the end of word groups, covering all the way from a [ləmə] to a [ləm̩r].

**101** (1) *I i: unce ned; as in I'd-e's bi-ol-o-gy tri-bu-nal bicar-bon-ate di-am-eter.* The quality of the sound is subject to variation; the diphthong may be more or less closed.

**§ 10.** (3) *F* as in *pique machine*, *In trigues'* — words from other languages with *f* as in *face*, a decided sound of the letter retained. The *ou d* is

<sup>4</sup> Those whom the English is not native rarely learn to give the proper weight and sound to this vowel, but follow their own transmucular in a form between I (yilt) and E (pique) — see §§ 15, 23.

<sup>104</sup> UNACCENTED SYLLABLES WITH THIS VOWEL are in the greater number of cases bound by a consonant, as in *ca'bín*, *Hi'lumé*, *I'há'bi*. Wh. a sleet *w* is needed to the con. *m*, the vowel sometimes has the sound of *I* (*HII*) and sometimes of *i* (*Idem*, § 101) or of *ee* (*bed*): as, *doo'lie* *g'at'tle*; *mar'g'at* times *paw-to-mime* of *fice* *sad'fice*! from chisel on top *terp* *er* *erm'fle* ex-am-in-*se*'*lin*, *car'bine*; *gran'tle* contrite. One unaccented syllable.

He also re-made with this vowel, but with the sound modified to a slightly *u*-like form as in *o'stʃɪv* *di'vɪdɪf* *flə'mæn* *ə'kraɪnt*, etc.—see § 23. An improper pronunciation like *pɛ'fɪʃn* *dɪ'fɪnɪtɪv* *flə'næmə* etc. is sometimes heard. But an other *o* sound between I (III) and U (V)—really the neutral *o* sound—*o*—is quite commonly given in *prɪ'vɪdɪf* *flɪ'vɪdɪf* *vɪ'sɪblɪk* *hɒr'əblɪk* *ca'pəsəlɪtɪ* *ə'tɜrnɪtɪ* *vɪ'sɪblɪtɪ* etc.

As regard the *oo* pronunciation of the *o* of the ending *-lɪc* *-lɪc* in the *monosyllabic* words *ch'my* *th'uspa* is unusual; I as between T (ree) and I (III) and Y (piece); but the Chemical Section of the Amered Association for the Advancement of Science in 1890 passed a vote in favor of the I (III) and they further voted to drop the final *a* in the spelling; as, *bro'mon* *of lov'* *in o-din* *o-dil* *chlor'ō* *bro'vōl*, etc., the spelling effected by Dr. W. Bister in 1898.

The sound I (III), unaccented, is presented by *o* in few sign sufficient to indicate the vowel.

for'd 14 ure, coun'fer self to, byu in e'st u'st etc by je in am'st shi  
etc.; by in a m'f'li'c'nt, entrage etc; in shi in tortoise etc; and  
commun'y head in the final shi bl of surfa o vill'ge etc. and of cap'tain  
etc. un'load ed w'k'leid etc.

is the precise equivalent of  $\tau \pm \delta$  ( $\delta$  is  $\approx 5\%$ ). The wide variety of the same equilibrium, about 3 ( $\text{ev}^{\frac{1}{2}}\text{s}$ ), occurs in unspecific yields. In a few instances as in  $\text{La}^{+}\text{Al}^{+}$  there is a slight shift. Both will be represented by  $\delta$  in the rescaling of  $\tau$  from reionization.

But in some word the sound, before *i* or *e*, is red *c3* to the voice-glide as in "will (w'ēl)" he said (he'ēd) etc.—see § 53.

<sup>1</sup>—*See § 77* and *Synopsis* *§ 77*.

1

§ 103. This vowel takes, as a peculiarity of the English language, a distinctly perceptible vanishing in *ōō* (foot) or some time in *ōō* (fool), and is the diphthong *ōō* with equal fits as in *row*; see *bowl*, *row*, *owen*, *yearn*, *man*, *beau*, *boy*; *door* with the regular long sound {§ 2}, and the name sounded of the lotte.

throughal (5 19). The radical part i the mid back narrow round vowel (5 11). The lips are contracted to a circular opening and the f w l s d p pressed through for a (5 11) & 5 21), as more f than (f' (f'ed). As it is the small r or s of (ale) the vanishing is not quite sal i yielding more or less to e s tract g inf nceas. Y t is often e i when unrecognised and unacknowledged. I the Scottish dialect is it I heard. Tw willl i gl twise submit to some variation in its quality as in d

fore two words, as a pos- by diff'rent peop'le.  
§ 110. Th' re has pre-had in England a pro-nunciation, & in certain words,  
—house, & hole, cont'st to ste or te, —many of my ne'-wid b. does not give th'  
vowel and takes a wider r than U & G (§ 11) and the same as G (or bey) br'g ht  
and r t'g accent. This locut' is go now gradually because g antiquated is no l  
used for a y of these words i th' D tho' rye c'pt by reference to th' pr  
graph' though; by some emm'nt the theorit' Profess' Whin'y in part is (Or  
dnal and I grasps Stud' H 10) his ret'nt' nudge rel'adly is ad'cted  
to Jeas'rbl'. Th' symbol G (§ 11.) would se'e to indicate this pronunciation with  
enf'nt'c' actiones.

§ 113. (2) Only before r; as in *Ort*, *Ortler*, *ab-hör*; ex-*hi*  
etc., with equivalents, as in *transcriber*, *geocrite*, etc.  
The most *r* apparently pronounced in a hero represented by this symbol is  
essentially final with the *t* of *Ort* (*all 12*) or with the *t* of *Ort* in this case so frequently  
as either on the one side or *wandt* (*334*); or with the *r* toward *5* (*334d*) as to

The Imperial Decree of Ogii is made to limit the use of the Kiel and Stormont Dictionarie so as early as St. §113.

6 (ddd); as song long soft dog ros gone off trough oft often,  
east broth loth god etc. The range in this case—and as I the preceding  
(§ 113)—is rather between  $\mu$  (all) and  $\delta$  ( $\delta$  b y' § 11). In (§ 111 § 104) without  
the anah than between  $\mu$  (all) and  $\delta$  (§ addl § 113). Wid h of these places

It is to what pronunciation set ally falls can in any instance be ascertained by observing the degree of the lip tension if this be greater than for a fall, the variation is towards a (a-key) or o (oll). If not so great, it is toward a (aid). I repeat of a pronunciation until Dictionary this medial sound

**g 116.** In unaccented syllables, *v* sometimes has the *t* & *d* (*drh*); as in *sad-rat-ti* for *get-ordain* i.e. and *b ghr m* for *unaccused* as well as accented; but in such case hardly needing to be distinguished from *E* (*nht*).  
**g 117.** The organic position for *v* (*gll*) lies between that for *H* (*llm*) and that for *U* (*sid*). The sound is *s* vowel historically sometimes from one side and

same time from the other three it is that, in the normal spelling we have the *g* (all) sound represented both by *g* and by *c*.

513. (4) *O*; as in *old*, etc., i.e., the so-called "short *o*" having *g* (in *wang*, etc.) as an equivalent, and also *oww* in *know* edge and *out* to *bough* *bough*. This is the low-back wide-curved vowel,—so placed, that is, in one scheme, though, in fact, as ordinarily spoken, it is not precisely the *widest* form of the narrow *o* (*all* *f* *to*), but of a sound that would fall between this and *o* (*old* *g* *old*)—see illus. That is to say the *o* is at her position that would be the *widest* width from

三

<sup>5</sup> 10. The letter e has seven variants of sound: ȫ, ē, ȡ, Ȣ, ē, Ȫ, accented, ȫ, ē, ȡ, Ȣ, Ȧ, ȧ, Ȩ; the variant, unaccented ē, besides its use as a silent letter and its use with consonant values, also includes the sound of obscure quality indicated by ē (italic e), as seen in § 21. For example part of a diagram, see §§ 44, 49, 57, 70, 78, 80, 82, 84, 85, 97, 100, 101, 102, 120, 121, 141, 143.

572. (1.) *E*, *ɛ* as in *eye*, *mitte*, *confidit*, *cen'ti p̄do'*, etc., with the narrow sound of the letter; and having equivalents as in *feet*, *beam*, *de-cieve'*, *people*, *key*, *Cro'nt*, *re-chine*, *slend*, *quiry*, *Pinc'bar*, *Portu'guese'*, etc. The vowel is commonly called the "long e."

377. This is the high, free-narrow vowel (§ 10). As actually uttered, especially when preceded by a consonant, it is not usually this absolutely simple element; it commonly starts at a slightly wider degree, somewhat towards i (III), and moves to a position as close as possible to a consonant, — in other words to the diphthongal stage of the language. — See § 127. — It is a fault to end it in an actually soundless stage.

572. (2) *t*, *t'*. In unaccented syllables, as *t* *vent*', *t*-*pli't'o-mi*, *erf ate*', *dé-  
lint-ate*', *o-cl*t*' ty*, shorter usually than accented *t* (*tro*), and somewhat less

To give a (gap) in place of it (as so-clif' ty), or to give the quite narrow

§ 61. 1. The, in genuine English words, occurs only with *i* or *y* added, as *at i*, *at y*; a diphthong, as in *eight*, *prey*, *vain*, &c. The sound is identical with *ā* (file, § 18), and will be indicated by *ā* in the re-spelling.

§ 51. In a naturalized and half naturalized foreign words, as *forte*, *finale*, *abbé*, *ballet*, *consonants*, *antise*, *auto-da-fé*, *José*, and in the interjection *eh* and to a few other interjections, we have this to end of a accented, but without the vanish ( $\#45$ ) in  $\#(III)$ . In such case, it may, in the respecting, be well enough indicated by the exclamation ( $\#48$ ).

52. (4) *l*, *sh* as in *land*, *plot*, *tell*, *error*, etc., otherwise as in *feath'er*, *teeth*, *tear*, *yard*, *friend*, *thirsty*, *sail*, *confid'ce*, *dis*, *bury*, *gues*, *ain'y*, *gold*, etc., the *weak* *wh*-vowel; "—*wil*" — *will*, *front*, *wife*, *correlative* of the narrow *e* (*eight*), *fil*, *film*; — *—* (52, 41). The *ay* in *ay* is usually closed by a consonant sound.

file); — *s*, *sh*, *ch*, *tʃ*. It is syllabic and usually closed by a consonant sound.  
§ 82. Unstressed it occurs, a) in *ex-er-cise*, *in large*, *if ice*, *is-tate*, *ir-re-nu-ous*, *leav-El*, *in-tel-lig-El*, *car-pet*, and a-mo-*n* as it verges to *e*; towards b), as in *to-sal*, *hor-sel*, *sun-set*, *whis-ter*, *riv-er*, *end-ed*, *wich-ed*, *wool-en*, *Lil-teh-en*, *in-aour-ace*; — see § 83. The pronunciation of *hors-e*, *chil-chen*, *well-ness*, *as-hore*, *clad*, *un-wit-ten*, — *it* (*up*) for *ɛ*, — is not approved.

§ 22. (1) *£*, *£s*; *etc.* as in *there, wher*, also in *heir, etc.*, only before *r*, —*denier* is found with *a* (*Chre*, § 45), —*leand* also as unaccorded in *wherby*, *wherbyt*, *etc.*

The following table shows the results of the election of 1870. The total number of votes cast was 1,000,000, and the result was as follows:

girl in apparel.

1878, when the U.S. Fish Commission, having been given the power to make surveys for the purpose of catching them, sent an expedition to the Pacific. This was, by Dr. M. T. Day, regarded as the first step taken by the United States Government to regulate the fishery. It was followed by the establishment of a Bureau of Fisheries in 1879, and in 1887 by the creation of the Bureau of Fisheries, which has since been the chief authority for regulating the fishery.

2. Next, the last sentence is: I am going to have a good time in school, so far  
from now, we're staying & not on the road, etc., going like this & it's to be  
like this for a while, & then we're going to have some fun, etc.

10. The following is a list of the names of the members of the Board of Education, and the date of their election:

It is the duty of every member of the church to be a good Christian, and to do all that he can to help others. We must always remember that we are God's children, and that He loves us very much. We must also remember that we are responsible for our actions, and that we must always try to do what is right.

It or inclines to it; — see §§ 19 *b*, 135. Closely related to this is the sound expansion below (§§ 91-94); as also the voice-glide (§ 85). — See §§ 103, 124, 135, 145.

§ 91. The *e* before *n* in unaccented syllables,—as in *pru'dent*, *sev'en* *t<sub>3</sub>*, *ra'ni-  
ment*, *con'ven'tent*, *cre'dence*, *de'cen-cy*, etc.,—takes a sound of obscure  
quality in rapid speech. In the case here presented,—of the *n* followed by another  
consontant,—the question arises whether the sound, when prolonged, becomes the  
same as does that of *e* before *r*,—see § 42. In such words as *dif'fer-ence*, *in-  
ference*, *rev'er-ent*, there is a plain similarity between the vowel of the middle  
and that of the final syllable, if the words are pronounced as they usually and nat-  
urally are by the majority of well-educated people. The *n* may make the *e* a little  
higher than it is before *r*, but should not change it to *ɛ* (*ɛnd*),—though, indeed,  
this form is inculcated by some orthoepists. The *e* before *n* in *wool'en*, *kitch'en*,  
etc., takes properly the *ɛ* (*ɛnd*) sound, which in rapid speech tends toward *I*  
(*III*);—see § 83. To allow a sound like *ɛ* (*ɛnd*) in *de'cent*, *pen'i-tent*, *sev-  
enty*, etc., would bring in a tendency in these cases to let the sound fall to *I* (*III*),  
which certainly should be avoided. Another fault, not less to be avoided, is that of  
suppressing the *e* in *pru'dent*, *de'cent*, etc., giving only the voice-glide (§ 87), as  
if to be pronounced *pru'dnt*, etc. In words like *com'ment*, *com'ent*,—  
correct with *ɛ* (*ɛnd*), not *ɛ* (*ev'ɛr*),—we have the final syllable actually under a  
secondary accent.

§ 92. Before *i*, the unaccented *e* is, in some cases, like that above before *n*, as in *nov'el*, *in'si-deɪl*, while in *shriv'el* and some others it takes the form explained below (§ 95), — but, in many cases, it is commonly and properly given as *ɛ* (end), thus in *jew'el*, *cru'el*, *cum'el*, *goe'pil*, *fun'nel*, *un'gūl*, *clan'nel*. In some of these, and in other words of the kind, there is considerable diversity of usage as between these sounds.

§ 93 Authorities differ as to the true character of the obscure unaccented sound of *e* before *n, l, r* (§§ 90-92), or hesitate to decide upon it. Mr. Ellis (*Early English Pronunciation*, pp. 1161-1163, and *Pronunciation for Singers*, p. 189), prefers most decidedly his equivalent for *t̄* (fern) obscured, rather than *ɛ* (end), in *inno-cent, pru-dence, etc.*, — the same which he gives for the *e* before *r*, as in *read-er, rob'er, ev'er, etc.* The *New English Dictionary*, by Dr. Murray, gives the *e* in *mo-men-tum, sev'er-al (-er)*, as the "obscure" form of *e* in *ye, ten, and marks the e in en-ti-ty, and also the e in add'ed, as the "obscure" form of the vowel that is "long" in *fern, fir, e-ter-ni-ty, and "ordi-nary" in ev'er (-er) and in na-tion (-on).* Mr. I. Linsaigns a quite different sound to the *e* in *add'ed, ran'y, that of ɛ (end), or ɛ falling into ɪ (III). These authorities are thus at variance.**

§ 94. In the case of words like *prou'dont*, *novel*, etc. (§§ 91, 92), because of the difference of opinion as to what the clear sound of the *o* before *r* or *l* should be when prolonged (§ 42), and to avoid misleading such as might not clearly apprehend the sound if *é* were employed, the vowel will be indicated by a bare *I* or *A* in the spelling for pronunciation.

§ 65. The unaccented vowel of obscure quality before **n** or **l**, as above (§§ 91-94), is sometimes reduced to the attenuated form called the *voice-glide* (§ 17), expressed not only by an **e**, but by an **i** or an **o** vowel letter, — **e** being most frequently written after **l**, — as in **ent'en**, **heav'en**, **o'pn**, **shriv'el**, **a'bile**, **gentle**, **part'le**, **ba'sin**, **cons'in**, **par'don**, **sen't'on**, etc. In some cases, the articulative pressure for the **n** or **l** is so nearly the same as it is for the preceding consonant that no distinct vowel between, and the **n** or **l** may serve in place of vowel for the sounds of a separate syllable; as in **it'en**, **gold'en**, **swollen**, **can'dle**, **ent'le**, etc. But, even in these cases, it is allowable to break the contact of the organs for instant, and introduce the voice-glide. When the articulative positions are quite different, the voice-glide naturally intervenes in marking a separate syllable with the **e** or **o**. Thus a sound comes between **b** and **l** in **a'bile**, as not in **a'bless**, **bless**, **blow**, and between **p** and **l** in **ap'ple**, as not in **ip'ply**; and between **k** and **l** in **tac'kle**, as not between the same sounds in **cloud**, **ea'chain**, etc., and in **c'e'ct** a sound comes between **x** and **z**, as not in **an'gling**.

By tables are also made by *m* with the voice-glide, which in that case is nearly allied to *l* (*l'ip*) thin to *t* (*et'et*); *m* in schism (*el'm*), elasm (*el'as'm*) and *ero-ecsm* (*er'ekm*), etc.

To *re-son*-*ble* (S. 17) differs from all or any of the neutral vowels by its extreme

8-14) differs from off or ears of the neutral round by its brevity only—ordinarily the extreme possible;—and, when followed by *n* or *t*, is more nearly related to *ō* (ov'er) than to any other clear vowel sound. In itself repeating the line "Was not broken of the soul," there are different forms appropriate for "spoken." We may dwell on the closing consonant only, but it will suffice better to dwell briefly also on the vowel itself; and, for the clear vowel to be thus approached (§ 42), *ɔ* (over) is far preferable to *ō* (oh), while *ɛ* (e'en) is few if

In this Dictionary, an APOSTROPHE (') is used in the spelling for prepositions to indicate the re-lation or the voice-side, as, *par'd'n, w'ch*, etc.

932. (2.) The letter *ə* ends. As annexed to a consonant at the end of a word, it will form the sound of *baʊn*, but never, in isolated syllables, to indicate the pure long vowel as long, as in *baɪn*, *taʊn*, &c. It may be regarded as forming *ɪ*'s that round a sort of shrug. It is in some instances the preceding vowel has become *ə*; as in *gɪvə*, *bɪdə*, *blɪdə*, *dʌnə*, *hɪpə-nɪtə*, etc.; it is also a natural form, *protrōtē*, *ext̄m̄lē*, etc. It is in part the preceding *e* or *ɛ* that gives it its character, *res̄t̄ure*, *rēs̄t̄ure*, *rēt̄iblē*. In the end-drawn, -ən, of *gas̄t̄* (see *part 1<sup>st</sup>* of sec. 9, also *examp.* "the sixteen style"), is for the most part *ɪ*, but in each case *ə* is in it or *t̄*, as in *add̄ed̄*, *n̄-m̄t̄ched̄*, thus *ə* *gas̄t̄*, *ə* *add̄ed̄*, *ə* *n̄-m̄t̄ched̄*.

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION

by others *grind-ah*; § 1.5), *mɪ-nə-keʊns* (*abs-h*) *ə-fərn* (*ə-fərn*) and many nouns (*ə-fərn-h*). Even for the sound of the *a* has changed the preceding consonant it may still appear especially when the *a* *t* falls upon the following vowel as in *ə-fə-nə-ən-kɪ* (*b*-*ə-fə-nə-ən-kɪ*) *ma-nə-sə-nə* (*ə-fə-nə-ən-kɪ* etc.). Ortho plots are now more generally in favor of not allowing the *a* vowel to take consonant value at all in *ə-fə-nə-ən-kɪ* (*b*-*ə-fə-nə-ən-kɪ*) *hɪd-a-nə* (*ə-fə-nə-ən-kɪ*) *lin-a-nə* (*ə-fə-nə-ən-kɪ*) *ma-nə-lə-nə* (*ə-fə-nə-ən-kɪ*), and the like. . . . §§ 100, 134, 135 "77 (*Synopsis*).

10

For  $\alpha$  as part of a digraph see §§ 44, 73, 75, 82, 97, 99, 106, 108, 113, 118, 125, 128, 129, 131.

¶ 109 This vowel tak *s*, as a peculiarity of the English language, and should never quite vanish in *dis* (*di's*) or sometimes in *dis* (*di's* *l*), and is thus distinctly heard in *haunt'boy* door with the regular long sound (*hau'nt'boi*), and the name sounded off the letter.

throughal (§ 19). The radical part is the mid-back narrow row d vowel (§ 11). The lips are retracted to a 'lateral opening' and the j w / v lips depress and then f r a. (§ 11 § 71) and in so doing the vowel is raised. As it is the similar case of i (aie) the vowel is not uni vocal j w / v or a ie as to cover itself g influence. Yet it often is lets when unvoiced and unassociated. In the Scott h d let it e then d. The row i is otherwise subject to some variation in its quality as in different two or as spoken by diff'rent people

J. R. the sec't. This local usage now gradually becomes *g* and *gu* to us is not indicated by *d* or *dm* any more than the words *i* and *the* do in my printings before this paragraph; though by *one* omission *dm* is still there. Professor Whitelock in particular (*Oxford and Latin in the Tudor and Elizabethan Periods*, p. 16) accepts it as a ligature, and adds that it is used sparingly. The symbol (§ 11) would serve to indicate this pronunciation with sufficient exactness.

Mr A. J. Ellis remarks (*Early F. English Prose*, c. 170, p. 57): "The *ow* 1 (oo) described by him as the long of E. ghich it American sto' whole—does not occur as a short vowel 1 in recognis'd English but *hol'* whole are not inf'rently distinguished as (*Hool* *hol'*)—the long and the short of the same vowel

as unaccented in most other language. But § 110  
5.11. (3)  $\ddot{\text{O}}$  is only as in *ör*, *ör*, *ör* *ab hör'* ex 5.91  
i.e., with equivalents, as before *r* or *ör*, *ör*, *ör*, *gehör'*, etc.  
The most generally approved pronunciation here represented by this symbol is  
essentially identical with that of *pronunciation* § 70, b + d, i.e., on this basis so fre-  
quently used on the one side toward 5 (5*id*) on the other *rt* and *ö* (5*id*) as to

The Imperial Dictionary of Ogle is marked with letter **G** (Goid) in all case of the kind and Sternsorth Dictionary does it nearly all. See § 114.

or another *r* in the same word; in case final *ted* verbs (*an ab-hör-ring*) and the cognate nouns *re* (*an ab-hö-re*) excepted while other cases the *ow* like, as in 15 signs *br*' *nge tör'rl* or *t* as in *müre ö* *ral störy* Comey 55-49-85. But in many cases will be *me* and *e* this is Italian, the *o* before *r* takes

a different sound; as in *for I* of *first* and *1.5 far* in *pure* etc.

§ 115. There are so few words in which *o* has no consonants to the right of it that it has usually and properly a medial *oo*, as between *p (111)* and *t (111)*, *ō (hey)* or *ō (bed)*; as song, long, soft, dog, *o o*, gone off,ough, off often, coat, bath cloth, god etc. The range in this case—and in the preceding, *e* (113)—is rather between *p (all)* and *t (hey) [112]*, *ō (114)* and *ō (115)* with a slight shade toward *p (all)* and *t (bed) [113]*. While in these places it is left to which the pronunciation will fall, it may in any instance be ascertained by observing the degree of the lip rounding: if it is greater &c. than for *g* (*111*), the vowel is toward *ō (hey)* or *ō (111)*; if less great it is toward *ō (bed)*. In the respelling for pronunciation in the *Dicitur* on *y* this method I found is usually had called by *ō (bed)*, together with a reference to this paragraph.

§ 116. In unaccented syllables, we sometimes have *ō* in *oo* as in *so-far-1-ti-fy* *fōr* *1.5-dain* etc., and in *for mō* as in *com-1-tell* as well as accented

§ 117 The organic position for g (all) H between that for H (Kern) and that for G (Old). The sound is developed, historically sometimes from one side and sometimes from the other. Hence it is that in the normal spelling we have the

1114. (4)  $\delta$  3 as in *mild*, *wid* (i.e., the so-called "short o") has  $\langle\text{m}\rangle$  (o  
vow, etc.) as equivalent, and also our *own* in *know* and *edge* in *brough*  
*tough*. This is the low-high-wide-round vowel—so placed, that is, in our scheme,  
though, in fact, as ordinarily spoken, it is not precisely the wide part of the narrow  
one ( $\langle\text{n}\rangle$ ), but of a vowel that would fall between this and the O (Bull § 104); we  
call it  $\langle\text{o}\rangle$ . That is to say, the O is higher in power than would be the  
wide part of a  $\langle\text{g}\rangle$  (all). The lips are not here contracted than for a  $\langle\text{g}\rangle$  (all), for more than they



## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION

Lxxv

original sound of *u* as the *əŋ i ʌt t* of *do* (*dəʊd*) or *do* (*dəʊt*). So far as it gives up a part of its leading modern sound by final s with a preceding t or d or g — as in *nature venture sure etc* — it has in that way consonantal *v* loss to that extent.

(died) as in *hy-e na* *my-ology*; (3)  $\bar{y} = \bar{I}$ ; as in *nymph* *lyric* and  
(in accented) *pit y hairy*; ey final serving thus instead of *y* as in *honey*  
*mon'key ah bey etc.*; (4)  $\bar{y} = \bar{S}$  or  $\bar{I}$  as in *mýrth* *myrtle* and (unac-  
cented) *zil b y*

The UNACCENTED *f* final does not fall to quite the least accent such as is taken by a medial *vñ* like as in *vñan't* *if*, etc.

For y as part of a digraph or trigraph or diphthong see §§ 44-48, 49-76, 80-93  
123. For y as consonant, see § 77.

*Journal of Health Politics, Policy and Law*, Vol. 35, No. 3, June 2010  
DOI 10.1215/03616878-35-3 © 2010 by The University of Chicago

ANALYTICAL SURVEY OF THE ENGLISH CONSONANT SOUNDS

## I. DIFFERENCE BETWEEN LOWEL AND COÖD CHAOS

**§ 14. ERASOVANT ACTION OBSTRUCTIVE ACTION** Resonance in an unstruck if or oral passing is the characteristic feature of the vowel and the peculiar resonance in the case of each vowel is what mainly distinguishes it individually from the others. Obstructive action is the leading feature of the consonants and the kind and manner of the obstruction is what mainly distinguishes one consonant from another.

514 Obstruction is indeed, not absent from the vowels. The vocal cords are set in vibration only as they obstruct the outgoing tree of breath. But this action does not go to differentiate the *w* *u* qualities. There is, too, for the one *u*, what may in one sense be called an obstruction in the oral passage, but only or mainly as involved in the formation of the vowel chamber (§ 7) and thus as resulting in *g* *v* *z* *d* *t* *th* obstructing the sound and as subservient to the resonance that imparts the vowel quality. So far as it acts otherwise, it gives to the vowel more or less of a consonantal harsh tone.

§ 118. Resonance on the other hand is not absent from the consonants. The nasals, as in, *mg* ('20") are marked as such by their peculiar resonance, and each has a different resonance to distinguish it from the others. The same is true of the sonant mutes, as in *g* ('35'). But all these are ruled out from the vowel category by the absolute closure of that oral passage. Except in the nasal and the sonant mutes, what air resonance there may be has no share in forming the characteristic quality of the consonant.

549. In the word *wwo*, we have the consonant and the vowel *wu* in by no similar organic positions, and thus both coming close to the border *g/f* of separation but, for the consonant, the organ are relaxed so as to act mainly by obstructive fit while for the vowel they are in the *t* so as to limit it fitted to resonance in the velopharynx. For the word *wu* the case is essentially the same.

**130. RELATION TO THE BILLABLE.** The respective relations of vowel and consonant to the syllable are a natural consequence of their different character and as above stated. It is thus that vowel and consonant are billable units into one compound word without reversal of stress, as passing either way from vowel to consonant or from consonant to vowel — these functions being made by the grid (*§ 101*) from the one to the other, while it is only in certain cases that consonants

can w come into contact with no break or a sound interposed.  
§ 151. The open res eant character of there wl then f trees; and this together with that ready j action to y consonant in ke the occurrence n t al where st s is employed. Hence a fully accented syllable there wl a vowel and a vowel is ordinarily essential under the weak stress. I s slightly accented an unaccented syllable. The only exceptions are made by the consonants F m n r, which won s, either with or without a vowel-gl discharging the vowel function, as in your your cousin people people chance (122 m.). etc.—See §§ 20, 44, 152.

the closed oral passage followed by sudden release of the closure as in open bee too song etc.—See §§ 129, 131.

41.3 When t or l is followed by l as in l at the idle hurtle bustle the release of the closure will be only partial, that is, the sides of the back tongue as

The closure will be only partially closed; the sides of the block together as required to the extent of 1/2 or 1/3 fold it by in an east and west direction. When there will be released from the oral closure and the explosion of the nasal made by breaking the fact between the soft palate; the soft pharyngeal wall—the tone of the nasal consonant thus sounding abruptly; the tones differ from the organ with suppressed sound not like eaten words; the *h* that is of the *t*—as in § 43. When a *p* or a *k* so soft as not to be heard easily by *I* or *e*, as in open people play a clay bell it sticks etc the breaking of contact will be in two places at nearly the same instant.

*Note.—An explosive action of the vocal cords produced the abrupt beginning of a vowel, either sonorous or unvoiced, the latter being the result of the closure of the glottis.* (§ 163).

§ 10. (5) OCTURO *to blow* *inflatio* By *exhale* *s.* is meant the sudden closing of the oral passage by the lip or the barrier of the final speech. By *expel* *s.* is meant the act of driving the air from the lungs through the oral passage. By *explosion* *s.* is meant the sudden and violent discharge of compressed air against some barrier. This action is ordinarily associated with vocalization. A pecular resonant effect may be produced by the sudden closure of the oral passage and its immediate release. These modes of action are four: (1) It may be directed against a solid object; (2) it may be directed against a liquid; (3) it may be directed against a gas; (4) it may be directed against a solid object which has a cavity.

**Note** — An *occlusum* at the vocal cords produced as the first ending of a word, or other sonorant called the *check of the glottis* (§ 163). A hiccup is a similar (paroxysmic) action of the vocal cords together with a movement of inspiration.

120 (8) GLIDE C sonants, and base of consonants, are characterized by certain effects as the lips pass from consonant to vowel or vowel to consonant will be seen sometimes, though especially greatly to the vowel y & to consonant to the character w. See the to the co sonant and the to cognitit it is in all s b cases necessary to a full knowledge of the consonant. They are pecial case what are called gl / s / t / c /

§ 161. When consonant *f* is followed by a vowel in the same syllable, as in *say have too slow no roof here gay day etc.* there is necessarily an interval during which the action passes from the organic position for the vowel, and during which the sound will not be at any time the sound *J* proper to the consonant to the vowel. In passing from *vo el* to *coose ant*, as in *saw enough ush on or a lid el b erg* to *we h v* the hood described action *re* *red*. Thus, in the glide to or from the nasal consonants *t*, *t*—as in *ain mo*—there will be a gradual attack *on* or putting off of the nasal quality.

Note also to be remarked by the way that the term *glottal* is, by Mr. Bell applied also to the initial and neighboring elements of a vowel or consonant group if one

**§ 163.** One form of abruptness is produced as initial, by forcing a passage through between the vocal cords pressed tightly and resistingly together thus striking the tone abruptly — as terminal, by heaving the tone abruptly through the release process. The action is called the "catch of the giotto," or the "check of the glottis." The former more properly describes the action as initial; and the latter as terminal. The abruptness may vary in intensity; and in the lowest degree will be

"-ve." A vowel, by itself, may be uttered with abruptness of this kind or as it may, with a consonant preceding it as terminal, with none following. But the abruptness may vary in degree so that it becomes impossible to draw a precise dividing line between the abrupt and the gradual; *i.e.*, between what Mr. A. J. Ellis calls the "staccato" and the "release" of the vowels. I English pronunciation, a marked abruptness of the kind in the vowels, apart from consonants, is not usual *a certi* in some special case of emotional exasperation. Just

§ 101. Another form of *r* replaces initial or terminal, occurs when the breath part I n h sound, or any other breath sound precedes or follows. In the case of *Re*, *Re* is pronounced *R-e*.

A special kind of intubation is described by Dr. C. H. Mark. In this, the tube is given to the breath organs and the breath current, while the oral cords are lie part, and th a they are struck

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.

forcibly and suddenly the instant they are brought together for tone vibration, while in the case of terminal **h**, as in **all**, the tone ceases abruptly the instant the cords are relaxed and separated for the passage of the toneless breath; — see § 181. For the surd fricatives, **f**, **s**, **sh**, **th** (§ 193), the effect is similar, with the only difference that arises from the less force employed, — as in **foe**, **see**, **show**, **thin**, **off**, **ass**, **ash**, **bath**, etc., as such syllables are commonly uttered.

§ 165 (7) CLICKING This is altogether different from breath sound and from laryngeal tone. The sound is produced by the sudden and forcible impact of one surface upon another, or by the sudden and forcible separation of two adherent surfaces. Sounds, we know, can be produced in such ways by the hands, and in some such ways, which are familiar to everybody, by the lips, and by the tongue within the mouth. Action of this general description actually bears a not unimportant part in the articulation of the mute consonants (§§ 18b, 189), and, as such, comes under the same general category with the so-called "clicks," which form a striking feature in the languages of some uncivilized peoples.

§ 166 (8) TRILL This, in speech, consists in a series of rapidly recurring partial, or perhaps sometimes entire, interruptions of a prolonged sound, as the effect of a current of breath, sonant or toneless, driving some one of the organs away from a position of contact or of proximity with another, to which it constantly returns by elastic or muscular force; — as in the case of the trilled **r**. Such action is possible, not only with the tongue, but with the lips, with the uvula, with the epiglottis, and with the vocal cords. The general process is essentially the same as that by which tone is itself produced. A trill sufficiently rapid would be heard as an untrilled and smooth tone.

NOTE — A trill, in music, differs from a trill of the kind above described, by alternating between two tones of slightly differing degrees in pitch, — and, in singing, is effected, of course, by action of the vocal cords.

## III THE MORE GENERAL CLASSES OF THE CONSONANTS

The consonants may be classified in a general way under the following heads, as they are also exhibited in the Table subjoined (§ 179).

§ 167 (1.) ORAL and NASAL For the oral consonants, the passage from the larynx through the nose is, or at least should be, entirely cut off, by having the soft palate closed upon the wall of the pharynx, as a valve, — thus leaving open the passage through or into the mouth. For the nasal consonants, **m**, **n**, **ng**, the passage through the nose is open, by depression of the soft palate, thus allowing the stream of vocalized breath to pass, while the way through the mouth is cut off.

§ 168 The nasal consonants are made by breath sound in whispering, but in speaking aloud are not normally so made in any case.

While the oral consonants form a quite general class, the nasal consonants, as a special class, will have further consideration hereafter (§ 207).

§ 169 (2) SONANT and SURD The consonants that are made with obstructed tone, as before described (§ 165), are, because of their tone quality, distinguished as "sonant," — the same term being applied to the vowels, made all with pure tone. The consonants that are made with breath sound only (§ 163) and those made by mute action (§ 166) are denominated "surd," because of the absence of tone. The sonant elements are otherwise called voiced, or vocal, or intonated, or phthongal. The surds are otherwise styled nonsonant, nonvocal, voiceless, unin tonated, toneless, and sometimes, less properly, whispering. The surds are sometimes distinguished as sharp, or, in the case of **p**, **t**, **k**, as hard, and the cognate sonants, as weak, or flat, or soft. The substitute for tone, employed in whispered speech for the sonants, was described above (§ 154).

§ 170 All of the sonant consonants have corresponding, or cognate, surds, except **r**, **l**, **m**, **n**, **ng**, **w**, **y**, as shown in the Table below. — See §§ 170, 213, 214.

§ 171 The difference between sonant elements and breath sounds is not the difference between tone and noise. The breath sounds are indeed noise, or such in large part, but it is noise of a special kind. Some of the sonants, and indeed any of them at some times, may have a large admixture of noise, yet without, or apart from, any element of breath sound.

§ 172 The rule that a surd consonant is followed, in the same syllable, by only a surd, and a sonant by only a sonant, — as in **whipped** (**hwip:t**), **robbed** (**rbbd**), **locked** (**ldkt**), **egged** (**egd**), **ashed** (**asd**), **lodged** (**ldgd**), **missed** (**msd**), advised (**vzvd**), **whips** (**hwips**), **babes** (**babz**), **laughs** (**lafts**), **lives** (**lvz**, **v**, or **livz**, **n pl**), **chintz** (**chintz**), **apse**, **ndz**, etc. — holds in most cases, but does not hold for the sonants **r**, **m**, **n**, **ng**, **w**, and **y**, as in **help**, **trt**, **curse**, **heince**, **else**, **smile**, **smite**, **ply**, **try**, **fls**, **ink**, **quill**, **cue**, — with **bulb**, **hard**, **Mars** (-z), etc., — except in the case of **verb** and no in inflections, as in **kills** (**llz**), **killed** (**kld**), **curls** (**krlz**), **hens** (**hnz**), etc. We have an exception also in the dth of **width** and **breadth**. Compare also **lymph**, **strength**, and see § 215.

§ 173 It is not difficult to utter the surds, — that is, the mere breath sounds, — corresponding to the sonants, **l**, **r**, **m**, **n**, **ng**, **w**, and **y**, but, except in whispering, such sounds form no part of the English language, as ordinarily and properly spoken.

§ 174 The preceding statement is subject to the qualification that the surd form of **l**, **r**, **m**, **n**, **ng**, or **y**, may allowably occur as a glide (§ 162), especially after a continuous surd, as in **flow**, **sly**, **free**, **smith**, **snow**, **swim**, **fumo** (§ 132), and, indeed, sometimes after a mute, as in **pln**, **try**, **twine**, etc. But this is merely a transitional sound, through which the sonant form of the same is quickly reached. The **sh** sound heard, whether properly or improperly, in **tube**, etc. (§ 134), is evolved, as a glide, out of the surd form of **y**, — see § 187. Were the **y** glide to lose its sonant quality throughout, we should have, for **tube**, a quite improper pronunciation like **tehnooh**.

§ 175 By some authorities, and particularly by Dr James Rush and others after him, — though by one or two at a much earlier date, — the term **aspirate** has been used as an equivalent for **surd** as here employed, **aspiration** being taken to signify breath sound simply. The term was originally employed to distinguish the third variety of the mutes in Sanskrit and Greek, namely, **p**, **t**, **k**, as followed by a rough breathing, or **h** sound (**p+h**, **t+h**, **k+h**). As these sounds were finally replaced in the Greek and Latin by the mere breath sounds, like **f**, **th** as in **this**, and **ch** as in **ch**, German, the term "aspirate," or "aspirated mute," was carried on and applied to these. But, aside from this, the term "aspirate," by most grammarians and most lexicographers, is applied exclusively to the rough breathing or the **h** sound.

The sonant consonants are denominated by Dr Rush "subtonics;" for which term, by others, "subvocal" has sometimes been substituted.

§ 176 (3.) MOMENTARY and CONTINUOUS The mute consonants, whether surd, **p**, **t**, **k**, or sonant, **b**, **d**, hard **g**, are necessarily brief in duration; they can not, like the continuants, be sustained as long as the breath will hold out. The same is the case with the compound consonants, **ch**, **j**, etc., of which the natives, **t**, **d**, form a part, — see §§ 210, 211. The **h** sound has (§ 181), — as have also its compounds (§§ 212, 214), — essentially an abrupt character, which brings it properly among the momentary.

All the sonant elements outside of the mutes, and all the breath-sound consonants except the **h**, are continuous, being limited only by the duration of the breath in a single expiration.

§ 177 (4.) PLACE OF ARTICULATION The classification of the consonants according to the place of obstruction especially concerned in their formation, is of great importance. The total obstruction may cover much more than the place here referred to, and meant to be designated as the Place of Articulation. Thus, for **t**, **d**, **n**, and **r**, the whole length of the tongue is involved, from the root to the tip, but it is the point, or extreme front part, that is especially concerned in the effect. In the case of **l**, the whole of the tongue is also involved, the contact being made at the tip, and the margin about the front, while it is the sides of the tongue back of this that are more directly concerned in the production of the sound, and this part is, therefore, to be taken as the place of articulation.

§ 178 LABIALS, DENTALS, PALATALS, GUTTURALS, etc. With the place of articulation at the lips, we have the *labial* consonants **p**, **b**, **m**, **w**; though the **w** involves obstructive action between the back tongue and the soft palate, as well as at the lips. The **f** and **v**, though sometimes made by the lips alone, yet being commonly made with the upper teeth against the lower lip, are properly described as *labio-dentals*. The proper articulating position for **t**, **d**, **n**, **s**, **z**, and one variety of **r**, in the English, is taken with the point of the tongue on the hard palate, commonly not far from the front teeth, though sometimes actually on the teeth, or again, the part of the tongue back of the point may be employed, instead of the point. These consonants are classed together under the name of *dentals*. The **th**, surd (as in **thin**), and sonant (as in **thy**), — made between the point of the tongue and the teeth, — may be designated as *lingua-dental*, though, when the teeth are wanting, the sound may be well produced between the tongue below and the gums and lip above. It is, however, commonly ranked among the *dentals*. The place of articulation for **sh**, **zh**, and the compounds **ch** and **j**, and for one variety of **r**, is on the upper surface or the point of the tongue and the back part of the hard palate, and they are therefore called *palatals*. Also, **y**, and even **l**, may be classed with them under the same name, the place of articulation for these includes a part of the soft palate as well as of the hard palate. The *gutturals* are **k**, **g** hard, and **ng**, the place being on the soft palate and the back part of the tongue. The nasals, **m**, **n**, **ng**, may be discriminated as *labio-nasal*, *lingua-nasal* or *dento-nasal*, and *gutturo-nasal*.

All these are sometimes arranged in three classes, namely, *gutturals* and sometimes with the designation *palatal* substituted for *guttural*.

§ 179 TABLE OF CONSONANT ELEMENTS IN ENGLISH

PLACE OF ARTICULATION	ORAL.				NASAL	
	Momentary		Continuous			
	Surd	Sonant	Surd	Sonant		
Lips	<b>p</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>th</b>	<b>w</b>	<b>m</b>	
Lip and teeth.	.	.	.	.	.	
Tongue and teeth	<b>t</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>zh</b> ( <b>m</b> )	<b>zh</b> ( <b>s</b> )	<b>n</b>	
Tongue and hard palate (forward)	<b>ch</b>	<b>j</b>	<b>sh</b>	<b>z</b> , <b>r</b>		
Tongue and hard palate (back)	.	.	.	<b>zh</b> , <b>r</b>		
Tongue, hard palate, and soft palate	.	.	.	<b>z</b> , <b>l</b>		
Tongue and soft palate	<b>k</b>	<b>g</b>	.	.	<b>ng</b>	
Various places	<b>h</b>	.	.	.	.	

§ 180 Supplement to the Table For the sake of simplicity, none of the compound, or diphthongal, consonants, except **ch** and **j**, are included in the Table. Others which might have a place in it will be described hereafter (§§ 212-218).

There are some who would insist on a place in the Table for a surd (**wl**) corresponding to the sonant **w**, and for a special surd corresponding to **y**; — see § 183.

## IV. SPECIAL CLASSES OF THE CONSONANTS

§ 181 THE **H** SOUND The consonant **h** stands by itself as an element *sub generis*. It differs in many respects from the other breath sounds. It has no fixed place of articulation, except that the glottis always has a share in its formation. Its articulatory position is various, being always very near to that of the vowel with which it is joined, and differing from it only in being somewhat wider. It differs, too, from other breath sounds in being made with a wider opening and the emission of a greater volume of breath, and in being made with some friction all along the oral passage. But what distinguishes it most of all is its abrupt character, which requires it to be classed as one of the *momentary* elements. It has been usual to describe it as continuous, but if, say in the syllable **hi**, we lengthen over the **h** as a breath sound, we still have to give a new impulse before we strike the vowel, and such prolongation is not normally employed. The abrupt glide to or from the vowel, as in **hi** or **ah**, is really the essential thing, the breath may be expelled with so little friction as to be quite inaudible, and yet the **h** is perfectly recognized by the abrupt effect in the vowel. — See § 175.

§ 182 The articulative procedure for this element is a movement — at the outset, in the case of **h** initial, as in **hi**, **ho**, **hay**, **he**, the glottis is wide open, that is, the vocal cords are widely apart, and the position of the organs in the mouth is more open than that required for the following vowel; at the end of the movement, the vocal cords come close together for tone, and at the same instant the organs fall into position for the vowel. In the case of a final **h**, as in **hi**, **oh**, if the **h** is actually sounded, the foregoing process is reversed. — See § 164.

§ 183 The **h** sound is capable of preceding or succeeding any voiced consonant, though in such case liable to run into the voiceless form of the consonant. In the



hand, smite, snow, etc. The quality belongs more fully to l and r than to m and n, the former being so employed in a greater number of cases than the latter.

§ 207 NASAL CONSONANTS The general mode of formation for these has been already described (§ 167). The sound consists of tone from the larynx modified mainly by resonance and partly by friction. For m and n (§§ 242, 243), communication with the oral passage is open, but exit by that channel is cut off by closure of the lips, and by closure of the tongue against the hard palate. We thus have resonance in an oral chamber and in the nasal passage at the same time, and together with some friction in the latter. For ng (§ 246), only the pharynx and the nasal passage are concerned, the soft palate closing down upon the back tongue so as to cut off the oral cavity forward of this point. Friction may be increased by the muscular action of the nostrils, and of the lips and cheeks as connected with them. Too much friction will produce a disagreeable nasal twang.

The ng can not in English begin a syllable. An n or m, — but not an ng, — may be preceded by s sharp at the beginning of a syllable, as in snow, smile, etc., an n, but not an m or ng, may take the s sound after it at the close of a syllable, as in hence, dance, wince, etc., all three may take a z sound after them, as in hums, comes, wins, tons, hangs, wings, etc.

During the glide (§ 161) from a nasal consonant to a vowel, as in my, no, etc., or to an s or z as above, the previously depressed soft palate will be in movement toward contact with the pharyngeal wall, and not yet actually in contact with it, while at the same time the lips, or the tongue and palate, are changing from their positions of contact. The glide sets in at the beginning of these movements, thus somewhat of the quality of the nasal consonant will be carried on into the following element. A similar effect will ensue in the glide from a vowel or an s to a nasal consonant, as in an, am, snow, etc. In the case of a vowel between two nasal consonants, as in man, name, etc., there will be a twofold effect of the kind. But, in this as in all cases, the nasal quality, in well spoken English, will be limited to the brief gliding portions of the vowel. — See § 161.

§ 208 For the way in which the nasals are joined to a preceding explosive consonant, as in eat'en, o'pen, Whit'ney, Step'ney, Ir'ish, Ir'ish'man, etc., see above (§§ 95, 155, 191), and for the peculiar form which they take in the compound consonants mp, nt, nk, etc., as in jump, sent, ink, etc., see below (§ 216). For n or m as filling the place of a vowel, see § 93.

§ 209 COMPOUND, OR DIPHTHONGAL, CONSONANTS Certain consonant sounds are composed of more simple consonant elements so blended that the product is properly described as diphthongal. Only two of this kind were presented in the Table given above (§ 179). These and others will here be explained.

§ 210 (1) The ch, or tsh, as in church, watch, has for the initial element what is essentially a t, though a t made somewhat further back on the tongue than an ordinary t, — or rather, the contact, while inclusive of the point, covers a part of the tongue back of the point. With this is combined an abrupt sh sound, made by a position somewhat further forward and more open than an ordinary sh, and replacing the puff of simple breath that is characteristic of t (§ 186). It is to be noted, however, that, when opening upon a vowel in the same syllable, this sh sound wholly precedes the vowel, and is not, like the explosive breath of a simple t, simultaneous with the beginning of the vowel sound (§ 186). While sh by itself is a continuous consonant, the compound (tsh) is to be classed as momentary (§ 176).

The ch sound is followed in the same syllable by no consonant sound except only by t, as in watched (wə:təd), etc. — See §§ 172, 229.

In most cases the ch sound has been developed from an original Anglo-Saxon or Latin k sound, as in church, chin, hatch, chirality, etc. It is also made by the fusion of a t with a following sh sound, as in question, righteous, picture, nature, etc. — See §§ 97, 106, 134, 135, 187, 203.

§ 211 (2) The j, or dg, or g soft, — as in jar, edge, judge, gem, — is compounded of a d and a zh (the z in azure) sound, with the same conditions and qualifications as those above stated for ch. It is throughout the sonant correlative, or cognate, of the surd ch.

§ 212 (3) Concerning the wh as in when, what, why, etc., there has been a difference of opinion, especially as between American and English authorities, the former contending for an h sound preceding a proper w, while Messrs. Bell, Ellis, Sweet, and others insist that the wh represents simply the surd correlative of the ordinary sonant w. Either way, and at all events, one thing is clear: the sound is abrupt and momentary (§ 176), instead of being continuous like the sonant w.

As a matter of fact, this wh, by the greater part of even the well educated people in England, is actually spoken precisely like w, the word when not differing at all from wen. Now, the customary w of the English language begins with a brief sound of oo (foot), — that is the main part of the difference between an English and a German w. A proper h sound prefixed to this produces the sound represented by wh in when, etc., as commonly heard in America, and as pronounced by some, if not by most, of the well educated people in England, when they speak in what

they themselves regard as the correct way. The word wen, with an h sound prefixed, gives us when. The word who, with the vowel struck very lightly and followed by a long i, makes the word why.

It is, indeed, not difficult to utter the surd, or nonvocal, correlative of the sonant w, and to pronounce the word when with such a sound prefixed to the vowel. This will give to the vowel the same abrupt beginning it has in hen. In this way, the vocality comes in not till the vowel is struck. The other theory brings in the vocality, or sonant quality, before the vowel is reached. This is the essential point of difference between the two conflicting views.

§ 213 The kw sound in quite, quality, etc., and the tw in twine, etc., are compound and momentary sounds, analogous to the wh as above, the case is the same even with the gw sound in guano.

NOTE All the instances here adduced were referred to, in a previous paragraph (19b), as containing an impure vowel diphthong made by the w sound as a connecting glide. This view may be taken with some advantage. Yet, since the preceding long, t or k, as in twine, quite, or the aspirate h, as in when, can not be prolonged, as can the s in swim, but combines with the w in an abrupt momentary sound, it is more exact to treat the w in these cases as part of a compound consonant.

§ 214 (1) In regard to the initial sound in hue, humid, huge, etc., there is the same difference of opinion as in the case above noted of the wh: some regarding it as the surd correlative of the sonant y, and others, as an h sound preceding the y part of the vowel.

The consonant y always begins with a brief vowel sound (§§ 205, 272), — which, in the y part of the vowel ii (üse), is the high-mixed (§ 16b) vowel element nearly related to i (III). An h sound preceding and combined with this y makes the compound and momentary consonant which, in hue, etc., is followed by the vowel oo (fo:d) or öö (fööt).

What would otherwise be regarded as part of the impure diphthong ii (üse; § 19b) is here viewed as detached from the vowel and combined with the preceding h in a compound consonant, just as was done in the case of wh (§ 212), as explained in the Note after § 213.

§ 215 (5) The mp in jump, presumption, etc., with the mpt in exempt, etc., the nt in sent, the nd in hand, etc., the nk in ink, etc., the ng in singe, etc., and the nth in bench, incl, lunch, etc., are peculiar compounds.

In the mp in jump, etc., the nasality sets in, — by depression of the soft palate, — while the lips are approaching for closure, and continues till they close, and thus gives the impression of an m. The lip closure is abrupt and forcible, and made with the percussive, occlusive, and implosive action before described (§ 180), and thus gives the effect of a p, even without the help of the breath explosion (§ 191), which will ordinarily be added at the close. In a word like exempt, we have the first part of a p, given as above described, and the last part of a t, thus the total combination mpt will not be simply m followed by t. These compounds are momentary consonant sounds, while m by itself is a continuous consonant, and may actually be prolonged for emphasis, — as, for instance, in lame, — this cannot properly be done with the m in jump, jump, etc. The m, in such cases, represents merely the glide (§ 161) from the vowel to the position for an m.

§ 216 The compounds nt in sent, etc., and nth in ink, etc., are to be explained in a similar manner. So also is the nth (ntsh, § 210), in bench, etc. Somewhat of a similar character appertains to the nd in hand, etc., also to the ng at the end of a word, as in sing, etc. (§ 246). The pronunciation of bench, incl, etc., is not properly represented in the way in which it is done by Walker and others, as bensh, insh, etc.

§ 217 (6) In x (ks), as in box, etc., an abrupt s sound trenches upon the simple breath explosion of the surd mute k, and the compound is momentary. The same is to be said of ps and ts, as in cups, its, etc., and of nx in anxious, etc. In mps, mts (jumps, cents), the s is in the same way combined with the compounds explained above.

§ 218 There is a difference between cents and sense, although in the abrupt transition from the x to the breath sound of the s, it is not easy to avoid entirely an explosive sound like the vanish of a t. But in cents the t is distinctly given, while the n is more fully brought out in sense, and the s is not so abrupt. Also, handsome may be made to differ slightly from hansom.

§ 219 DOUBLE CONSONANTS All of the diphthongal consonants, as above, have two or more components closely blended, of which one, as a separate element, would be momentary, and at least one other would be continuous, and the compound product becomes a momentary sound. The case thus differs from that of a mere junction of two or more consonants under one stress impulse, as simply successive one to the other, — such as we have in play, sky, hold, harm, glow, strive, cast, canst, etc., all which are double, or triple, but not diphthongal.

## THE CONSONANTS OF THE ALPHABET (WITH THE CONSONANT DIGRAPHS) IN DETAIL.

### B.

§ 220 This is a labial sonant mute (§§ 178, 195), as in boy, cub, ebb, rob'ber, beauty, bring, blow, n'ble, herb, bulb, rhomb, robbed (rōbd), robs, cup'bear'er, etc. It is usually silent after m in the same syllable, as in bom'b, climb, tomb, also before t, as in debt, doubt, sub'tle, also in bdel'lum.

\*D For b in Spanish, see § 220, p. lxxxvii

represented by lk in the respelling. This sound is taken before n, o, or u, or a consonant, and at the end of a syllable if not followed by i or e, as in call, cave, cold, pic'ture, act, ethics, acrid, cry, clay, arc, tale, sanct'ion, dic, alum'num, scan, ec'cord, vac'ill-nate, and before e in sceptic, and before l in scirrōus, etc. — See § 232.

§ 221 C is silent in czar, victuuls, indict, and in muscle, corpuscle, etc.

### C.

O' th letter there are two kinds of sound —

§ 221 (1) The so-called "soft c" has a sibilant sound (§ 203) of three varieties — (a) One like s sharp (§ 226), marked c, ç, and represented by s in the respelling for pronunciation, this sound is taken before e, i, or y, as in cre'e, ci'sh, cy'press, ne'ld, glanc'e, force'ice, etc. — (b) In a few words the letter has the z sound, as in sacrific'e, suffis'e, discr'et'e, — (c) When ce or ei is followed by another vowel in the same syllable, the zh sound is taken, either by the e alone, — as in ocean, victori'ly — or by the ee or ei together, — as in ocean, vicious, etc. (§§ 97, 106, 261). \*D For c in Spanish, see § 221, p. lxxxvii

§ 222 (2) The so-called "hard c," marked C, c, has the sound of k, and is

### CH.

This digraph has three sounds, as follows —

§ 223 (1) The more frequent sound is diphthongal, and is approximately described as tsh (§ 210), as in chin, child, choose, church, much, hech, archetc., the digraph with this sound has sometimes for an equivalent the trigraph, tch at the end of a syllable, as in hatch, watch, fetch, ditch, scotch, sciech'el, and is the same as the German tsch, as in Deutsch. It takes a j sound in spinach.

§ 224 The sound is otherwise represented by tsh in bastion, question, Chris-tian, digestion, etc., by t in righteous, and by t with a part of n in texture, nature, etc. — See §§ 97, 106, 135.



## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.

## NG.

§ 246 This digraph represents a simple sound, namely, that of the guttural-nasal consonant, which is made, like the surd **k** and the oral sonant hard **g**, by contact between the soft palate and the back tongue, but, unlike them, with a free passage between the soft palate and the pharyngeal wall,—see §§ 167, 207. It occurs only at the end of syllables, as in **long**, **wing**, **hang**, **sing**, **song**, **stress** or with **us** added at the end, as in **tongue**. An added inflection causes no change, as in **sing'er**, **wing'ed**, etc., except that in the comparatives and superlatives of **long**, **young**, etc., the **g** goes with a proper hard **g** sound to the inflection, while the **n** takes to itself the **ng** sound; as, **lon'ger**, **lon'gest**.

The **ng** at the end of a word is really diphthongal and momentary, as in **long**; etc. (§ 216), the sound is thus abrupt, and does not admit of prolongation, it stops suddenly with the organs in position for a nonnasal hard **g** sound. But when another syllable is added, it does not take this abrupt character, and can be prolonged for emphasis or any other purpose, as in **lon'ger**, **sin'ger**, **sin'gle**, etc.

It is a common fault in some quarters, and on the part of some people, to give the **n** instead of the **ng** sound, in the inflection of the present participle, as, **liv'in'**, **bringin'**, instead of **living**, **bringing**. In words like **sicken**, **quicken**, the **n** sound preceded by **k**, if the **ng** sound be substituted for the **n**, the mispronunciation will ordinarily fail to be noticed by even the most careful observers.

## P.

§ 247 This is the labial surd mute (§ 185), as in **pea**, **pay**, **cup**, **capo**, **pray**, **play**, **harp**, **help**, **spy**, **spread**, **oppress**, **upper**, **happy**, etc. It is silent as initial before **n**, **s**, **sh**, and **t**, as in **pneumatics**, **psalm**, **shaw**, **ptarmigan**, also in **raspberry**, **receipt**, **comptress**, **accomp**, **corps**, and their derivatives. For the diphthongal **m̄p** in **lamp**, etc., **m̄pt** and **m̄pts** in **tempt**, **tempts**, etc., see §§ 215, 217.

## PH.

§ 248 This digraph occurs chiefly in words of Greek derivation, and has usually the sound of **f**, as in **phantom**, **sylph**, **philosophy**, etc. It has the sound of **v** in **Stephen**; and, according to most orthoepists, in **nephew**, though in America it has commonly its regular sound of **f** in the latter word. In diphthong, triphthong, **ophthalmic**, **maphtha**, and other allied words, and their derivatives, the **ph** is sometimes sounded as **p**.

## Q.

§ 249. **Q** is in all cases followed by **u**, and the two together have commonly the sound of **kw** (§ 213), as in **queen**, **conquest**, etc., but have that of **k** in a few words from the French, as in **coquette**, etc., as has also the ending **que** in **antique**, **burlesque**, etc.

## R.

§ 250 The **r**, when pronounced as an actual consonant, is a sonant fricative element, and belongs to the palatal, or else to what is called the dental, class of consonants (§ 176). Its several varieties will bear a close relation to vowels of the mixed order (§ 16), namely, **i** (**üip**), **ə** (**ärn**), **ɛ** (**érn**, **ev'r**), and a glide of this kind naturally intervenes between a vowel not of this class and a following **r**. These vowels are made with an approximately cylindrical passage between tongue and palate taking this position, and simply raising the point of the tongue, for friction of the breath against the edge, gives by this means the **r** sound, while raising the point of the tongue still higher and into contact with the palate gives the position for the nasal **rn**, and for the surd and sonant mutes, **t** and **d**. In the words **ärn**, **ürn**, **hürn**, **hürt**, **bird**, etc., we have actually these three positions in succession, in just this order; and, by interposing an **a** on the way, we get after the vowel the triple consonant **rst**, as in **first**, **burst**.—See § 140.

There are two leading varieties of the consonant **r** to be noticed,—besides also the vowelized **r**, as a third variety, which is not really a consonant, and besides a substitute that is sometimes used, made by a trill (§ 166) of the uvula, or of the epiglottis. Reference will here be had, when not otherwise stated, to the pronunciation of those who speak the always as a consonant.

§ 251 (1) The so-called dental (§ 178) **r**, having the same place of articulation as **s**, **z**, **t**, **d**, and **n**,—that is, between the point of the tongue and the hard palate not far back from the front teeth,—is employed before a vowel; as in **rise**, **try**, **gral**, **array**. It is so used by those who do, and by those who do not, employ the vowelized in other situations. The dental variety is also favored, rather than the palatal, by conjunction with front vowels (§ 10), and with labial or dental consonants (§ 175); as in **fear**, **fern**, **preach**, **trace**, **bring**, **harp**, **hurt**, etc. It is usually trilled (§ 166) somewhat, but not strongly so.

The **rh** in **rhetor**, **rheum**, **myrrh**, etc., is sounded simply as **r**.

§ 252 (2.) The palatal **r**, made between the point of the tongue and the palate at a place near the junction of the hard palate with the soft palate, is the **r** that naturally goes before or after the vowel **ü** (**ärn**) or any of the back vowels (§ 11), and before or after a guttural consonant, as in **firm**, **ärn**, **wqr**, **xqv**, **röar**, **cry**, **grow**, etc. In some parts of the United States, the point of the tongue is curled back, in such a way as to bring the **r** under the class of elements sometimes called "cerebrals." The palatal **r** is less apt to be trilled than the dental **r**.

**Note.**—When an **r** comes between a vowel and a consonant, or between two different vowels, one favoring the palatal and the other the dental variety, no general rule can be laid down determining which shall prevail, but the one that precedes has rather the advantage over the other.

§ 253. (3.) The vowel-like, or vowelized, **r**, which prevails at present in London and the South of England, is employed in all situations, except when a vowel sound immediately succeeds it in the same or in a following word,—in which case some form of the **r** as an actual consonant sound is given. The vowelized **r** is heard either as a vowel of the mixed order (§ 16), **ɛ** (**ärn**, **ev'r**), **ə** (**ärn**, **üip**), or as a mere prolongation of the vowel preceding, as in **war**, **fur**, **more**, **here**, **where**,

**care**, **carve**, **cart**, **heard**, **harp**, **hard**, **worm**, **warn**, **worn**, **farm**, **farther**, **turn**, **fern**, **western**, etc.

In New England, a usage has prevailed, not approved or much used by well-educated people, which simply dropped, or elided, the **r** in the situations above noted, not giving it representation in sound at all. But the **r** takes generally, in the United States, a more or less clear sound as a consonant in all situations.

**Note.**—According to Mr A. J. Ellis, it is permissible, even in London, to sound the **r** as a smooth consonant in all cases in which it commonly takes the vowelized form. There would, therefore, seem to be no good reason for not doing so, and thereby avoiding the multiplication of what are really local, if not provincial, homonyms and the liability to ambiguity and mistake arising from the factitious similarity in sound of **western** and **Weston**, **manner** and **manna**, **fern** and **fun**, **birds**, **bards**, and **buds**, **sore** and **saw**, **lore**, **lower**, and **law**, and the like, in other instances. Besides this objection, there is the naturally resulting habit of adding a consonant **r** to words ending in **a** when the following word begins with a vowel, as **Minerva(r)** is ., the **idea(r)** of, etc.

§ 254 In the case of words in which **r** occurs between two vowels of which the first is long and accented, such as **ho'ro**, **se'rious**, **vir'y**, **de sir'ous**, there is a style of pronunciation prevalent in England, but not much in vogue in America, which doubles the **r**, making it smooth or else merely vowelized at the end of the first syllable, and rough and trilled at the beginning of the second, as **h̄t(r)'ro**, **st(r)'ri** ous, etc. In America, it is more frequently used in words formed with an inflection or suffix after the **r** than in other cases, as in **se-cür'(r)ing**, **poor'(r)er**, etc.

## S.

§ 255 This letter has four different sounds, all of them sibilant (§ 203), two surd and two sonant (§§ 169, 179), as follows —

§ 256 (1) The proper sound of **s** as a surd sibilant (§ 203), is made by breath forced through a contracted channel between the tongue and the hard palate near the front teeth, and impinging upon the edges of the upper or the lower teeth, as in **see**, **so**, **his**, **yes**, **scorn**, **sky**, **sly**, **smile**, **snow**, **spy**, **square**, **stay**, **swim**, **cuffs**, **ticks**, **cups**, **cuts**, **sense**, **curse**, **best**, **message**, **display**, **lisp**, **gipsy**, **absurd**, **morsel**, **absolve**, **basis**, **nuisance**, **practise**, **false**, etc. The point of the tongue may be raised to the upper gums, or it may be depressed behind the lower teeth, making the contracted channel not so near the point of the tongue. Equivalents are — **c** soft, as in **cell**, **civil**, **vice**; **sc**, as in **scene**, **science**, etc., **sl**, **sl**, as in **eschism**, **schedule** (as some in England pronounce, § 277), **ps**, as in **psalm**, **psychology**, etc.

§ 257 (2) The sonant **s** (§§ 199, 202),—marked **ſ**,—corresponding to the surd, as above, is made by the same articulative position, except that the tongue is pressed somewhat closer to the palate. The sound is precisely like that of **z**; as in **ig**, **haz**, **riby**, **ridez**, **egz**, **lliz**, **aims**, **runz**, **lives**, **easy**, **magz**, **prunz**, **damzel**, **observe**, **pleasant**, **accuse**, **position**, **diszmal**, **disease**, **husband**, **grizzly**, **reſolve**, **preside**, etc. The **s** is sonant as the final sound of some verbs and surd as the final sound of the cognate nouns or adjectives, as **use**, **abuse**, **diffuse**, **rise** [**n** & **t** often alike sonant], **house**, etc. Notice close, with **s** as **z** in verb and noun, and **s** sharp in the adjective. Compare **advise** (**v**), **advice** (**r**), etc.

§ 258 There is a diversity of opinion among orthoepists as to whether the **z** or the sharp **s** sound should be employed in some of the words formed with the prefix **dis-** (Walker, etc., favoring **diz-**, late orthoepists, **dis-**), as **disarm**, **disburse**, etc., also in the case of the termination **-ese** of gentile nouns, as in **Chinese**, **Japanese**, etc.

§ 259 (3) **S** takes sometimes the sound of **sh** (§ 203), by fusion with a following **y** sound (§ 272), with consequent vowel change, as in **version**, **mansion**, **convulsion**, **censure**, **sensual**, **suro**, **sugar**, etc., in the case of **s** doubled, the first is assimilated to the second, as in **passion** (**pash'un**), **issue** (**ish'v**). In a few words **s** takes the **sh** sound while leaving the following vowel unchanged, as in **Astatic**, **mausze**, etc.—See §§ 97, 106, 135, 221.

§ 260 (4) **S** takes the sound (**zh**) of **z** in **azure** (§ 274), by fusion with a following **y** sound, when it is preceded by a vowel in an accented syllable; as in **vi'sion**, **dec'sion**, **ad-he'sion**, **su'a'sion**, **ex pl'o'sion**, **con-fu'sion**, **plens'uro**, **lel-** **ture**, **vis'u al**, **u'gu ry**, etc., also in **sci'g'sion**, **ab-sci'g'sion**, **re sci'g'sion**.

## SH.

§ 261. This digraph,—as in **sharp**, **shine**, **rish**, **usher**,—represents a surd sibilant (§ 203) made between tongue and palate at a place farther back than the **s**. It is commonly reckoned as a simple element. But the description by Brucke seems more accurate, which makes it to be a composite element, consisting of an **s** sound made at the point or front edge of the tongue and, as simultaneous therewith, a breath sound made farther back, and like the German **ch** in **ich**. The **s** part of the articulation must, however, be more open than for an ordinary **s**. The **sh** in English also more commonly a slightly diphthongal character, with the **s** constituent more prominent in the initial and the simple breath sound in the terminal portion.

The sound is otherwise represented by **c** or **s** with or before **e** or **i**, and by **t** or **st** with or before **ə** (§§ 97, 106), by **s**, sometimes, before **u** (§§ 134, 135, 235); as in **chuzza**, **chutzpah**, **chutzpah**, **luxury**, etc., by **ch** in **chinese**, etc., by **ch'sh** in **fuchsia**, and by **sch** in **schorl**, **schottische**, from the German.

## T.

§ 262 This is the dental surd mute (§§ 178, 165), as in **tie**, **it**, **note**, **try**, **tune**, **twine**, **stay**, **stray**, **art**, **last**, **npt**, **sont**, **act**, **act**, **salt**, **next**, **at**, **tend**, etc. For the sound of **t** in different situations, see **Sund Mutes**, §§ 185-194.

For **ti** sounded as **shl** in **nation**, etc., and as **ch** in **question**, see §§ 103. The sound is represented by **bt**, **ct**, **th**, **cht**, **ght**, **plth**, as in doubt, **thy me**, **yacht**, **night**, **philistic**, etc., also by the verb inflection **-ed** after surd elements other than **t** (§§ 96, 229). The **t** is silent in **Matthew**, **mortgage**, **baithboy**, **chasten**, **linsten**, **often**, **listen**, etc., but in **chasten**, etc., causes an abrupt beginning of the **n** (§ 158).



*it'om, -t-one', etc.* The division, in writing and print, will be determined accordingly, when the letter in question is not doubled. The prominence does, however, sometimes not fall to that part of the consonant which is on the stronger side, especially in the case of initial syllables, as in *im ag'ine, en-a'ble, up-on', un-en-ty'se*.

A scrupulous discrimination and drawing of the line

In the case of consecutive unaccented syllables with a consonant between the vowels, it is often almost a matter of indifference, so far as concerns the pronunciation in ordinary speech, whether the consonant sound be regarded as attached more closely or prominently to the preceding or to the following syllable, as in *nom-i-nal*, *def-i-nite*, *fel'-tō ny*, *phlan'tō sī*, *sec'u-lar*, *ad'ju-that*, *wag'on er*. All these differences in the distribution of the stress

The SOUND of an alphabetic element will be DETERMINED to a considerable extent by the relation it has to the other parts of the syllable in which it stands and to another syllable adjoining. A close junction of two elements tends to bring into prominence the adjacent parts of each, the end of one and the beginning of the other. A loose or a weak junction either reduces those parts to slight prominence or causes an absolute mutilation on one or on both sides of the junction. Thus the close junction between I and P in help brings out strongly enough the initial part of the P, while in Gil-pin the loose junction causes the same part to drop out, leaving only the terminal portion in close junction with the following part of the syllable. In at'om we have the first part of a t brought into prominence, and the last part in a tone'. The vanish of the vowels ī (ile), ö (ild), and of the diphthong ī (fee), is apt to come out more distinctly in the close junction with a following element, — as in type, hütte, möle, rift, — than in the loose junction, — as in tā-per, hū-tred, mō-lar, rī-flē. The condition of syllables in loose junction is in some ways an approach to the condition of separate words. The u in loose junction with the preceding l in val-u-e, val-u-nion, etc., gives clearly the y sound which u has at the beginning of a word, as in u-e, union, etc., and yet loses the brief initial element that is retained in the close junction of u with l, in lucid, lute, etc., — see § 134.

The ORTHOGRAPHIC DOUBLING of a consonant that makes a part of two adjoining syllables is apt to have an effect upon the pronunciation in quite deliberate speech, even when, in the ordinary manner of utterance, no difference will be made from cases in which the consonant is written single, as in *dlity*, *scatter*, compared with *city*, *atom*. The consonant is therefore in such case repeated in the respelling for pronunciation.

(B) The NATURE AND KIND OF THE VOWELS which form the core of the syllables composing a word is the leading factor in determining the syllabic division of the word. It is this on which depends the kind of junction a vowel makes with the consonant that immediately follows between it and the vowel of the next following syllable, and it is this which, in so doing, goes far to determine the main question that arises concerning syllabic division made on the basis of pronunciation.

**LONG VOWELS.** Any one of the "regular long" (§ 22) vowels, *ā*, *ē*, *ī*, *ō*, *ū*, besides *ā* (*ārm*) and *ā* (*āll*) and the diphthongs *ōl*, *ōu*, — when followed by one or more consonants between it and the vowel of the next following syllable, — makes naturally a *loose junction* with the adjoining consonant, as in *tū-per*, *hū-tred*, *fi-thir*, *dra-ma*, *noi-son*, *Hē-bre-w*, *wā-ter*, *au-thor*, *ō-men*, *sō-lar*, *cōw-slip*, *cōbra*, *tū-mor*, etc. But this is impossible when we have two or more consonants not capable of beginning the following syllable, as in *pōr-tcō*, *tn-gol*, *cūm-bric*, *fīr-thir*, *moun-tain*. It is also quite unnatural, if not impossible, in the case of *n*, *l*, or *v*, followed by *i* with a *y* sound (§ 106), as in *ū-en*, *ēn-lus*, *ēn-ion*, *fūl-o*, *cornūl-un*, *belūv-for*, etc. Again, with *s* a loose junction is not natural, as in *hīs-ty*, *nas-tor*, *pis-tri*, *nas-tral*. The long vowels assimilated and shortened in unaccented syllables (and marked *ā*, *ē*, *ī*, *ō*, *ū*) always make loose junction in the articulation in question, as in *miscel-lin-ēous*, *sō-ef-ty*, *fēlō-ni*, *pō-litieal*, etc.

**SHORT LOWTWS.** All the "regular short" (§ 23) vowels, *i*, *e*, *ɛ*, *ɔ*, *u*, besides *ɪ* (*ish*), and *ʊ* (*full*), or *oo* (*foot*), when *accented*, make the division come after a following consonant, as *hɪbɪt*, *ha bɪt'ɪ nɪl*, *prɒf'ɪt̬ et*, *prɒfɪt̬ɪk*, *hɪv'ɪd̬*, *ɛpɪlɪm'ɪc*, *kɪbʊrɪb*, *tɪb'ɪlɪt̬*, *sɪe'raɪmənt*, *ɛt̬ɪt̬ɪg*, *pɪt̬ɪf̬*, *jɪs'per*, *hɪt̬en*, *mɪn'kɪt̬*, *cɔp'ɪf̬*, etc. Also,—except *I*, *u*, or *oo*, and *ɪ*, as explained below,—they all do the same when *unaccented*, as, *ɪ-tækɪt̬*, *ɛx'æt̬*, *sɪt̬ɪm'nt̬ɪ*, *mɪs'ɪlɪn*, *ni*, *ɛdn neet̬*, *re'ɛl leet̬*, *sɪs'tain'*, *sɪb'ɔrn'*, etc. But a different division is to be made when the consonant with the following vowel has the sound of *sh* or *zh*, as *rɪʃɪt̬ɪn*, *spɪʃɪl*, *dis-krɪt̬ɪon*, *of-fɪshɪon*, *dɪʃɪon*, *vɪ'shon*, *re'ɪʃɪon*, etc.

Un-eccented vowels which may make *loose junction* with a following consonant are the two, I and y, or oo, or u as including the oo round, — which are the w's and short high vowels at the extremes of the front and the back series in vowel scale (see Diagram, p. xxiv.), as in am*’* ty, pres*’* I dont, vis*’* blu ex gone, far<sup>’</sup> gally, sit por*’* tor, tit-to<sup>’</sup> ral, mi<sup>’</sup> nis*’* eunt, Mal*’* brain-  
con*’* grade, ped*’* tree, dil<sup>’</sup> pluma, etc.; and a third, which is at the other  
end extreme of the two series, as in ell*’* a dem, a board’, a broad-

*dis'u-gree'*, etc., the neutral vowel also, when in rapid speech the others fall into it (§ 17). They all usually make the loose junction when the consonant or consonants are capable of beginning the following syllable. But sometimes, in initial syllables, it takes so much stress as to throw the division over to the other side, as in *in-ing'ine*, *dis-ease'*. Also, it attracts and detaches *s* from a following consonant, as in *min's-ter*, *con'sis-to'ri-nal*, *mag'i-s-trate*, etc. The obscure *e* (§§ 30, 31) and *a* (§ 69) take with them the following *i*, *m*, or *n*, etc., as in *no'vel-ist*, *mu-and'am-i-ize*, *al'ien-at-e*, *rav'en-ous*, etc. The *ā*, *ē*, *ī*, *ō*, *ū*, are noticed above in the paragraph under the head of Long Vowels.

The vowels that are always followed by *r*, namely, *A* (*cáre*), *é* (*férm*), or *i* (*éir*), *é* (*evér*), *ó* (*órb*), and *ú* (*úrni*), are always in close junction with that consonant, whether accented or unaccented, as in *pár'ent*, *sér'vent*, *scrór'al*, *vír'tue*, *dér'der*, *múr'mur*, etc.

**TWO OR MORE CONSONANTS TOGETHER** Certain successions of elements can not, in English speech at least, be employed without intervening remission of stress. When two or more consonants come between vowels, four different cases arise —

1 The consonants may be capable of combining with a following but not with a preceding vowel, and thus of beginning but not of ending a syllable. In this case, if the preceding vowel is of a kind that favors loose junction, the division will come upon the vowel, as in *À-pril*, *hû'tred*, *sû'cred*, *prê-scribe'*, *Mâ's bran*, *a'broad'*, *su'preme*, etc. If the vowel requires close junction, the division can come only between consonants, as in *Cî'þri-corn*, *pô'tri-fy*, *mî'dri gîl*, *min-î-ri*, etc. since it can not come on the following vowel.

2 The consonants may be capable of combining with a preceding but not with a following vowel, and thus of ending but not of beginning a syllable. The division cannot thus come on the preceding vowel, and comes more naturally between consonants, as in *vör-dure*, *sur rün-der*, *ün'gel*, *ün-duro'*, etc., but, out of regard to etymological structure, may be allowed to come on the following vowel, as in *hüld-ing*, *build-er*, etc.

3 The consonants may be capable of either beginning or ending a syllable, and thus the division may take now one, and now another, of the three possible positions, as in *bō stow*, *dē-spīnər*, *mns-tər*, *dīs pēnse*, *rāsp-īng*, *lāsk īng*, *lāns tī*, *lāstīng*, *boastīng*.

4 The consonants may not together combine with a vowel so as to be able either to begin or to end a syllable, and the division must of necessity come somewhere between consonants, as in *büt-ler*, *first-ling*, *cön-strain*, *höl ster*, *WU-  
ming-ton*, *Cüm'bridge*, etc.

**ETYMOLOGICAL GROUND OF DIVISION** The pronunciation of words is often influenced by a regard to the etymological structure, and thus the syllabic division will to a certain extent be determined by etymology, though based upon pronunciation,—the principles above explained allowing a certain liberty of variation. What would otherwise more naturally—when the case is not really one of indifference—be a loose junction, may be converted, by an altered distribution of the stress, into one that is close, and likewise the reverse. Thus, what would more naturally be *mī ker*, *spea ker*, *kee-ping*, *visit er*, *swee-ter*, *wān ting*, *wōr-ker*, *mēl ting*, *trūs ty*, *har-per*, is readily and properly changed to *mūnk er*, *speak er*, *keep ing*, *visit-er*, *sweet er*, *want ing*, *wōrk-er*, *mōlt ing*, *trūst y*, *hārp-er*, etc. Thus, instead of *tran smitt*, *tran saect*, we have *trans-mit*, *trans-act*. Vowel sound itself will sometimes be modified with reference to the etymology.

*Prefixes and suffixes* which are such beyond question, and are universally and obviously recognizable, may properly be kept separate and entire. But this principle may better be restricted to derivatives in which the spelling and the pronunciation (with the accentuation) remain as they were in the original words, as is not the case in *Rబు-సినుసె*, from *Rబు-సిను*, *prə-si-dənt*, from *prə-sid'*, *in'-ci-dənt*, from *in'-ci-dēnt*, *tri-um-phant*, from *tri-umph*, *Im-pu-tation*, from *Im-pü-te*, *cau-sal-ity*, from *cause*, *prə-kla-mā-tion*, from *prə-kla-māt'*, etc., and further, to those cases in which the meaning of the original is carried fully and plainly into the derivative, without deviation by specialization or otherwise, as is not the case in *trustee*, from *trust*, *even-tual*, from *event*, *treatise*, from *treat*, *respec-tive*, from *respect*, etc. In the cases in which a suffix is preceded by a long vowel under merely secondary stress, the more natural way of pronunciation is followed, in this Dictionary, in disregard of the etymology, as in *c-man-eid*, *pī-tor*, *or'gan-izer*, *a-cid'u-lūt*, *an'to-di'ted*, while the etymology is followed in the case of a long vowel, so situated and under a primary accent, as in *lāt'er*, *bip'tiz'er*, *dāt'ed*, *contra-vin'ing*, etc. See the Rules (§ 276).

Since the Intent and purpose of written words is to represent speech, there is no good reason for allowing etymology to control syllable division, in ordinary writing and print, in any other way than indirectly through its influence on the customary pronunciation. The chief occasion for such division is the break that is often required between lines. There are those, in England more than in this country, who divide according to etymology, in despite of pronunciation, but the prevailing custom is to follow the etymological division only so far as it may not absolutely conflict with that which fairly represents pronunciation.

#### **6276. RULES FOR THE SYLLABIC DIVISION OF WORDS IN WRITING OR PRINT**

~~TYPE~~—The aim of this set of rules is to furnish a sufficient practical guide for

wholly or partially represents three letters (§ 259)—is put together in the place of the first *a*.—For *ai-ble*, etc., see Rule IX.

**Rule I.** The numbers of a compound word which are themselves English words with distinct *syllables* in the one period, are separated in syllabication; as, foot-stool, mill-stone, way-faring.

Table III. Two vowels coming together and sounded separately belong to separate tables, as, *a-orta*, *a-erl al*, *sci-ence*, *curl-osity*, *o-litte*, *ortho-epi-cy-cle*, *mol-ety*, *cov-aril*, *ahay ance*, *joy-ous*, *buoy-ant*.

**Rule IV. A.** Certain consonants are **NOT TO FIND** a syllable. —  
1. G soft and g soft, as *wag-er*, *ra-ging*, *en-ti-ging*, *er-di-nat-ing*, *in-te-ri-er*, *run-ge-t*, *ex-e-cte*, *ex-i-ge-ncie*, *eul-o-gize*, *debu-ting*, *or-a-*  
*ge*, *ex-ec-t* (coming without another consonant next after a short acent)  
soft, or in the diphthong *i=j*, as *rap-ic-i-ty*, *ma-lis-ic*, *re-gi-ment*, *pré-pri-é-*  
*tation*, *rusti-city*, *dig-it*, *lo-gic*, *sight-ment*, *ne-kno-wlidge*, *in-*



## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.

early life he was an actor, and I familiarly acquainted with Garrick and other theatrical crew who whistled the stage at a time when it was universally considered the model of correct speech. Subsequently, he established himself as a teacher of elocution in London, Oxford, and various provincial towns in England, as well as in Scotland and Ireland; and thenceforth highly distinguished in that capacity, was patronized by many of the English nobility and gentry. In 1791, he published the first edition of his "Critical Pronouncing Dictionary and Expositor of the English Language." This work, which embodied the results of much careful observation and long-continued study of "the analogies of the language," became at once the popular manual of pronunciation, running through many editions, both in England and America. At present, after the lapse of more than fourscore years since the issue of the last of the four editions revised by Walker himself, though custom has much changed in regard to many words, and though more recent and very numerous works have taken his place, Walker's opinion and authority are too important to justify superseding the original writer. The edition cited in this Synopsis, under the name of "Walker's Critical Pronouncing Dictionary published in London in 1809 under the editorship of Mr. John Smart, who had long been faithfully acquainted both with Walker personally and with his works, and was recommended for this special work by Walker himself, so shortly before the decease of the latter in 1807.

For many years the proprietors of Walker's Dictionary held the English market severely, until in 1808 their rival, under the title of "Walker Remodelled," and afterwards "Walker's Pronouncing Dictionary of the English Language adapted to the Present State of Literature and Science," an excellent and elaborate "Practical English Dictionary" by R. H. Smart, M. A., in a "revised" edition published in this year of 1808. "I prefer to regard the oral usage of English such as it is at present among the learned and refined class in the British metropolis, and I am now to state what my opinion will have been of leaving that usage. I am a Londoner, the son of a Londoner, and have lived nearly all my life in London. My early days were spent in preparation for a literary profession, and 'A Practical Grammar of English Proper Names' at 18 years of age was an evidence of the result of that training which up to that time had been fixed on the subject in view. It is however true that the analogy of pronunciation should be taken not exclusively from the learned or more only in the highest class, nor yet from those who devote all their time to learning. I have been about to observe the uses of all classes. As a teacher of the English language as I do now, I have been admitted into some of the first circles of the kingdom, as a spiritual to Looky, I have come much into contact with English men of all, as a public reader and lecturer, I have been obliged to fashion my own pronunciation to the taste of the day. So prepared, I am not unwarrantably inclined to say, that my opinion is as here given, with those who seek the opinion of an author on that pronunciation." In this 8th edition, the eighth edition of the above-mentioned Dictionary, issued in 1807, with a Supplement, the c, is quoted under the heading of Smart.

The "Pronunciation of Dr. Joseph H. Worcester" give evidence of long-continued and considerable attention to the subject of pronunciation. His quarto edition of 1823, with a supplement issued in 1822, is here quoted under the name of Worcester.

The "Theory of Rev. James Stormonth" is one of the three new dictionaries cited in this Synopsis. His father, John Smart, was a Scotchman, and died in 1802, but "his son, James, settled entirely here, and died by Rev. Philip Henry Phillips, who was president of D. A. and M. A. at St. John's College, Cambridge, Eng., and is buried, as truly as that of Smart, representative of Eng. conservatism, progressive and strict in Walker's in the general system of pronunciation."

In the present Synopsis there is cited, under the name of Cull, the "Compendious English Dictionary" of Mr. John Ogilvie, of Abercorn, Scotland, in which

the pronunciation is professedly "adapted to the best modern usage," by Robert Cull, Esq., of London, one of the contributors to the Penny Cyclopædia and well known as an enthusiastic and learned phonologist. "The best modern usage," however, is assumed to be that of educated society in the city of London, and the assertion is made that "no system of pronunciation can be regarded as correct unless it be in strict conformity" with this standard. It must be added, that though both Smart and Cull claimed to exhibit the most approved London usage, they differed widely and often as to what that usage is. But the above named Dictionary has been superseded in this Synopsis by another, also bearing Dr. Ogilvie's name, but not Mr. Cull's, "The Imperial Dictionary of the English Language," issued in 1853, as "carefully revised and greatly augmented," under the editorship of Charles Annesdale, M. A., LL. D., Dr. Ogilvie having died in 1857.

"The Encyclopedic Dictionary," edited by Rev. Robert Hunter, M. A., LL. D., and issued in fourteen parts, 1879-1883, is the most recent dictionary which is cited in this Synopsis, and the most copious in its list of words. The Preface, in the last part, says: "The work has been carried on under the personal supervision of Mr. John Williams, M. A., late scholar of Trinity College, Oxford [Eng.], who has revised and signed every page for press, and who is responsible for the general arrangement of the work, especially as regards matters of style, pronunciation, etc." This dictionary is more nearly allied than the others, in its system of pronunciation, to the long promised, but still incomplete, "New English Dictionary or Historical Principles," which is edited by James A. H. Murray, LL. D., sometime President of the Philological Society, though it is far more simple than the latter in its notation of sounds. The Encyclopedia's a in act, esp., is not the a in act (A) — which is thus given by Walker, Smart, Stormonth, and the Imperial Dictionary — but the a in father (a), and its a in a-rend, com'ma, is, in distinction from either of the preceding, marked as the obscure a in a-midst, and in this agrees with Smart and Webster. Unlike Walker, it distinguishes the û in fate from the a in forte, the e in er from the e in here, the i in pine from the i in sire, the ð in go from the ð in no-e, the ſ in mis-t from the u in cere. More than Smart's or Stormonth's, or even the Imperial Dictionary, it revolts from Walker's systematic disregard of etymology in the pronunciation of derivatives and compounds. Thus, instead of Walker's bi-pla-til, hi-ro-isn, Plat-o-nel, this pronounces bi-pär-til, hë-ro-ism, Plat-nis, the meanings of which are readily understood from their likeness to partie (or part), hero, and Platō.

The diverse systems of notation employed by the orthopists whose modes of pronunciation are here reported are of necessity represented by that which is used in this Dictionary, and although, as a consequence, the precise shade of sound intended may not in all cases be expressed with minute accuracy, yet it is believed that very few, if any, important discrepancies will be found to exist. It should be noticed, however, that Stormonth and the Imperial, as well as Walker, ascribe the sound of a in arm (one A) to the a in such words as act, sym'pa-thy, a-men!, contrac, for which this Dictionary has a, that Walker makes no distinction between the e in feed (one E) and the e (E) in erd or in-herit, that Worcester's obscure sounds — of e in ab-dict'm, a-mend', lif'er, courage, e in briter, fuel, i in ru'lin, o in plow, confer, u in curse, deplora, etc. — are represented here, as in the revision of this Synopsis made in 1861, by unmarked vowels; that Smart's apostrophe is used in his pronunciation, as he used it, to mark "the sound as of a partially suppressed e," and that the number of words for which two modes of pronunciation are needed is considerably increased, for reasons which will be obvious to those who care to study this Synopsis.

UT. In this Synopsis, brackets [ ] indicate the pronunciation of words taken to arise in place of the synoptical words, when the latter are not found in the partcular dictionaries thus presented.

F. F. CULL	W. H. SMART	R. H. SMART	WORCESTER	J. W. STORMONTH	IMPERIAL DICT.	ENCYC. DICC.
aff'rent	af'rent	af'rent	af'rent	af'rent	af'rent or af'rent	af'rent or af'rent
aff'ret	af'ret	af'ret	af'ret	af'ret	af'ret	af'ret
aff'retate	af'retate	af'retate	af'retate	af'retate	af'retate	af'retate
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retative	af'retative	af'retative	af'retative	af'retative	af'retative	af'retative
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation	af'retation
aff'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive	af'retive
aff'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively	af'retively
aff'retation	af'retation					

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.



## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.



## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.



## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.

WEBSTER	WALKER.	SMART.	WORCESTER	STORMONT	IMPERIAL DICT. ENCYC. DICT.
PSALMIST	sām'īst	sām'īst	sām'īst or sām'īst	sām'īst or sām'īst	sām'īst or sām'īst
PSALMODY	sāl'mō-dy, sām'ō-dy	sāl'mō-dō	sāl'mō-dō	sāl'mō-dī, sām'ō-dī	sāl'mō-dy, sām'ō-dy
PSALTER	sāl'ter	sāl'ter	sāl'ter	sāl'ter	sāl'ter
PTISAN	tī'sān	tīz-zīn'	tīz'ān	tīz'ān	tīz'ān
PUERILE	pū'er-il	pū'er-il	pū'er-il	pū'er-il or -il	pū'er-il
PUISANCE	pū'is-āns, pū'-īs-	pū'is-sāns, pū'-īs-	pū'is-sāns	pū'is-sāns	pū'is-sāns
PUMICE	pūm'īs	pūm'īs or pūm'mīs	pūm'īs	pūm'īs or pūm'īs	pūm'īs
PUTLOG	pūt'lōg'	pūt'lōg	pūt'lōg	pūt'lōg	pūt'lōg
PYROMANCY	pīr'ō-tāmān'īy	pīr'ō-mān'īy	pīr'ō-mān'īy	pīr'ō-mān'īy	pīr'ō-mān'īy
PYROTECHN.Y	pīr'ō-tēk'ny	pīr'ō-tēk'ny	pīr'ō-tēk'ny	pīr'ō-tēk'ny	pīr'ō-tēk'ny
QUADRILLE	kwā-drīl', kā-drīl'	kā-drīl'	kā-drīl'	kā-drīl' or kwā-drīl'	kā-drīl'
QUADRUPEDAL	kwā-drē-pē-dal	• • •	kwā-drē-pē-dal	kwā-drē-pē-dal	kwā-drē-pē-dal
QUALM	kwām	kwām	kwām	kwām	kwām
QUANDARY	kwōn'dā-rē or kwōn-dā'	kwōn dā'rē	kwōn dā're or kwōn'dā' re	kwōn'dā'rl or kwōn-dā'rē	kwōn'dā-rē or kwōn-dā'rē
QUASSIA	kwās'ē-yā	• •	kwōsh'ē-a	kwōsh'ē-a	kwās'ē-yā
QUERICKION	kwēr'ē-sē-kēn	kwēr'ē-sē-kēn	kwēr'ē-sē-kēn	kwēr'ē-sē-kēn	kwēr'ē-sē-kēn
QUININE	kwī'nīn, kwī'mīn' or kwī-nēn'	kwī'nīn	kwī'nīn or	kwī'nīn	kwī'nīn'
QUOIN	kwoin or kōln	kōin	kwoin or kōln	kōin	kōin
RABBI	rāb'bi or -bi	rāb'bi	rāb'bi or -bi	rāb'bi or -bi	rāb'bi or -bi
RACEME	rā'sēm'	rā'sēm	rā'sēm	rā'sēm	rā'sēm
RACEMOUS	rāsēt'-mōs or rā sē-	rāsēt'-mōs	rāsēt'-mōs	rāsēt'-mōs	rāsēt'-mōs
RAILERY	rāl'ēr ī or rāl'-	rāl'ēr ī	rāl'ēr ī	rāl'ēr ī or rāl'ēr ī	rāl'ēr ī
RAPEFI	rāp'ē-fē	rāp'ē-fē	rāp'ē-fē	rāp'ē-fē or rāp'ē fē	rāp'ē-fē
RARITY	rār'ē tē	rār'ē tē, infrequent- cy, rār'ē tē, thinness	rār'ē tē	rār'ē tē, infrequent- cy, rār'ē tē, thinness	rār'ē tē
RASORIAL	rāz'ōr'ē-al	rāz'ōr'ē al	rāz'ōr'ē al	rāz'ōr'ē al	rāz'ōr'ē al
RASPBERRY	rāz'bē-rē	rāz'bē-rē	rāz'bē-rē	rāz'bē-rē	rāz'bē-rē
RATHER	rāt'hēr	rāt'hēr or rāt'hēr	rāt'hēr	rāt'hēr	rāt'hēr
RATIONALITY	rāsh'ēn ȳt'ēy	rāsh'ēn ȳt'ēy	rāsh'ēn kīt'ēt	rāsh'ēn kīt'ēt	rāsh'ēn ȳt'ēy
RAVELIN	rāv'ēlin	rāv'ēlin	rāv'ēlin, coll	rāv'ēlin	rāv'ēlin
RECEPTORY	rēs'ēp'tō-rē	rēs'ēp' tēr-ō	rēs'ēp' tēr-ō	rēs'ēp' tēr-ō	rēs'ēp' tēr-ō
RECOGNIZABLE	rēk'bōg-nīl'z-bōl' or rēk'bōg-nīl'z-bōl' or	rēk'bōg-nīl'z-bōl	rēk'bōg-nīl'z-bōl	rēk'bōg-nīl'z-bōl	rēk'bōg-nīl'z-bōl
RECONDITE	rēk'bōn-dit or	rēk'bōn-dit	rēk'bōn-dit	rēk'bōn-dit or	rēk'bōn-dit or
RECUSANT	rē kū'zānt or	rē kū'zānt	rē kū'zānt	rē kū'zānt or	rē kū'zānt
REFUSE	rēf'ūs	rēf'ūs	rēf'ūs	rēf'ūs	rēf'ūs
REFUTABLE	rēfūt'ā-bēl	rēfūt'ā-bēl	rēfūt'ā-bēl	rēfūt'ā-bēl	rēfūt'ā-bēl
REFLAKTION	rēfāk'shān	rēfāk'shān	rēfāk'shān	rēfāk'shān	rēfāk'shān
REMEDILESS	rē-mēd'ī-lēs or	rēmēd'ī-lēs	rēmēd'ī-lēs	rēmēd'ī-lēs	rēmēd'ī-lēs
REMIGRATE	rēm'ī-grāt, rē-mī-	rēm'ī-grāt	rēm'ī-grāt	rēm'ī-grāt	rēm'ī-grāt
RENDEZVOUS, n	rēnd've-voo or rax'-	rēnd've-voo'	rēnd've-voo'	rēnd've-voo	rēnd've-voo
RENDEZVOUS, v	rēnd've-voo or rēv'	rēnd've-voo'	rēnd've-voo'	rēnd've-voo	rēnd've-voo
RENIFORM	rēn'ī-form	rēn'ī-form	rēn'ī-form	rēn'ī-form	rēn'ī-form
RENUNCIATION	rē nū'nīl' shēn' or -shēl' shēn'	rē nū'nīl' shēn' or -shēl' shēn'	rē nū'nīl' shēn' or -shēl' shēn'	rē nū'nīl' shēn' or -shēl' shēn'	rē nū'nīl' shēn' or -shēl' shēn'
REPTILE	rēp'ēl	rēp'ēl	rēp'ēl	rēp'ēl	rēp'ēl
REQUIEM	rē'kwē-lēm	rē'kwē-lēm	rē'kwē-lēm	rē'kwē-lēm	rē'kwē-lēm
RESERVOIR	rēz'ēr-vōr	rēz'ēr-vōr	rēz'ēr-vōr	rēz'ēr-vōr	rēz'ēr-vōr
RESIDENTIARY	rēz'ēd'ēn-shār'ē	rēz'ēd'ēn-shār'ē	rēz'ēd'ēn-shār'ē	rēz'ēd'ēn-shār'ē	rēz'ēd'ēn-shār'ē
RESTAURATE	rēst'ē-rānt	rēst'ē-rānt	rēst'ē-rānt	rēst'ē-rānt	rēst'ē-rānt
RETAILER	rē tāl'ēr or rē tāl'-	rē tāl'ēr	rē tāl'ēr or rē tāl'-	rē tāl'ēr	rē tāl'ēr
RETARDATION	rēt'ār-dā'shān	rēt'ār-dā'shān	rēt'ār-dā'shān	rēt'ār-dā'shān	rēt'ār-dā'shān
RETCH	rētch or rētch	rētch or rētch	rētch	rētch	rētch
RETINUE	rēt'ē-nū	rēt'ē-nū	rēt'ē-nū	rēt'ē-nū	rēt'ē-nū
RETROCEDE	rētrō-sēd or rētrō-	rētrō-sēd	rētrō-sēd or rētrō-	rētrō-sēd	rētrō-sēd
RETROGRADE	rētrō-grād, rētrō-	rētrō grād	rētrō grād	rētrō grād, rētrō-	rētrō grād
RETROSPECT	rētrō-spēkt, rētrō-	rētrō-spēkt	rētrō-spēkt	rētrō-spēkt	rētrō-spēkt
RETROVET	rētrō-vērt, rētrō-	rētrō-vērt	rētrō-vērt	rētrō-vērt	rētrō-vērt
REVEILLE	rē-vāl'ē, rēvāl'ē	rē val' or rē-vāl'ē	rē val' or rē-vāl'ē	rē val' or rē-vāl'ē	rē val' or rē-vāl'ē
REVENUE	rē'vē-nū	rē'vē-nū or rē'vē-nū	rē'vē-nū	rē'vē-nū	rē'vē-nū, sometimes
REVENEZ	rēv'ēr ī, rēv'ēr ī'	rēv'ēr ī	rēv'ēr ī	rēv'ēr ī	rēv'ēr ī
REVOLET	rē vōl'ē or rē-vōl'ē	rē vōl'ē or rē-vōl'ē	rē vōl'ē or rē-vōl'ē	rē vōl'ē	rē vōl'ē
REWARD	rēn'ārd or rēn'ārd	rēn'ārd	rēn'ārd or rēn'ārd	rēn'ārd	rēn'ārd
RHIZOTOD	rēz'ō-pōd or rēz'ō-	rēz'ō-pōd	rēz'ō-pōd	rēz'ō-pōd	rēz'ō-pōd
RHOMB	rōmb or rōm	rōmb	rōmb	rōmb	rōm
RHYTHM	rīth'm or rīth'm	rīthm	rīthm or rīthm	rīthm	rīthm
RICOCHET, n	rīk'ē shēt' or rīk'ē shēt'	rīk'ē shēt'	rīk'ē shēt'	rīk'ē shēt'	rīk'ē shēt'
RICOCHET, e.	rīk'ē shēt'	rītahō-ūs	rītahō-ūs	rītahō-ūs	rītahō-ūs
RIGHTEOUS	rīt'hus	rīt'hus	rīt'hus	rīt'hus	rīt'hus
RISH, n	rīz or rīz	rīz	rīz	rīz	rīz
ROCHET	rōch'ēt	rōch'ēt	rōch'ēt	rōch'ēt	rōch'ēt
RONDEAU	rōn'dō' or rōn'dō'	rōn'dō'	rōn'dō'	rōn'dō'	rōn'dō'
ROQUELAURE	rōk'ē-lōr'	rōk'ē lōr'	rōk'ē lōr'	rōk'ē lōr'	rōk'ē lōr'
ROTHER	rōt'ēr	rōt'ēr	rōt'ēr	rōt'ēr	rōt'ēr
ROUTE	rōot or rōut	rōot or rōot	rōot or rōot	rōot or rōot	rōot
RUFFIAN	rūf'ē-an, rūf'ē-an	rūf'ē-an	rūf'ē-an	rūf'ē-an	rūf'ē-an
RUMAN	rūsh'ān or rūsh'ān	rūsh'ān	rūsh'ān or rūsh'ān	rūsh'ān	rūsh'ān
RABAOTH	rāb'ōth or rāb'ōth	rāb'ōth	rāb'ōth, rāb'ōth	rāb'ōth	rāb'ōth
SACRIFICE, n	sāk'rif'ēz	sāk'rif'ēz	sāk'rif'ēz	sāk'rif'ēz	sāk'rif'ēz
SACRIFICE, v	sāk'rif'ēz	sāk'rif'ēz	sāk'rif'ēz	sāk'rif'ēz	sāk'rif'ēz
SAFEBOW	sāf'ēfrēn	sāf'ēfrēn	sāf'ēfrēn	sāf'ēfrēn	sāf'ēfrēn
SALFOIN	sān'fōin	sān'fōin	sān'fōin	sān'fōin	sān'fōin
SALIVE	sāl'īv or sāl'īv	sāl'īv or sāl'īv	sāl'īv	sāl'īv	sāl'īv
SALIVAL	sāl'īval	sāl'īval	sāl'īval	sāl'īval	sāl'īval
SALITY	sāl'ītē	sāl'ītē	sāl'ītē	sāl'ītē	sāl'ītē
SALYE, n	sāv	sāv	sāv	sāv	sāv
SAMABOID	sām'ā-roid	sām'ā-roid	sām'ā-roid	sām'ā-roid	sām'ā-roid
SAMUEL	sām'ēl-ēl	sām'ēl-ēl	sām'ēl-ēl	sām'ēl-ēl	sām'ēl-ēl
SAMPHIRE	sām'fēr or -fēr	sām'fēr	sām'fēr	sām'fēr	sām'fēr
SANDWICH	sānd'wīch	sānd'wīch	sānd'wīch	sānd'wīch	sānd'wīch
SAPPHIRE	sāf'īr or -īr	sāf'īr	sāf'īr	sāf'īr	sāf'īr
SARDINE, fish	sār'dēn or sār'dēn'	sār'dēn	[sār'dēn]	sār'dēn or sār'dēn'	sār'dēn
SARDINE, gem	sār'dēn or -din	sār'dēn	sār'dēn	sār'dēn	sār'dēn
SATIRE	sāt'ēr in Eng. often sāt'ēr, sāt'ēr, sāt'ēr	sāt'ēr	sāt'ēr	sāt'ēr	sāt'ēr
SATRAP	sāt'rāp or sāt'rāp	sāt'rāp	sāt'rāp	sāt'rāp	sāt'rāp
SATRAPY	sāt'rāp-y	sāt'rāp-y	sāt'rāp-y	sāt'rāp-y	sāt'rāp-y
SATTIN	sāt'ēr	sāt'ēr or sāt'ēr	sāt'ēr	sāt'ēr	sāt'ēr
SAVAGERY	sāv'ērē	sāv'ērē	sāv'ērē	sāv'ērē	sāv'ērē
SCALD, bārd	sāk'ld or skāld	sāk'ld	sāk'ld	sāk'ld	sāk'ld
SCALLOP	sāk'lop	sāk'lop	sāk'lop	sāk'lop	sāk'lop

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.



## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.

WEBSTER	WALKER	SMART	WORCESTER	STORMONT	IMPERIAL DICTIONARY
WAYLAY	wāy'lā'	wā-lā'	wā'lā'	wā-lā'	wā-lā' or wā'lā'
WEALDE	wēld'ēn	wēld'ēn	wēld'en	wēld'n	wēld'ēn
WEAPON	wēp'ūn	wēp'ūn	wēp'ūn	wēp'ūn	wēp'ūn or wēp'ūn
WEAR, <i>to wear</i>	wēr	wēr	wēr or wēr	wēr	wēr
WERE, <i>Imp. of Be</i>	wēr	wēr	wēr	wēr	wēr
WHITSUNDAY	hwīt'sūndā or hwīt'sūndā	.	hwīt'sūndā	hwīt'sūndā	whīt-sūndā or whīt-sūndā
WHORE	hwōrl or hwōrl	.	hwōrl	hwōrl or hwōrl	whōrl
WHOSTEEF	hwōst'ēl bōr'rē	hwōst'ēl bōr'rē	hwōst'ēl bōr'rē	hwōst'ēl bōr'rē	whōst'ēl bōr'rē
WIGWAM	wīg'wām	wīg'wām	wīg'wām	wīg'wām	wīg'wām
WIND, <i>n. air</i>	wīnd, <i>poet often</i> wind	wīnd or wind	wīnd	wīnd, <i>poet often</i> wind	wīnd, <i>poet often</i> wind
WINDFIRE	wīnd'pīp'	wīnd'pīp or wīnd'-	wīnd'pīp	wīnd'pīp or wīnd'-	wīnd'pīp
WINDROW	wīnd'rō'	.	wīnd'rō	wīnd'rō	wīnd'rō
WINDSOR	wīn'sēr	.	wīnd'sor	wīnd'sor	wīnd'sor
WITTENAGEMOTE	wīt'nā-gē mōt'	.	wīt'nā-gē mōt'	[wīt'nā-āgē-mōt]	wīt'nā-āgē mōt
WITHE	wīth	wīth	wīth	wīth	wīth
WOLFPAM	wōlf'ram, wylf'ram	.	wōlf'ram	wōlf'ram	wōlf'ram
WOMBAT	wōm'bāt	.	wōm'bat	wōm'bat	wōm'bāt
WORSTED	wōst'ēd, wyr'stēd	wōst'ēd	wōst'ēd	wōst'ēd, wōst'ēd	wōst'ēd
WOUND	wōond or wōond	wōond or wōond	wōond or wōond	wōond or wōond	wōond, <i>archaic</i> wound
WRATH	rāth	rāth or rāth	rāth	rāth or rāth	rāth or rāth
WREATH, <i>n.</i>	rēth	rēth or rēth	rēth	rēth	rēth
ZIMPHOID	zīm'oid	.	zīm'oid	zīm'oid	zīm'oid
ZAGER	yāg'er or yāg'er	.	yāg'er	yāg'er	yāg'er
ZAPOC	yāp'ōk	.	yāp'ōk	yāp'ōk	yāp'ōk
ZAPOT	yā'pōn or yā'pōn	.	yā'pōn	yā'pōn or yā'pōn	yā'pōn
ZPA	yā or yē	yē	yā	yā	yā
ZEZDEGERDIA	yēz'dē-ğēr'dē-an	yēz'dē-ğēr'dē-an	yēz-de-ğēr'de-an	yēz-de-ğēr'dē-an	yēz-de-ğēr'dē-an
ZOK	yōk or yōk	yōk	yōk	yōk	yōk
ZAIM	zām	zām	zām	zām	zām
ZATAT	zā'zāt or zā'zāt	.	zā'zāt	zā'zāt	zā'zāt
ZPALOUS	zē'lūs	zē'lūs or zē'lūs	zē'lūs	zē'lūs	zē'lūs
ZCHUV	zē'lūn	tāshē-kēn'	zē'lūn	zē'lūn	zē'lūn
ZEPHIN	zē'lūth	zē'lūth	zē'lūth	zē'lūth	zē'lūth
ZOKL	zō'lū'l or zō'lū'l	.	zō'lū'l	zō'lū'l	zō'lū'l
ZÖÖM-ITTOLOGY	zō'ō'l tō'lō'ō-jē or zō'ō'l fī	.	zō'ō'l tō'lō'ō-jē	zō'ō'l tō'lō'ō-jē	zō'ō'l tō'lō'ō-jē
ZOTATE	zwhā' or zōō'āv'	.	zōō'āv'	zwhā' or zōō'āv'	zwhā' or zōō'āv'
ZOTICH	zouch	.	zouch	zouch	zouch
ZOFOL	zōōfō'lō or zōōfō'lō	.	zōōfō'lō	zōōfō'lō	zōōfō'lō
ZIGODACTYLOTA	zīgō-dāk'tēlō or zīgō-dāk'tēlō	.	zī go-dāk'tēlō	zī go-dāk'tēlō	zī gō-dāk'tēlō
ZIGONATIC	zīgō'māt'ik, zīgō-	.	zīgō'māt'ik	zī go-māt'ik	zī gō-māt'ik

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.

## ADDITIONS

B.

§ 221 [1.1.1] It is Spanish between two vowels, as in *enhan* (éh-ván), *Julha* (yúl-há), seen in like English *s*, but it is a bilabial rather than a labiodental, that is, it is formed with the lips alone, and not with the lower lip and upper teeth. It is like the *t*-sound of *w* in the middle and south of Germany and of modern Greek *β*. The sound is made with a loose, or feeble, contact of the lips. Cf. § 265.

10

<sup>1221</sup> [427] C in Cas. Wm Spanish (which is meant by the abbreviation *Sp.* in the spelling for pronunciation) before *r* and *t* is pronounced like English *th* in thin, but in Spanish America and in parts of Spain (esp. in Andalusia), it is commonly pronounced like *s* in sun, although the Castilian sound is often taught in the schools, as *merquila* (*merk'wela*, *Sp.* *merk'wela*), *censo* (*chens'* or *sen's'*). Cf § 273, below.

[ 33 ]

{ 27 { 442 } Chi has two sounds in German, one, resembling a hawking or clearing of the throat, a strong aspiration made with the back of the tongue raised, and the soft palate, is heard after an e, u, and represented in the respelling for persons ending by it, as Kochtch'uk'ke, the other, heard after any other vowel or a consonant, is like French r, is further forward in the mouth, the middle of the tongue raised, and the hard palate. This letter and d is sometimes represented by Fisch or Sch written by the, as Leichsfeldhardt's (leichtsfeld). These kindchen Hauptsound of Ch, falls in § 25, 1st part. These two sounds of ch are also to be seen clearly from the chart, but not in all words, in some & single words.

17

THE 1993 PRACTICE OF HUMANITARIANISM IN THE EAST OF AFRICA

but is very weak, some authorities regarding it as nearer the *th* in thin. In other positions it is more nearly like English *d*, but the contact of the tongue is further down on the upper teeth, or often touching their edges, and is not so firm as in English *d*. Some authorities regard it as a diphthong, consisting of a low *a* followed by a high *ee*.

D is often dropped, or pronounced very faintly, both in Spain and in Spanish America, esp in the endings *ndo*, *ido*, etc., and when final

6

§ 231 [add] G final in German and in most positions in Dutch sounds like German eh (see § 227, above), as in *thalweg* (ta'lveg'), *langle* (la:k'lə) or *lin'ge*?

G in Spanish before e and i is like Spanish j (see § 239, below), as in *gitaneg* (tarug), *hingle* (hinge) or *gitano* (hé-ta'ñō).

GH.

<sup>5</sup> 229 [Add] J in Spanish is a strong guttural aspirate somewhat resembling German ch, as in *Juramento* (bitz pñthbñ). *León* (1724), 21, 8-97, alone.

In the Southwestern U. S., *J* (before *e* and *i*) in Spanish and American Spanish words is nearly identical with English. It is strongly separated, but it is sometimes preceded with but slight separation or a damped articulation.

10

<sup>271.</sup> [Add] X in Spanish is now usually equal to English x (ks), but is occasionally found for the scord of Spain's f or g descriptive in §§ 220-231, above, as in *ext* (ka'b̪), *exido* (ka'b̪θ̪).

557 [44] *Z* in Castilian Spanish (which is throaty throughout by law, but requires no pronunciation) before a, o, u and at the end of syllables, is pronounced like the English thin, but there's not Spanish America and in parts of Spain it is even more frequently like the English run, although the Castilian *soñar* is often clearly to the English *sawm-er*.

## ORTHOGRAPHY

## OBSEVATIONS

The English language as being the offspring of two parent languages very differ in form and spirit, and having been, in no inconsiderable degree, modified in its growth by influences from many other tongues, contains, as was inevitable in such a mixture, many anomalies. In orthography there are, however, many anomalies which are not shared by any other language, and in this respect it is in its orthography that the English language shows most clearly its origin. The Anglo-Saxon or the Norman-French could boast of any great regularity in orthography though the spelling of words in those two languages was less arbitrary than it is in the modern English. When, at first, the combinations of those two languages, widely different both in their orthographical structure and their phonological character, were combined, the result was a language in which the orthography had almost reached the extreme of irregularity. To such an extent, in fact, have the signs representing sounds been multiplied that many of the letters are pronounced in one or more than one way, whilst letters, or combinations of letters, for a single sound amount, in some cases, to as many as twenty. I need not be compelled to show that many words of no more than two syllables may be spelled in as many thousand different ways, by the use of combinations actually employed in old words of the language. The word *sister*, for instance, may be thus written as I found it used by Ellis, in nearly six thousand different ways. Of course comparatively few of these possible forms of spelling are really employed in the language; but even so, the causes of diversity mentioned above, have permitted so great a variety that the words in respect to which even the most exact writers are at variance are numbered by thousands, while those which in an English dictionary are catalogued have been used only a dozen or two.

had as is the orthography of the present day how er it is erde itself compared with that of *f w* enturies ago. It wo n't be cou'd me, be unreason'ble I expect that there should be any gen'r al correspondence of orthographical forms in the works of diff'rent authors before the types & the p'nt gave prominence to certain fo'ms, whil's it had become recognized as *ta laida*, and manuscripts conclud'ly p'ce that the old stile letters were val'ed i' peeling' rite. Fren prop'ly name s, whil' would naturally rec'd. no distinc'tion, a d' be written with mo' care than a yeth'or class of wo' ds, are found recorded i' great in titio'ns of forma, sev'r al variations being sometimes found in the same manu'wo k'rk. Di rell' tates that Leester has subscribed his own name eight diff'rent ways, and that the name 'Fader' is spelled fourteen diff'rent ways in the deede! that I m'ly. A still mo' o remark able instan'e is stated by Love; nam'ly that the family of *U'c ring* has the extraordinary number of one hundred and thirty-one varia'nts a so th single name all drawn from autho'ri'zed documents. B t there is no tht in, the m'lt of all this confusion, ther' wa' some writ' who wa' respo'nsible for it. The proper forms of word and who were notable except no' to th general rule. Th spelling of the Or'mulun, which was written in the thirteenth cent ry through tra ge and cum'ous wa'ry remarkable f' the regularity and th auth'rit' et us ou'ly g' he copyist to flow his orthography with the utmost success. (See pag xlii.) So also Chaucer more than a' tury lab'red hard & led and corrected his own w'k and b' espoused upon his scribe to write more w' th t whch was intrusted to him, saying that h' was oblig'd to it correct and that i' rubbe and scrage "beca use of th' p'eculiarities and ha'ds with wh' it had been cou'd.

In the printing of books there was little that had been copied. The art of printing books was a new one, though it had little effect on the art of the manuscript. I need much of the printed orthography of books printed at that time. It goes to the length of the lines or on either side of spacing required. It is no uncommon thing to find in Chaucer, Spenser, and other early writers, a book printed two or three cent. ago, the same words occur keeped in a great variety upon the same page. As late as the time of Shakspeare a orthography was very settled; as Halliwells states, the name of the greatest hard master was written in more than thirty different ways. The printers however were not so likely to be shoddy responsible for this confusion; for it is certain that they did not tolerate hard them in defiance established usage and there is boundless a art to prove that writers themselves were on the same in extreme. The fact cannot be verily denied that in the writing of Wm. Ch. as an author, there were still many remnants of the Sem-Eaxon inflection, which he uses since disappeared, and which gave to some word a variety of reading. We often examples, as carpe dñm, etc.

The irregularities found in early books though continual, g for so long a time were not noticed nor looked upon with indifference. On the contrary not only *g* but *m* in some complete systems for the reform of orthography have been proposed, but as various scholars who advocated with more or less acuteness and learning changes in regard to a great many of parts of the alphabet. Sir Thomas Smith *Secretary of State* to Queen Elizabeth was the first who endeavoured to introduce a regular system of orthography; after him William Bullekar brought forward another system, few years after this Dr. Gill, Master of St. Paul's School, in London, a teacher of considerable eminence proposed another scheme and till later Charles Elles devised another new method of spelling and printed a book which it was employed. These writers agreed essentially as to the number 1 which they sought to attain by the entire proposed, their plan being to reduce the spelling of words to uniform principles and make it practically phonetic by the use of new characters, by applying annexed diacritical marks to the 26 letters, and by making the letters, or their combinations, characters.

character represent certain definite sounds. It is needless to say that these projects were never carried into practice.

In the time of Chia Es L<sup>m</sup>, y changes were introduced, and it was very common among learned scholars, to spell words according to their pronunciation, omitting such as letters as were deemed unfit or vulgar. These attempts at improvement, being made up no method or uniform principle, had little or no permanent effect upon the language. Another attempt was proposed in the same century by Bishop P. Williams similar in its general character to those of Smith, Bull, and Gill, and it was equally unsuccessful.

The celebrated Dictionary of Dr. Samuel Johnson first published in 1755, has contributed more than any work written either before or since to fix the eternal form of the language. In it doth manifest number of irregularities, for though numerous and manifest they are to be found in it, and many a sight the learning of the author and sound judgment and practical wisdom which he displayeth it can be said is a shorty while it has been yet entirely lost and the orthography of the present day through it has received some important modifications although still it is substantially the same as that exhibited in his dictionary. The changes in the spelling of words, introduced by Dr. Johnson were generally made in order to restore the ancient orthography or to remove some anomaly and perhaps the most important office performed by him was it was his having settled again definitely in favor of some of the mere forms in which many words were re-written thus removing the cause of much confusion. Among the most prominent alterations made by him were the restoration of *k* to many words which had long been written without it as in *wark*, *strickard* and the like and the insertion of *w* in the termination of many words which previously ended in or as in *enclosure* a *thunder* *arrow* and others. The form of these changes a variety of them in practice was not received and with *f* or *v* was also this spelling adopted by about writers the latter as it was thought to be justified by the analogy of the corresponding termination in the French in which language many people has a majority of the words end in *er* as we derived from the Latin, was generally followed. Johnson's practice in this respect however was not in harmony with his theory; for he wrote only about half the words of this class with the ending *er* in the rest *f* or *v* though for no reason that would not equally apply to them all. Let the notable inconveniences was of only *e* looked but was perpetuated, and still exists in the orthography of English writers. In the United States different practice prevails, will probably be followed.

The scheme of *Pi k rion* who in 1783, under the name of Robert Heron, proposed to give the language more euphonious by adding vowel *u* to words ending in *a, e, i, o*, & by pronouncing the silent final vowels of others in a manner perfectly similar to his. His plan was to deserve further mention. About twenty years later another plan was proposed by Elphinston, who printed a book in order to introduce it, & without success. During the last century several English divines have sought other employment in many words methods of spelling peculiar to their creed, & as far as I have been able to find, none of them has been abandoned as writing is for the most part now done in the old form. But the use of such forms as *prever* *prover*, *sain* (*i* *ay*) & *thine* (*i* *ay*) etc., &c. &c. has long been abandoned as writing is for the most part now done in the old form. So also *Miford* had many singular forms, as *the* (*i* *ay*), *the* (*e* *ay*), *the* (*ay* *ay*), *the* (*ay* *ay* *ay*), &c. &c. It is proposed to me to introduce the monosyllabic *Archaicisms* *Hare* in the present century which will consist of pron. *citation*, etymology, & *archaism* employed in his works and in *man* as *Atter compell ari e*, *stir foy r sy*, *forsw* (*ay* *ay* *ay*), *highly ploughman*, *an gifer* and the like. It will not only extend the application of compound words where it has been usually limited, but also add greater distinctness to the apostrophe in the possessive case, and the emphatic termination *er* or *or* in those proverbs in which the latter termination is pronounced like *as hever* *er* or *or* in those proverbs, for *expressed* *fixed*, *published*, &c. The substitution of *er* or *or* however is not peculiar to *Hare* since it occurs with the same degree of frequency in many other poets and prose writers, in later times. The use of the *gloss* also in compound words, has not yet been introduced. *Hare* is to make

To those who have been interested in all to make me,  
Besides the imperfect attempts mentioned above, many plans have been devised at  
different times, for reducing the spelling of words to absolute uniformity and that  
greatest simplicity by a complete reform in the method of "representing the sounds  
of language by written characters" that is, by replacing new symbols in which each sign  
stands for one and only one definite sound, and such sound is represented by one and  
only one, a reader. Such a method of spelling was invented by Dr. Franklin in the  
last century though he never brought it to perfection, and as we used it except  
in a brief correspondence with a friend. The most recent and in every respect the  
most comprehensive and philosophical scheme of this kind is that which Mr. A. J.  
Ellis, of Cambridge, England has been the most prominent advocate and representa-  
tive, and to a large extent the writer. The system in this system contains about  
fourty characters, each of which represents but a single sound as a word written  
according to the method could be pronounced. In only one way. Although this sys-  
tem has received great popularity and has had many eminent supporters, it has gained  
no ground in the popular mind and has finally been abandoned by its author as a  
means of rendering orthography. The schemes of Leydig, Müller, and others who  
have endeavored to form a simplified system of universal application, are hardly  
to be mentioned, but as I have not had opportunity to study them closely related to English orthography  
In 1822 Dr. Webster published his *Dictionary of American English*, in which he  
introduced a few of the new characters.

## ORTHOGRAPHY.

orthography, especially in the United States. These alterations were proposed by him chiefly on the ground of etymology and of analogy, from a desire, on the one hand, to make the words correspond, as far as practicable, with their primitive forms, so as to reveal more clearly their etymological affinities, and on the other to reduce as much as possible the number of anomalies and exceptional cases. Of the words whose orthography had been changed for the former reason, many were restored to their ordinary forms by Dr. Webster himself in the second edition of his work, published in 1841, and others still were restored in subsequent editions. The alterations of the second class have been received with favor and adopted by a large portion of the writers in the United States, and by some authors also in England.

It is to be observed that many of Dr. Webster's deviations from the usage of his time were not innovations, but restorations of older forms which were once very generally employed. The most important points in which his orthography differs from

that of most other modern lexicographers, and in reference to which there is still difference of usage among scholars, are stated in the following list, in which the numbers refer to the sections of the Rules for Spelling Certain Classes of Words (see below) where the cases are mentioned particularly. There are, the *not* doubling the final consonant in derivatives of words like *travel*, *worship*, etc. (§ 5), doubling the *l* in *installment*, *enrollment*, etc. (§ 9); doubling the final letter in such words as *fall*, *full*, etc. (§ 11), retaining the *f* in derivatives of *rill* (§ 27), writing *defense*, *offense*, etc., for *defence*, *offence*, etc., and *practice* for *practicize* (§ 27); writing the termination *-er* for *-re* in words like *center*, *meter*, etc. (§ 31); writing *ridicule* and *ridiculous* without *u* (§ 31). It may be remarked further with regard to words often written with the terminations *-er*, but which in this book are spelled with two endings, *-er* and *-re*, that the use of *-er*, as in *rioter*, etc., is but a restoration of the older spelling, and the same is true of the substitution of the termination *-er* for *-re*.

## RULES FOR SPELLING CERTAIN CLASSES OF WORDS,

FOUNDED ON THE ORTHOGRAPHY OF DR. WEBSTER, AS EXHIBITED IN THIS VOLUME

§ 1. The letters *f* and *l*, at the end of monosyllables, and standing immediately after single vowels, are generally doubled as in *staff*, *cliff*, *duff*, *pug*, *all*, *bell*, *hill*, *toll*, *null*. The words *clef*, *if*, *of*, *pal*, *nil*, and *sot*, are the most important exceptions.

§ 2. The letter *s*, at the end of a monosyllable, and standing immediately after a single vowel, is generally doubled, except when — *c g*, *in o's*, *spade's*, *toes*, *loes*, *has*, *is*, *was*, etc. — it is used to form the possessive case or plural of a noun, or the third person singular of a verb, as in *grass*, *press*, *lies*, *moss*, *truss*. The only important exceptions are *as*, *gaz*, *yes*, *gras*, *his*, *this*, *pus*, *plus*, *bis* (for *omnibus*), *thys*, and *us*.

§ 3. Besides *f*, *l*, and *s*, the only consonants that are ever doubled at the end of a word are *b*, *d*, *g*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *r*, *t*, and *z*. The following list contains nearly all the words in which these letters are doubled, including some which are spelled more or less with a single consonant, namely, *ebb*, *ebb*, *add*, *odd*, *wadd* (*Min.*), *rudd*, *jagg*, *egg*, *bing* (*n & v*), *snigg*, *tugg*, *lamm*, *scimm*, *mamm* (to mask), *Ann*, *ann* (*Law*), *inn*, *tan*, *ginn*, *icynn*, *bunn*, *sun* (*Bot.*), *Lapp*, *trapp*, *gnarr*, *parr*, *err*, *burr*, *shirr*, *shirr*, *dorr*, *mhor*, *burr*, *hurr*, *murr*, *purr*, *brett*, *frett*, *bitt* (*Naut.*), *milt*, *plitt*, *smilt*, *polt* (*paper*), *butt*, *fizz*, *frizz*, *buzz*, *fuzz*, *huzz*.

**Note.** — The words *let*, *net*, and *set* are sometimes incorrectly spelled *left*, *nett*, and *sell*, and some other words which should have the final letter single are spelled, by some writers, with it doubled.

§ 4. A consonant standing at the end of a word, immediately after a diphthong or double vowel is rarely doubled. The words *aff*, *peaf*, *haul*, *door*, and *mair*, are examples. The words *jeoff*, *enseoff*, *gneiss*, *speiz*, *hours* (*obs.*) are exceptions. The word *guess* is only an apparent exception, as the *u* does not strictly form a diphthong with the *e*, but serves merely to render the *g* hard.

§ 5. Monosyllables ending, as pronounced, with the sound of *l*, and in which *c* follows the vowel, have usually *l* added after the *c*, as in *black*, *flerk*, *clerk*, *knock*, and *buck*. The words *bac*, *lac*, *sac*, *tac*, *zinc*, *ploc*, *roc*, *soc*, *arc*, *marc*, *ore*, *tore*, *disc*, and *fisc*, are exceptions.

Words of more than one syllable, ending in *-e* or *-iae*, which formerly ended in *l*, also words derived from the Latin or Greek, or from other sources, and similar to these, or formed in an analogous manner, are now written without the *l*, as, *maniac*, *elegiac*, *zodiac*, *cubic*, *music*, *public*. The word *derrick* is an exception. Words of more than one syllable, in which *c* is preceded by other vowels than *i* or *a*, commonly end in *ck*, as, *arrack*, *barracl*, *hammock*, *hillack*, *wedlock*. The words *almanac*, *carac*, *sandarac*, *limbec*, *rebec*, *zecbee*, *maniac* or *maniac*, *hatoc*, are exceptions. *Almanac*, *limbec*, *rebec*, and *hatoc*, however, are sometimes written with *h* after the *c*, especially in England, and *carac* is often written *caract* or *carracl*.

§ 6. In derivatives formed from words ending in *c*, by adding a termination beginning with *e*, *i*, or *y*, the letter *l* is inserted after the *c*, in order that the latter may not be inaccurately pronounced like *s* before the following vowel, as, *cole*, *colic*, *y*, *traffic*, *trafficked*, *trafficking*, *physic*, *physicked*, *physicking*, *zinc*, *zinked*, *zincing*, *zicky*. We find also *zincing*, *zincte*, *zinly* (as from *zint*), etc., not conformed to this rule.

§ 7. In derivatives formed by adding a termination beginning with a vowel to monosyllables and words accented on the last syllable, when these words end in a single consonant (except *h* and *x*) preceded by a single vowel, that consonant is doubled, as, *clan*, *clannish*, *plan*, *planned*, *plan'ning*, *plan'er*, *bag*, *bag'page*, *hot*, *hottest*, *hottest*, *tit*, *willy*, *cabal*, *ecbal'ler*, *abct*, *abctted*, *abettng*, *abettor*, *begin*, *beginning*, *begin'er*, *infer*, *inferred*, *inferring*. The consonant is doubled in these words in order to preserve the short sound of the vowel, as otherwise the latter would be liable to be pronounced long. Thus, *planned*, *hottest*, and *abctted*, would naturally be pronounced *planed*, *hottest*, and *abctted*, if the consonant were not doubled. Words of this class, in which the final consonant is preceded by *gu*, followed by a single vowel, form no exception to the rule, since the *u* performs the office of the consonant *w*, as, *squab*, *squab'ish*, *squab'ly*, *squat*, *squat'ing*, *squat'er*, *qui*, *qui'ling*, *qui'ting*, *acquit*, *acquitted*, *acquitting*.

The derivatives of the word *gas* (except *gas'ting* and *gas'sy*) are written with but one *s*; as, *gas'eous*, *gas'euy*, *gasify*. *Excellence*, as being from the Latin *excellens*, retains the double *l*, though one *l* has been dropped from the termination of *excell*. Besides these, the chief exceptions to the rule are those derivatives in which the accent of the primitive is thrown back upon another syllable, as, *cabal*, *cab'allm*, *cab'list*, *prefer*, *preference*; *refert*, *reference*, *desert*, *deference*. But *infestable*, *transf'reable*, are common exceptions. It is no exception to this rule that *chancellor*, and the derivatives of *metal* and *crystal*, as *metalloid*, *metallurgy*, *crystalline*, *crystallize*, and the like, are written with the *l* doubled, since they are derived respectively from the Latin *cancellarius* (through the French), and *metallum*, and the Greek *στενάλος*. So also the word *tranquillity* retains the double *l*, as being from the Latin

*tranquillitas*, while the English derivatives of *tranquill*, though often written with two *l's*, are more properly written with only one *l*, as *tranquillize*, *tranq'ulizer*, and the like.

§ 8. When a diphthong, or a digraph representing a vowel sound, precedes the final consonant of a word, or the accent of a word ending in a single consonant falls on an other syllable than the last, or when the word ends in two different consonants, the final consonant is not doubled in derivatives formed by the addition of a termination beginning with a vowel as, *daub*, *danted*, *dantler*, *ne'l*, *nealy*, *trief*, *blester*, *briefest*, *trav'ell*, *trav'aled*, *trav'alling*; *re'tel*, *re'teled*, *re'teling*, *trav'eling*, *trav'eler*, *prefit*, *prefit'rel*, *at*, *acted*, *actor*; *perferv'*, *perferv'r*, *start*, *standing*.

The final consonant is doubled in the derivatives of a few words ending in *g* in order to diminish the liability of its being pronounced like *j*, before *e* or *i*, as, *hurl*, *bun*, *humbugged*, *hurl'ing'ing*; *perjur*, *perjur'ged*. The derivatives of *kidnap*, which properly have a second *syllabic* accent on the first syllable, are spelled with or without the *p* doubled, as, *kid'napped* or *kid'napp'd*, *kid'napping* or *Kid'napping*, *kid'naper* or *Kid'napper*. The word *woolen* is more geneally thus written in the United States, with one *l*; but in England it is written *woollen*.

**Note.** — There is a large class of words ending in a single consonant, and accented on some other syllable than the last, the final consonants of which are, by very many writers and lexicographers, doubled in their derivatives, unnecessarily and centrally to analogy. These words are chiefly those ending in *l*, with also a few other terminations. The following list, the words in which are chiefly verbs, includes the most important of those in regard to which usage varies, namely, *apparel*, *barrel*, *bevel*, *bias*, *borel* and its compounds, *cancel*, *carburet* and all similar words ending in *urel*, *curl*, *carol*, *channel*, *chisel*, *courel*, *drivel*, *dishetel*, *dovel*, *duel*, *duel*, *empanel*, *enamel*, *equal*, *funnel*, *gambol*, *gravel*, *grovel*, *hendel*, *hie'te*, *in peril*, *jeel*, *lunnel*, *linap*, *label*, *laurel*, *leel*, *libel*, *marshal*, *marzel*, *me'al* (see § 1), *medal*, *model*, *panel*, *parallel*, *pareel*, *pencil*, *peril*, *pommel*, *quarrel*, *ratch*, *retel*, *real*, *rouel*, *shorel*, *shrel*, *snitel*, *tassel*, *tinsel*, *tramel*, *travel*, *tunnel*, *tratel*, *tael*, *tael*, *tael*, *worship*. Worcester doubles the final letters of all these words, except *parallel*, in forming derivatives by the addition of terminations beginning with vowels, though he remarks, with respect to those ending in *l*, that "it better accords with the analogy of the language" to spell their derivatives with but one *l*. Smart retains the double consonant in this class of words solely on the ground that *wego* favors it, but remarks that "the double *p* in worshipped, *worshipper*, etc., the second *l* in *travelling*, *traveller*, etc., are quite unnecessary on any other score than to satisfy the prejudices of the eye." Cooley doubles the consonant in the majority of the derivatives of words of this class, but writes a single consonant in many, as in those of *apparel*, *barrel*, *bevel*, *channel*, *drivel*, *gambol*, etc. Stormonth doubles the final consonant in this class, except in the derivatives of *channel*, *drivel*, *parallel*, *pistol*, and in some of those from *equal*, *peril*, *quarrel*, *worship*. The Imperial agrees with Stormonth in respect to derivatives of *drivel*, *equal*, *parallel*, *peril*, *pistol*, *worship*, and most derivatives of *worship*, doubles the *l* in derivatives of *channel*, gives *carolling* or *carolling* as a noun, *duellist* and *duellist*, *enamel* and *enamel*, and so *-er* and *-ist*, *ha* *quarrellous* and *quarrelous* — Stormonth giving only the latter, but both agreeing in *quarrel*, *quarrelling*, *quarreller*, — while the Imperial increases the brevity with *trammeler* and *trammeller*, *worshipper* and *worshipper*, *gambol* or *gambol*, *gamboling* or *gambolling*, etc. The *Encyclopedic Dictionary* gives both ways for derivatives of *bias*, *channel* (except *channelize*), *drivel*, *rael*, etc.; but marks *bevel* and *bevel* as rare, and *worship* as obsolete, generally omits the participles, except in citations; and appears to favor the use of the double *l*, etc., in most of these derivatives. Perry wrote the derivatives of these words with but one *l*, according to the rule, and the same practice was advocated by Walker. Conformity to the regular rule has been advocated also by other eminent scholars, but, for the accommodation of the whole English speaking public, both of the prevalent spellings are usually given in this Dictionary, that with the single consonant having the first place. See "A List of Words," after § 36.

§ 9. Derivatives formed from words ending in a double consonant, by adding one or more syllables, commonly retain both consonants as, *ebb*, *ebbing*, *odd*, *oddy*, *stiff*, *stiffness*, *fell*, *fellable*, *stil*, *stilful*, *stifffulness*; *will*, *willful*, *willfulness*, *dull*, *dullness*, *full*, *fullness*. So also the double *l* is retained in the words *installment*, *intrallment*, *thralldom*, and *enrollment* (from *install*, *intrall*, *thrall*, and *enroll*), in order to prevent a false pronunciation if spelled with one *l*. Many writers and lexicographers, especially in England, omit one *l* in these words, as also in the derivatives of *stil*, *will*, *dull*, and *full*, formed by adding the syllables *-ly* and *-ness*. See §§ 16, 17.

The derivatives of *pontiff* are exceptions to the rule, being written with only one *f*, as, *pontific*, *pontifical*, *pontifical*, and the like. One *l* is also dropped in a few words